

## **Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF (TFIV)**

### **a series of the Global X Funds**

#### **Supplement dated September 17, 2021 to the Summary Prospectus, Prospectus and Statement of Additional Information, each dated April 1, 2021, as may be further supplemented**

The Board of Trustees (“Board”) of the Global X Funds (“Trust”), based upon the recommendation of Global X Management Company LLC (“Adviser”), the Trust’s adviser, on September 17, 2021, determined to liquidate and terminate the Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF (the “Fund”). Due to the Fund’s assets remaining quite small and the expectation that the assets of the Fund will not grow sufficiently in the foreseeable future, the Adviser believes that it is in the best interests of the Fund and its shareholders for the Fund’s business and operations not to continue. After considering all the information presented to the Board, the Board concluded that it would be in the best interests of the Fund and its shareholders to liquidate and terminate the Fund. As of the close of regular trading on the Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc. (“Cboe BZX”) on October 15, 2021 (“Closing Date”), the shares of the Fund will cease trading on the Cboe BZX and will be closed to purchases by investors. In order to facilitate orderly capital markets activity, the Funds anticipate permitting purchases and redemptions of creation units in the Funds until they are delisted from the exchange.

Shareholders may sell their holdings in the Fund prior to the close of regular trading on the Closing Date and customary brokerage charges may apply to these transactions. Prior to the Closing Date, the Fund will be in the process of winding up its operations in an orderly fashion and liquidating its portfolio. This necessary process will result in the Fund not tracking its underlying index and increasing its cash holdings, which may not be consistent with the Fund’s investment objective and strategy.

On or about October 22, 2021, the Fund will liquidate its assets and distribute cash pro rata to all remaining shareholders who have not previously redeemed their shares in an amount equal to the net asset value of their shares as of the close of business on that date. These distributions are taxable events. In addition, these payments to shareholders will include accrued capital gains and dividends, if any. Once the distributions are complete, the Fund will terminate. The Adviser will bear all fees and expenses that may be incurred in connection with the liquidation of the Fund and the distribution of cash proceeds to investors in the Fund, other than brokerage fees and expenses.

For more information, please contact the Fund at 1-888-493-8631.

PLEASE RETAIN THIS SUPPLEMENT FOR FUTURE REFERENCE

**Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF (TFLT)**

**a series of the  
Global X Funds**

**Supplement dated September 17, 2021 to the Summary Prospectus, Prospectus and Statement of  
Additional Information, each dated April 1, 2021, as may be further supplemented**

The Board of Trustees (“Board”) of the Global X Funds (“Trust”), based upon the recommendation of Global X Management Company LLC (“Adviser”), the Trust’s adviser, on September 17, 2021, determined to liquidate and terminate the Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF (the “Fund”). Due to the Fund’s assets remaining quite small and the expectation that the assets of the Fund will not grow sufficiently in the foreseeable future, the Adviser believes that it is in the best interests of the Fund and its shareholders for the Fund’s business and operations not to continue. After considering all the information presented to the Board, the Board concluded that it would be in the best interests of the Fund and its shareholders to liquidate and terminate the Fund. As of the close of regular trading on the Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc. (“Cboe BZX”) on October 15, 2021 (“Closing Date”), the shares of the Fund will cease trading on the Cboe BZX and will be closed to purchases by investors. In order to facilitate orderly capital markets activity, the Funds anticipate permitting purchases and redemptions of creation units in the Funds until they are delisted from the exchange.

Shareholders may sell their holdings in the Fund prior to the close of regular trading on the Closing Date and customary brokerage charges may apply to these transactions. Prior to the Closing Date, the Fund will be in the process of winding up its operations in an orderly fashion and liquidating its portfolio. This necessary process will result in the Fund not tracking its underlying index and increasing its cash holdings, which may not be consistent with the Fund’s investment objective and strategy.

On or about October 22, 2021, the Fund will liquidate its assets and distribute cash pro rata to all remaining shareholders who have not previously redeemed their shares in an amount equal to the net asset value of their shares as of the close of business on that date. These distributions are taxable events. In addition, these payments to shareholders will include accrued capital gains and dividends, if any. Once the distributions are complete, the Fund will terminate. The Adviser will bear all fees and expenses that may be incurred in connection with the liquidation of the Fund and the distribution of cash proceeds to investors in the Fund, other than brokerage fees and expenses.

For more information, please contact the Fund at 1-888-493-8631.

PLEASE RETAIN THIS SUPPLEMENT FOR FUTURE REFERENCE



**GLOBAL X FUNDS**  
(the "Trust")

**Global X SuperDividend<sup>®</sup> Alternatives ETF (ALTY) (the "Fund")**

**SUPPLEMENT DATED JULY 23, 2021**

**TO THE SUMMARY PROSPECTUS, STATUTORY PROSPECTUS AND STATEMENT OF  
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ("SAI") FOR THE ABOVE SERIES OF THE TRUST DATED APRIL 1,  
2021, AS AMENDED AND SUPPLEMENTED FROM TIME TO TIME**

*Capitalized terms and certain other terms used in this supplement, unless otherwise defined in this supplement, have the meanings assigned to them in the Summary Prospectus, Statutory Prospectus and SAI.*

**1. As of September 28, 2021 (the "Effective Date"), the changes listed in the table below are made to the Fund's Summary Prospectus, Statutory Prospectus and SAI. As of the Effective Date, all references to the Fund's name are hereby replaced with the information in the last column in the table below.**

	<b>Current Disclosure</b>	<b>New Disclosure as of Effective Date</b>
<b>Fund Name</b>	Global X SuperDividend <sup>®</sup> Alternatives ETF	Global X Alternative Income ETF

**2. As of the Effective Date, the fee table and expense example in the section of the Fund's Summary Prospectus and Statutory Prospectus titled "FEES AND EXPENSES" is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:**

**Annual Fund Operating Expenses** (expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment):

Management Fees: <sup>1</sup>	0.50%
Distribution and Service (12b-1) Fees:	None
Other Expenses:	0.00%
<b>Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses:</b>	<b>0.50%</b>

<sup>1</sup> Management fees have been restated to reflect current fees.

**Example:** The following example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other funds. This example does not take into account customary brokerage commissions that you pay when purchasing or selling Shares of the Fund in the secondary market. The example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in the Fund for the time periods indicated and then sell all of your Shares at the end of those periods. The example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund's operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

<b>One Year</b>	<b>Three Years</b>	<b>Five Years</b>	<b>Ten Years</b>
\$51	\$160	\$280	\$628

**3. As of the Effective Date, the sections of the Fund's Summary Prospectus and Statutory Prospectus titled "PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGIES" are hereby replaced and deleted in their entirety by the following paragraphs:**

#### **PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGIES**

The Fund invests at least 80% of its total assets in the securities of the Indxx SuperDividend® Alternatives Index (the "Underlying Index") and in American Depositary Receipts ("ADRs") and Global Depositary Receipts ("GDRs") based on the securities in the Underlying Index. The Fund's 80% investment policy is non-fundamental and requires 60 days prior written notice to shareholders before it can be changed. The Fund may lend securities representing up to one-third of the value of the Fund's total assets (including the value of the collateral received).

The Underlying Index is intended to provide exposure to five income-producing categories: Master Limited Partnerships ("MLPs") and Infrastructure, Real Estate, Preferreds, Emerging Market Bonds and Covered Calls. The MLPs and Infrastructure categories primarily consist of units of MLPs and shares of infrastructure companies. The Real Estate category provides exposure to global real estate investment trusts ("REITs"), and gains this exposure through investing directly in the Global X SuperDividend® REIT ETF. The Preferreds category provides exposure to U.S. preferred securities, and gains this exposure through investing directly in the Global X U.S. Preferred ETF. The Emerging Markets Bonds category provides exposure to emerging markets debt, and gains this exposure through investing directly in the Global X Emerging Markets Bond ETF. The Covered Call category provides exposure to a covered call strategy, and gains this exposure through investing directly in the Global X Nasdaq 100 Covered Call ETF. At the annual reconstitution, each of the five categories is equally weighted at 20%. The Underlying Index may rebalance quarterly if any one category deviates more than 3% from its target weight, in which case each category is rebalanced back to equal weight of 20%. The Fund's investment objective and Underlying Index may be changed without shareholder approval.

The Underlying Index is sponsored by Indxx, LLC (the "Index Provider"), which is an organization that is independent of, and unaffiliated with, the Fund and Global X Management Company LLC, the investment adviser for the Fund ("Adviser"). The Index Provider determines the relative weightings of the securities in the Underlying Index and publishes information regarding the market value of the Underlying Index.

The Adviser uses a "passive" or indexing approach to try to achieve the Fund's investment objective. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not try to "outperform" the Underlying Index and does not seek temporary defensive positions when markets decline or appear overvalued.

The Fund generally will use a replication strategy. A replication strategy is an indexing strategy that involves investing in the securities of the Underlying Index in approximately the same proportions as in the Underlying Index. However, the Fund may utilize a representative sampling strategy with respect to the Underlying Index when a replication strategy might be detrimental to shareholders, such as when there are practical difficulties or substantial costs involved in compiling a portfolio of equity securities to follow the Underlying Index, in instances in which a security in the Underlying Index becomes temporarily illiquid, unavailable or less liquid, or as a result of legal restrictions or limitations (such as tax diversification requirements) that apply to the Fund but not the Underlying Index.

The Adviser expects that, over time, the correlation between the Fund's performance and that of the Underlying Index, before fees and expenses, will exceed 95%. A correlation percentage of 100% would indicate perfect correlation. If the Fund uses a replication strategy, it can be expected to have greater correlation to the Underlying Index than if it uses a representative sampling strategy. The Fund concentrates its investments (i.e., hold 25% or more of its total assets) in a particular industry or group of industries to approximately the same extent that the Underlying Index is concentrated.

4. As of the Effective Date, the risk factors titled "Closed-End Funds Investment Risk" and "Listed Private Equity Companies Investment Risk" are hereby deleted in their entirety from the sections of the Fund's Summary Prospectus and Statutory Prospectus titled "SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL RISKS" and from the section of the Fund's Statutory Prospectus titled "A FURTHER DISCUSSION OF PRINCIPAL RISKS".

5. As of the Effective Date, the fourth and fifth paragraphs in the section of the Fund's SAI titled "MANAGEMENT OF THE TRUST - INVESTMENT ADVISER" is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

Each Fund pays the Adviser a fee ("Management Fee") for the advisory, supervisory, administrative and other services it requires under an all-in fee structure. Each Fund pays (or will pay, for Funds that have not yet commenced operations) a monthly Management Fee to the Adviser at the annual rates set forth in the table below (stated as a percentage of each Fund's respective average daily net assets).

<b>Fund</b>	<b>Management Fee</b>
Global X MLP ETF	0.45%
Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF	0.45%
Global X Alternative Income ETF	0.50%
Global X Conscious Companies ETF	0.43%
Global X Founder-Run Companies ETF	0.45%
Global X U.S. Preferred ETF	0.23%
Global X S&P 500 <sup>®</sup> Quality Dividend ETF	0.20%
Global X TargetIncome <sup>™</sup> 5 ETF	0.39%
Global X TargetIncome <sup>™</sup> Plus 2 ETF	0.39%
Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF	0.27%
Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF	0.25%
Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF	0.39%
Global X Millennial Consumer ETF	0.50%
Global X Health & Wellness ETF	0.50%
Global X Aging Population ETF	0.50%
Global X FinTech ETF	0.68%
Global X Internet of Things ETF	0.68%
Global X Robotics & Artificial Intelligence ETF	0.68%
Global X U.S. Infrastructure Development ETF	0.47%
Global X Autonomous & Electric Vehicles ETF	0.68%
Global X Artificial Intelligence & Technology ETF	0.68%
Global X Genomics & Biotechnology ETF	0.50%
Global X Cloud Computing ETF	0.68%
Global X Cannabis ETF	0.50%
Global X Cybersecurity ETF	0.50%
Global X Thematic Growth ETF	0.50%
Global X Video Games & Esports ETF	0.50%
Global X Education ETF	0.50%
Global X Telemedicine & Digital Health ETF	0.68%
Global X China Biotech Innovation ETF	0.65%
Global X CleanTech ETF	0.50%
Global X Data Center REITs & Digital Infrastructure ETF	0.50%

In addition, each Fund bears other fees and expenses that are not covered by the Supervision and Administration Agreement, which may vary and will affect the total expense ratio of each Fund, such as taxes, brokerage fees, commissions and other transaction expenses, interest and extraordinary expenses (such as litigation and indemnification expenses). The Adviser may earn a profit on the Management Fee paid by each Fund. Also, the Adviser, and not shareholders of the Funds, would benefit from any price decreases in third-party services, including decreases resulting from an increase in net assets. The Supervision and Administration Agreement for the Global X Alternative Income ETF and the Global X Thematic Growth ETF provides that the Adviser also bears the costs for acquired fund fees and expenses generated by investments by the Fund in affiliated investment companies.

**PLEASE RETAIN THIS SUPPLEMENT FOR FUTURE REFERENCE**



by **Mirae Asset**

**Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF**  
NASDAQ: ALTY

**Global X S&P 500® Quality Dividend ETF**  
NYSE Arca: QDIV

**Global X U.S. Preferred ETF**  
NYSE Arca: PFFD

**Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF**  
NYSE Arca: PFFV

**Global X MLP ETF**  
NYSE Arca: MLPA

**Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF**  
NYSE Arca: MLPX

**Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF**  
Cboe BZX: TFIV

**Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF**  
Cboe BZX: TFLT

**Global X Conscious Companies ETF**  
NASDAQ: KRMA

**Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF**  
NYSE Arca: AUSF

**Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF**  
NYSE Arca: ONOF

**Global X Founder-Run Companies ETF**  
Cboe BZX: BOSS

## Prospectus

April 1, 2021

The Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") has not approved or disapproved these securities or passed upon the adequacy of this Prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Shares in a Fund (defined below) are not guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other agency of the U.S. Government, nor are shares deposits or obligations of any bank. Such shares in a Fund involve investment risks, including the loss of principal.

As permitted by regulations adopted by the SEC, paper copies of the Funds' shareholder reports will no longer be sent by mail, unless you specifically request paper copies of the reports from your financial intermediary (such as a broker-dealer or bank). Instead, shareholder reports will be available on the Funds' website ([www.globalxetfs.com/explore](http://www.globalxetfs.com/explore)), and you will be notified by mail each time a report is posted and provided with a website link to access the report. If you already elected to receive shareholder reports electronically, you will not be affected by this change and you need not take any action. You may elect to receive shareholder reports and other communications from the Funds electronically anytime by contacting your financial intermediary. You may elect to receive all future Fund shareholder reports in paper free of charge. Please contact your financial intermediary to inform them that you wish to continue receiving paper copies of Fund shareholder reports and for details about whether your election to receive reports in paper will apply to all funds held with your financial intermediary.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>FUND SUMMARIES</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>1</u></a></b>
<b>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ABOUT THE FUNDS</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>102</u></a></b>
<b>A FURTHER DISCUSSION OF PRINCIPAL RISKS</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>102</u></a></b>
<b>A FURTHER DISCUSSION OF OTHER RISKS</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>133</u></a></b>
<b>PORTFOLIO HOLDINGS INFORMATION</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>134</u></a></b>
<b>FUND MANAGEMENT</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>134</u></a></b>
<b>DISTRIBUTOR</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>136</u></a></b>
<b>BUYING AND SELLING FUND SHARES</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>136</u></a></b>
<b>FREQUENT TRADING</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>137</u></a></b>
<b>DISTRIBUTION AND SERVICES PLAN</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>137</u></a></b>
<b>DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>137</u></a></b>
<b>TAXES FOR THE GLOBAL X MLP ETF</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>138</u></a></b>
<b>TAXES FOR EACH FUND OTHER THAN THE GLOBAL X MLP ETF</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>141</u></a></b>
<b>DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>144</u></a></b>
<b>PREMIUM/DISCOUNT AND SHARE INFORMATION</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>146</u></a></b>
<b>TOTAL RETURN INFORMATION</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>146</u></a></b>
<b>INFORMATION REGARDING THE INDICES AND THE INDEX PROVIDERS</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>148</u></a></b>
<b>OTHER SERVICE PROVIDERS</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>155</u></a></b>
<b>FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>156</u></a></b>
<b>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>155</u></a></b>
<b>OTHER INFORMATION</b>	<b><a href="#"><u>160</u></a></b>

## **FUND SUMMARIES**

### **Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF**

Ticker: ALTY Exchange: NASDAQ

#### **INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE**

The Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF ("Fund") seeks to track, before fees and expenses, the price and yield performance of the Indxx SuperDividend® Alternatives Index ("Underlying Index").

#### **FEES AND EXPENSES**

This table describes the fees and expenses that you may pay if you buy, hold, and sell shares ("Shares") of the Fund. You may pay other fees, such as brokerage commissions and other fees to financial intermediaries, which are not reflected in the table and examples below.

**Annual Fund Operating Expenses** (expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment):

Management Fees:	0.75%
Distribution and Service (12b-1) Fees:	None
Other Expenses:	0.00%
Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses: <sup>1</sup>	2.07%
<b>Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses:</b>	<b>2.82%</b>

<sup>1</sup> "Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses" sets forth the Fund's pro rata portion of the cumulative expenses charged by the exchange-traded funds, closed-end funds, business development companies and other investment companies in which the Fund invests. These expenses are calculated based on the Fund's portfolio holdings during the prior fiscal period. The actual Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses will vary with changes in the allocations of the Fund's assets. Total annual fund operating expenses do not correlate with the ratios of expenses to average net assets reported in the financial highlights tables in the Fund's Prospectus and in the Fund's shareholder reports, which reflect the Fund's operating expenses and do not include acquired fund fees and expenses.

**Example:** The following example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other funds. This example does not take into account customary brokerage commissions that you pay when purchasing or selling Shares of the Fund in the secondary market. The example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in the Fund for the time periods indicated and then sell all of your Shares at the end of those periods. The example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund's operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

<b>One Year</b>	<b>Three Years</b>	<b>Five Years</b>	<b>Ten Years</b>
\$285	\$874	\$1,489	\$3,147

**Portfolio Turnover:** The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance. For the most recent fiscal period, the Fund's portfolio turnover rate was 52.78% of the average value of its portfolio.

#### **PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGIES**

The Fund invests at least 80% of its total assets in the securities of the Underlying Index and in American Depositary Receipts ("ADRs") and Global Depositary Receipts ("GDRs") based on the securities in the Underlying Index. The Fund's 80% investment policy is non-fundamental and requires 60 days prior written notice to shareholders before it can be changed. The Fund may lend securities representing up to one-third of the value of the Fund's total assets (including the value of the collateral received).



The Underlying Index is comprised of securities that rank among the highest dividend-yielding securities in each eligible category of alternative income investments, at the time of Underlying Index reconstitution, as defined by the Index Provider (as defined below). Alternative income investments that are eligible for inclusion in the Underlying Index fall into one of four classes: Master Limited Partnerships ("MLPs") and Infrastructure, Real Estate, Institutional Managers, and Fixed Income and Derivative Strategies. The MLPs and Infrastructure categories primarily consist of units of MLPs and shares of infrastructure companies. The Real Estate category provides exposure to global real estate investment trusts ("REITs"), and gains this exposure through investing directly in the Global X SuperDividend® REIT ETF. The Institutional Managers category primarily consists of shares of business development companies ("BDCs") and publicly listed private equity companies. The Fixed Income and Derivative Strategies category includes exposure to emerging market debt, mortgage and asset-backed securities, and option-writing primarily through the purchase of publicly traded closed-end funds ("CEFs"). Each of the Underlying Index components is selected from a universe of securities that are publicly traded in the United States. The Underlying Index assigns weights to each of the four categories in a method that seeks to equalize the volatility contribution of each category, which assigns less weight to higher volatility categories and more weight to lower volatility categories. The Underlying Index is reconstituted annually, but may rebalance quarterly if any one category deviates more than 3% from its target weight. The Fund's investment objective and Underlying Index may be changed without shareholder approval.

The Underlying Index is sponsored by an organization ("Index Provider") that is independent of the Fund and Global X Management Company LLC, the investment adviser for the Fund ("Adviser"). The Index Provider determines the relative weightings of the securities in the Underlying Index and publishes information regarding the market value of the Underlying Index. The Fund's Index Provider is Indxx, LLC.

The Adviser uses a "passive" or indexing approach to try to achieve the Fund's investment objective. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not try to "outperform" the Underlying Index and does not seek temporary defensive positions when markets decline or appear overvalued.

The Fund generally will use a replication strategy. A replication strategy is an indexing strategy that involves investing in the securities of the Underlying Index in approximately the same proportions as in the Underlying Index. However, the Fund may utilize a representative sampling strategy with respect to the Underlying Index when a replication strategy might be detrimental to shareholders, such as when there are practical difficulties or substantial costs involved in compiling a portfolio of equity securities to follow the Underlying Index, in instances in which a security in the Underlying Index becomes temporarily illiquid, unavailable or less liquid, or as a result of legal restrictions or limitations (such as tax diversification requirements) that apply to the Fund but not the Underlying Index.

The Adviser expects that, over time, the correlation between the Fund's performance and that of the Underlying Index, before fees and expenses, will exceed 95%. A correlation percentage of 100% would indicate perfect correlation. If the Fund uses a replication strategy, it can be expected to have greater correlation to the Underlying Index than if it uses a representative sampling strategy.

The Fund concentrates its investments (i.e., hold 25% or more of its total assets) in a particular industry or group of industries to approximately the same extent that the Underlying Index is concentrated. As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying Index had significant exposure to the financials sector.

## SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL RISKS

As with any investment, you could lose all or part of your investment in the Fund, and the Fund's performance could trail that of other investments. There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and it is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other government agency, the Adviser or any of its affiliates. The Fund is subject to the principal risks noted below, any of which may adversely affect the Fund's net asset value ("NAV"), trading price, yield, total return and ability to meet its investment objective, as well as other risks that are described in greater detail in the **Additional Information About the Funds** section of this Prospectus and in the Statement of Additional Information ("SAI"). The order of the below risk factors does not indicate the significance of any particular risk factor.

**Asset Class Risk:** Securities and other assets in the Underlying Index or otherwise held in the Fund's portfolio may underperform in comparison to the general securities markets, a particular securities market or other asset classes.

**Actively Managed Portfolios Investment Risk:** Certain of the Underlying Index constituents are actively managed portfolios, and their success depends upon the investment skills and analytical abilities of the investment adviser to that constituent to develop and effectively implement strategies to achieve the Underlying Index constituent's



investment objective. Subjective decisions made by the investment adviser may cause the Underlying Index constituent to incur losses or to miss profit opportunities on which it may otherwise have capitalized.

**Bond Investment Risk:** Investments in debt securities are generally affected by changes in prevailing interest rates and the creditworthiness of the issuer. Prices of debt securities fall when prevailing interest rates rise. The Fund's yield on investments in debt securities will fluctuate as the securities in the Fund are rebalanced and reinvested in securities with different interest rates. Investments in bonds are also subject to credit risk. Credit risk is the risk that an issuer of debt securities will be unable to pay principal and interest when due, or that the value of the security will suffer because investors believe the issuer is less able to make required principal and interest payments. This is broadly gauged by the credit ratings of the debt securities in which the Fund invests. However, credit ratings are only the opinions of the rating agencies issuing them, do not purport to reflect the risk of fluctuations in market value and are not absolute guarantees as to the payment of interest and the repayment of principal.

**Closed-End Funds Investment Risk:** Common shares of CEFs frequently trade at a discount from their NAVs. This risk may be greater if shares of such CEFs are removed from the Underlying Index in a relatively short period of time after completion of the initial offering of such CEFs. The Fund will indirectly bear its pro rata share of the fees and expenses, including advisory fees, incurred by a CEF in which the Fund invests and will be indirectly subject to the risks associated with the underlying companies in which the CEF invests.

**Equity Securities Risk:** Equity securities are subject to changes in value, and their values may be more volatile than other asset classes, as a result of such factors as a company's business performance, investor perceptions, stock market trends and general economic conditions.

**ETF Investment Risk:** While the risks of owning shares of an underlying ETF generally reflect the risks of owning the underlying securities of the index the ETF is designed to track, lack of liquidity in the underlying ETF can result in its value being more volatile than the underlying portfolio securities. Because the value of an underlying ETF's shares depends on the demand in the market, the Adviser may not be able to liquidate the Fund's holdings in those shares at the most optimal time, thereby adversely affecting the Fund's performance. An underlying ETF may experience tracking error in relation to the index tracked by the underlying ETF, which could contribute to tracking error for the Fund. In addition, an underlying ETF's shares may trade at a premium or discount to NAV.

In addition, investments in the securities of underlying ETFs may involve duplication of advisory fees and certain other expenses. The Fund will pay brokerage commissions in connection with the purchase and sale of shares of the underlying ETFs, which could result in greater expenses to the Fund. By investing in an underlying ETF, the Fund becomes a shareholder thereof. As a result, Fund shareholders indirectly bear the Fund's proportionate share of the fees and expenses indirectly paid by shareholders of the underlying ETF, in addition to the fees and expenses Fund shareholders indirectly bear in connection with the Fund's own operations.

If the underlying ETF fails to achieve its investment objective, the value of the Fund's investment may decline, adversely affecting the Fund's performance. Additionally, some ETFs are not registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("1940 Act") and therefore, are not subject to the regulatory scheme and investor protections of the 1940 Act.

**Leveraged Portfolios Investment Risk:** Certain of the Underlying Index components may engage in transactions that give rise to leverage. Such transactions may include, among others, reverse repurchase agreements, securities lending, forward commitment transactions, short sales and certain derivative transactions. The use of leverage may cause the Underlying Index components to liquidate portfolio positions when it may not be advantageous to do so to satisfy its obligations or to meet segregation requirements. Leverage may cause the Underlying Index component's share price to be more volatile than if it had not been leveraged, as certain types of leverage may exaggerate the effect of any increase or decrease in the value of the Underlying Index component's portfolio securities. The loss on leveraged investments may substantially exceed the initial investment.

**Listed Private Equity Companies Investment Risk:** There are certain risks inherent in investing in listed private equity companies, which encompass BDCs and other financial institutions or vehicles whose principal business is to invest in and lend capital to, or provide services to privately held companies. BDCs generally invest in less mature private companies, which involve greater risk than well-established, publicly-traded companies. Generally, little public information exists for private and thinly traded companies in which a BDC invests. With investments in debt instruments, there is a risk that the issuer may default on its payments or declare bankruptcy. Limitations on asset mix and leverage may limit the ways in which a BDC is able to raise capital. BDC company securities are not redeemable

at the option of the shareholder and they may frequently trade in the market at a discount to their NAV. The Fund will indirectly bear its pro rata share of the fees and expenses incurred by a BDC it invests in, including advisory fees, and will be indirectly subject to the risks associated with the underlying companies in which the BDC invests.

**Master Limited Partnerships Investment Risk:** Investments in securities of an MLP involve risks that differ from investments in common stock, including risks related to limited control and limited rights to vote on matters affecting the MLP, risks related to potential conflicts of interest between the MLP and the MLP's general partner, and cash flow risks. MLP common units and other equity securities can be affected by changes in macro-economic and other factors affecting the stock market in general, including changes in growth, unemployment, and inflation rates, as well as expectations of interest rates. MLP common units and other equity securities can also be affected by investor sentiment towards MLPs or the energy sector, changes in a particular issuer's financial condition, or unfavorable or unanticipated poor performance of a particular issuer (in the case of MLPs, generally measured in terms of distributable cash flow). Prices of common units of individual MLPs and other equity securities also can be affected by fundamentals unique to the partnership or company, including earnings power and coverage ratios.

**Mortgage Real Estate Investment Trusts (Mortgage REITs) Investment Risk:** Mortgage REITs are exposed to the risks specific to the real estate market as well as credit risk, interest rate risk, leverage risk and prepayment risk.

**Non-Hedging Foreign Currency Trading Exposure Risk:** Certain of the Underlying Index constituents may engage in forward foreign currency transactions for speculative purposes. The Underlying Index constituents' advisors may purchase or sell foreign currencies through the use of forward contracts based on the applicable advisors' judgment regarding the direction of the market for a particular foreign currency or currencies. In pursuing this strategy, the advisors seek to profit from anticipated movements in currency rates by establishing "long" and/or "short" positions in forward contracts on various foreign currencies. Foreign exchange rates can be extremely volatile and a variance in the degree of volatility of the market or in the direction of the market from the advisors' expectations may produce significant losses to the Underlying Index constituent.

**Option Trading Strategies Exposure Risk:** Options are generally subject to volatile swings in price based on changes in value of the underlying instrument, and the options written by an Underlying Index constituent may be particularly subject to this risk because of the volatility of the underlying stocks selected by an Underlying Index constituent. An Underlying Index constituent may incur a form of economic leverage through its use of options, which will increase the volatility of an Underlying Index constituent's returns and may increase the risk of loss to an Underlying Index constituent. While an Underlying Index constituent will collect premiums on the options it writes, an Underlying Index constituent's risk of loss if one or more of its options is exercised and expires in-the-money may substantially outweigh the gains to an Underlying Index constituent from the receipt of such option premiums. Moreover, the options sold by an Underlying Index constituent may have imperfect correlation to the returns of their underlying stocks.

**Real Estate Stocks and Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs) Investment Risk:** The Fund may have exposure to companies that invest in real estate, such as REITs, which exposes investors in the Fund to the risks of owning real estate directly, as well as to risks that relate specifically to the way in which real estate companies are organized and operated. Real estate is highly sensitive to general and local economic conditions and developments and characterized by intense competition and periodic overbuilding. Many real estate companies, including REITs, utilize leverage (and some may be highly leveraged), which increases risk and could adversely affect a real estate company's operations and market value in periods of rising interest rates.

**Associated Risks Related to Investing in Infrastructure Companies:** Infrastructure companies may be subject to a variety of factors that could adversely affect their business or operations, including high interest costs in connection with capital construction programs, high degrees of leverage, costs associated with governmental, environmental and other regulations, the level of government spending on infrastructure projects, and other factors. The stock prices of transportation companies may be affected by supply and demand for their specific product, government regulation, world events and economic conditions. The profitability of energy companies is related to worldwide energy prices, exploration, and production spending. Utility companies face intense competition, which may have an adverse effect on their profit margins, and the rates charged by regulated utility companies are subject to review and limitation by governmental regulatory commissions.

**Capitalization Risk:** Investing in issuers within the same market capitalization category carries the risk that the category may be out of favor due to current market conditions or investor sentiment.

**Large-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Large-capitalization companies may trail the returns of the overall stock market. Large-capitalization stocks tend to go through cycles of doing better - or worse - than the stock market in general. These periods have, in the past, lasted for as long as several years.

**Mid-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Mid-capitalization companies may have greater price volatility, lower trading volume and less liquidity than large-capitalization companies. In addition, mid-capitalization companies may have smaller revenues, narrower product lines, less management depth and experience, smaller shares of their product or service markets, fewer financial resources and less competitive strength than large-capitalization companies.

**Small-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Compared to mid- and large-capitalization companies, small-capitalization companies may be less stable and more susceptible to adverse developments, and their securities may be more volatile and less liquid.

**Commodity Exposure Risk:** To the extent that its Underlying Index has exposure to securities and markets that are susceptible to fluctuations in certain commodity markets, any negative changes in commodity markets could have a great impact on the Fund. Commodity prices may be influenced or characterized by unpredictable factors, including, where applicable, high volatility, changes in supply and demand relationships, weather, agriculture, trade, changes in interest rates and monetary and other governmental policies, action and inaction. Securities of companies held by the Fund that are dependent on a single commodity, or are concentrated on a single commodity sector, may typically exhibit even higher volatility attributable to commodity prices.

**Concentration Risk:** To the extent that the Underlying Index concentrates in investments related to a particular industry or group of industries, the Fund will also concentrate its investments to approximately the same extent. Similarly, if the Underlying Index has significant exposure to one or more sectors, the Fund's investments will likely have significant exposure to such sectors. In such event, the Fund's performance will be particularly susceptible to adverse events impacting such industry or sector, which may include, but are not limited to, the following: general economic conditions or cyclical market patterns that could negatively affect supply and demand; competition for resources; adverse labor relations; political or world events; obsolescence of technologies; and increased competition or new product introductions that may affect the profitability or viability of companies in a particular industry or sector. As a result, the value of the Fund's investments may rise and fall more than the value of shares of a fund that invests in securities of companies in a broader range of industries or sectors.

**Risks Related to Investing in the Financials Sector:** Performance of companies in the financials sector may be adversely impacted by many factors, including, among others, government regulations, economic conditions, credit rating downgrades, changes in interest rates, and decreased liquidity in credit markets. This sector has experienced significant losses in the past, and the impact of more stringent capital requirements and of current or future regulation on any individual financial company or on the sector as a whole cannot be predicted. In recent years, cyber-attacks and technology malfunctions and failures have become increasingly frequent in this sector and have caused significant losses to companies in this sector, which may negatively impact the Fund.

**Credit Risk:** Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of the security will not be able to make principal and interest payments when due. Changes in an issuer's credit rating or the market's perception of an issuer's creditworthiness may also affect the value of the Fund's investment in that issuer. Securities rated in the four highest categories by the rating agencies are considered investment grade but they may also have some speculative characteristics. Investment grade ratings do not guarantee that bonds will not lose value.

**Currency Risk:** The Fund may invest in securities denominated in foreign currencies. Because the Fund's NAV is determined in U.S. dollars, the Fund's NAV could decline if currencies of the underlying securities depreciate against the U.S. dollar or if there are delays or limits on repatriation of such currencies. Currency exchange rates can be very volatile and can change quickly and unpredictably. As a result, the Fund's NAV may change quickly and without warning, which could have a significant negative impact on the Fund.

**Foreign Financial Institution Risk:** Certain of the securities that comprise the Underlying Index, while traded on U.S. exchanges, may be issued by foreign financial institutions. Therefore, the Fund may be subject to the risks of investing in securities issued by foreign companies, which may not be subject to the same regulations as companies domiciled in the U.S. The health of many foreign financial institutions is often tied closely with the financial stability of the local economy in which they are domiciled, and therefore are subject to additional risks including but not limited to: policy changes, slow or decelerating economic growth, and high levels of debt.

**Foreign Securities Risk:** The Fund may invest, within U.S. regulations, in foreign securities. The Fund's investments in foreign securities can be riskier than U.S. securities investments. Investments in the securities of foreign issuers (including investments in ADRs and GDRs) are subject to the risks associated with investing in those foreign markets, such as heightened risks of inflation or nationalization. The prices of foreign securities and the prices of U.S. securities have, at times, moved in opposite directions. In addition, securities of foreign issuers may lose value due to political, economic and geographic events affecting a foreign issuer or market. During periods of social, political or economic instability in a country or region, the value of a foreign security traded on U.S. exchanges could be affected by, among other things, increasing price volatility, illiquidity, or the closure of the primary market on which the security (or the security underlying the ADR or GDR) is traded. You may lose money due to political, economic and geographic events affecting a foreign issuer or market.

**Geographic Risk:** A natural, biological or other disaster could occur in a geographic region in which the Fund invests, which could affect the economy or particular business operations of companies in the specific geographic region, causing an adverse impact on the Fund's investments in the affected region or in a region economically tied to the affected region. The securities in which the Fund invests and, consequently, the Fund are also subject to specific risks as a result of their business operations, including, but not limited to:

**Risk of Investing in Developed Markets:** The Fund's investment in a developed country issuer may subject the Fund to regulatory, political, currency, security, economic and other risks associated with developed countries. Developed countries tend to represent a significant portion of the global economy and have generally experienced slower economic growth than some less developed countries. Certain developed countries have experienced security concerns, such as terrorism and strained international relations. Incidents involving a country's or region's security may cause uncertainty in its markets and may adversely affect its economy and the Fund's investments. In addition, developed countries may be impacted by changes to the economic conditions of certain key trading partners, regulatory burdens, debt burdens and the price or availability of certain commodities.

**Risk of Investing in Emerging Markets:** Investments in emerging markets may be subject to a greater risk of loss than investments in developed markets. Securities markets of emerging market countries are less liquid, subject to greater price volatility, have smaller market capitalizations, have less government regulation, and are not subject to as extensive and frequent accounting, financial, and other reporting requirements as the securities markets of more developed countries, and there may be greater risk associated with the custody of securities in emerging markets. It may be difficult or impossible for the Fund to pursue claims against an emerging market issuer in the courts of an emerging market country. There may be significant obstacles to obtaining information necessary for investigations into or litigation against emerging market companies and shareholders may have limited legal rights and remedies. Emerging markets may be more likely to experience inflation, political turmoil and rapid changes in economic conditions than more developed markets. Emerging market economies' exposure to specific industries, such as tourism, and lack of efficient or sufficient health care systems, could make these economies especially vulnerable to global crises, including but not limited to, pandemics such as the global COVID-19 pandemic. Certain emerging market countries may have privatized, or have begun the process of privatizing, certain entities and industries. Privatized entities may lose money or be re-nationalized.

**Risk of Investing in the United States:** A decrease in imports or exports, changes in trade regulations and/or an economic recession in the U.S. may have a material adverse effect on the U.S. economy.

**High Dividend Yield Stocks Risk:** High-yielding stocks are often speculative, high risk investments. These companies may be paying out more than they can support and may reduce their dividends or stop paying dividends at any time, which could have a material adverse effect on the stock price of these companies and the Fund's performance. Securities that pay dividends, as a group, can fall out of favor with the market, potentially during periods of rising interest rates, causing such companies to underperform companies that do not pay dividends.

**High Yield Securities Risk:** Securities that are rated below investment grade (commonly referred to as "junk bonds", including those bonds rated lower than "BBB-" by Standard & Poor's® (a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.) ("S&P") and Fitch, Inc. ("Fitch"), "Baa3" by Moody's® Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"), or "BBBL" by Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited ("Dominion")), or are unrated but may be judged to be of comparable quality, at the time of purchase, may be more volatile than higher-rated securities of similar maturity. Investing in junk bonds is speculative.

**Income Risk:** Income risk is the risk that the Fund's income will decline because of falling interest rates.

**Interest Rate Risk:** Interest rate risk is the risk that prices of fixed income securities generally increase when interest rates decline and decrease when interest rates increase. The Fund may lose money if short-term or long-term interest rates rise sharply.

**Issuer Risk:** Fund performance depends on the performance of individual companies in which the Fund invests. Changes to the financial condition of any of those companies may cause the value of such company's securities to decline.

**Market Risk:** Turbulence in the financial markets and reduced liquidity may negatively affect issuers, which could have an adverse effect on the Fund. If the securities held by the Fund experience poor liquidity, the Fund may be unable to transact at advantageous times or prices, which may decrease the Fund's returns. In addition, there is a risk that policy changes by central governments and governmental agencies, including the Federal Reserve or the European Central Bank, which could include increasing interest rates, could cause increased volatility in financial markets and lead to higher levels of Fund redemptions from Authorized Participants, which could have a negative impact on the Fund. Furthermore, local, regional or global events such as war, acts of terrorism, the spread of infectious illness or other public health issues, recessions, or other events could have a significant impact on the Fund and its investments and trading of its Shares. For example, the rapid and global spread of a highly contagious novel coronavirus respiratory disease, designated COVID-19, has resulted in extreme volatility in the financial markets and severe losses; reduced liquidity of many instruments; restrictions on international and, in some cases, local travel; significant disruptions to business operations (including business closures); strained healthcare systems; disruptions to supply chains, consumer demand and employee availability; and widespread uncertainty regarding the duration and long-term effects of this pandemic. Some sectors of the economy and individual issuers have experienced particularly large losses. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may result in a sustained economic downturn or a global recession, domestic and foreign political and social instability, damage to diplomatic and international trade relations and increased volatility and/or decreased liquidity in the securities markets. The Fund's NAV could decline over short periods due to short-term market movements and over longer periods during market downturns.

**MLP Tax Risk:** Subject to the application of the partnership audit rules, MLPs that elect to be taxed as partnerships do not pay U.S. federal income tax at the partnership level. Rather, each partner is allocated a share of the partnership's income, gains, losses, deductions and expenses. A change in current tax law, or a change in the underlying business mix of a given MLP, could result in an MLP that previously elected to be taxed as a partnership being treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which would result in such MLP being required to pay U.S. federal income tax on its taxable income. The classification of an MLP as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes would have the effect of reducing the amount of cash available for distribution by the MLP. Thus, to the extent that any of the MLPs to which the Fund has exposure are treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, it could result in a reduction in the value of the Fund's investment and lower the Fund's income. The Fund may also invest in MLPs that elect to be taxed as corporations, which taxes would have the effect of reducing the amount of cash available for distribution by the MLP. Additionally, as a result of the Fund's exposure to MLPs taxed as partnerships, a portion of the Fund's distributions are expected to be treated as a return of capital for tax purposes. Return of capital distributions are not taxable income to you, but reduce your tax basis in your Fund Shares. Such a reduction in tax basis will result in larger taxable gains and/or lower tax losses on a subsequent sale of Fund Shares. Shareholders who sell their Shares for less than they bought them may still recognize a gain due to the reduction in tax basis. Shareholders who periodically receive the payment of dividends or other distributions consisting of a return of capital may be under the impression that they are receiving net profits from the Fund when, in fact, they are not. Shareholders should not assume that the source of the distributions is from the net profits of the Fund. To the extent that the distributions paid to you constitute a return of capital, the Fund's assets will decline. A decline in the Fund's assets may also result in an increase in the portion of a Fund's expense ratio that is not subject to a unitary fee or any other form of contractual cap, and over time the distributions paid in excess of net distributions received could work to erode the Fund's net asset value.

**Operational Risk:** The Fund is exposed to operational risk arising from a number of factors, including but not limited to human error, processing and communication errors, errors of the Fund's service providers, counterparties or other third-parties, failed or inadequate processes and technology or systems failures. Additionally, cyber security failures or breaches of the electronic systems of the Fund, the Adviser, and the Fund's other service providers, market makers, Authorized Participants or the issuers of securities in which the Fund invests have the ability to cause disruptions and negatively impact the Fund's business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses to the Fund and its shareholders. The Fund and the Adviser seek to reduce these operational risks through controls and procedures. However, these measures do not address every possible risk and may be inadequate for those risks that they are intended to address.

**Passive Investment Risk:** The Fund is not actively managed, and the Adviser does not attempt to take defensive positions in declining markets. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not seek to outperform its Underlying Index. Therefore, it would not necessarily buy or sell a security unless that security is added or removed, respectively, from the Underlying Index, even if that security generally is underperforming. Additionally, if a constituent of the Underlying Index were removed, even

outside of a regular rebalance of the Underlying Index, the Adviser anticipates that the Fund would sell such security. Maintaining investments in securities regardless of market conditions or the performance of individual securities could cause the Fund's return to be lower than if the Fund employed an active strategy.

**Index-Related Risk:** There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve a high degree of correlation to the Underlying Index and therefore achieve its investment objective. Market disruptions and regulatory restrictions could have an adverse effect on the Fund's ability to adjust its exposure to the required levels in order to track the Underlying Index. Errors in index data, index computations and/or the construction of the Underlying Index in accordance with its methodology may occur from time to time and may not be identified and corrected by the Index Provider for a period of time or at all, which may have an adverse impact on the Fund and its shareholders.

**Management Risk:** The Fund may not fully replicate its Underlying Index and may hold securities not included in its Underlying Index. The Adviser's investment strategy, the implementation of which is subject to a number of constraints, may cause the Fund to underperform the market or its relevant benchmark or adversely affect the ability of the Fund to achieve its investment objective.

**Tracking Error Risk:** Tracking error may occur because of differences between the instruments held in the Fund's portfolio and those included in the Underlying Index, pricing differences, transaction costs incurred by the Fund, the Fund's holding of uninvested cash, size of the Fund, differences in timing of the accrual of or the valuation of dividends or interest, tax gains or losses, changes to the Underlying Index or the costs to the Fund of complying with various new or existing regulatory requirements. This risk may be heightened during times of increased market volatility or other unusual market conditions. Tracking error also may result because the Fund incurs fees and expenses, while the Underlying Index does not. ETFs that track indices with significant weight in emerging markets issuers may experience higher tracking error than other ETFs that do not track such indices.

**Risks Associated with Exchange-Traded Funds:** As an ETF, the Fund is subject to the following risks:

**Authorized Participants Concentration Risk:** The Fund has a limited number of financial institutions that may act as Authorized Participants and engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund, and none of those Authorized Participants is obligated to engage in creation and/or redemption transactions. To the extent that those Authorized Participants exit the business or are unable to process creation and/or redemption orders, Shares may be more likely to trade at a premium or discount to NAV, and possibly face trading halts and/or delisting from an exchange. Authorized Participants Concentration Risk may be heightened because the Fund invests in non-U.S. securities.

**Large Shareholder Risk:** Redemptions by large shareholders could have a significant negative impact on the Fund. If a large shareholder were to redeem all, or a large portion, of its Shares, there is no guarantee that the Fund will be able to maintain sufficient assets to continue operations in which case the Board of Trustees may determine to liquidate the Fund. In addition, transactions by large shareholders may account for a large percentage of the trading volume on a national securities exchange and may, therefore, have a material upward or downward effect on the market price of the Shares.

**Listing Standards Risk:** Under continuous listing standards adopted by the Fund's listing exchange, the Fund will be required to confirm on an ongoing basis that the components of the Underlying Index satisfy the applicable listing requirements. In the event that the Underlying Index does not comply with the applicable listing requirements, the Fund would be required to rectify such non-compliance by requesting that the Index Provider modify the Underlying Index, adopting a new underlying index, or obtaining relief from the SEC. Failure to rectify such non-compliance may result in the Fund being delisted by the listing exchange. In addition, the Fund may face the risk of being delisted if the Fund does not meet certain conditions of the listing exchange. Any resulting liquidation of the Fund could cause the Fund to incur elevated transaction costs and could result in negative tax consequences for its shareholders.

**Market Trading Risks and Premium/Discount Risks:** Shares of the Fund are publicly traded on a national securities exchange, which may subject shareholders to numerous market trading risks. Disruptions to creations and redemptions, the existence of extreme market volatility or potential lack of assets in the Fund or an active trading market for Shares may result in Shares trading at a significant premium or discount to NAV. If a shareholder purchases Shares at a time when the market price is at a premium to the NAV or sells Shares at a time when the market price is at a discount to the NAV, the shareholder may sustain losses.



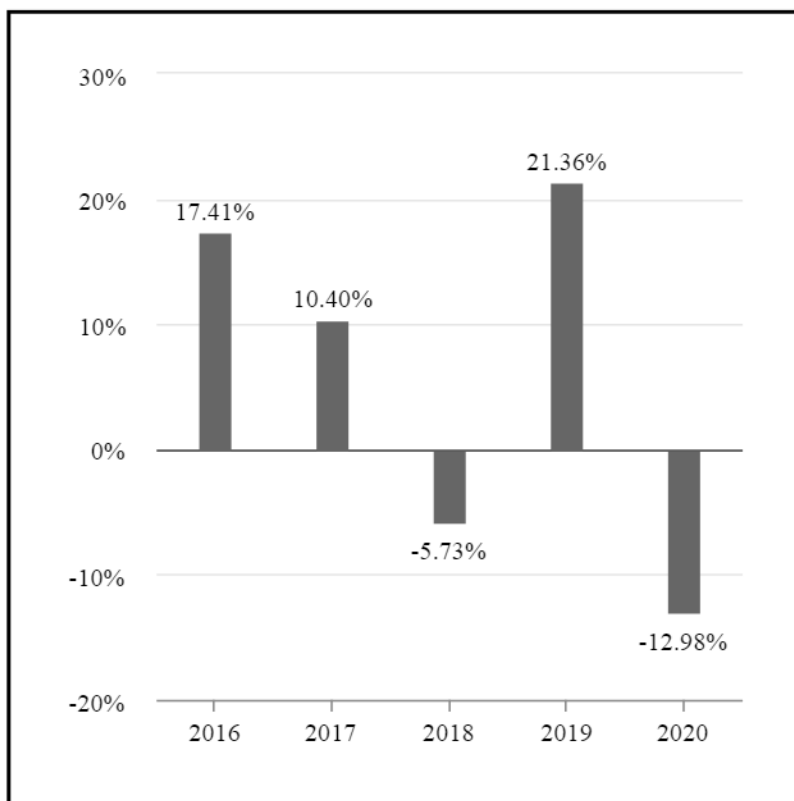
**Trading Halt Risk:** An exchange or market may close or issue trading halts on specific securities, or the ability to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments may be restricted, which may result in the Fund being unable to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments. In such circumstances, the Fund may be unable to rebalance its portfolio, may be unable to accurately price its investments and/or may incur substantial trading losses.

**Valuation Risk:** The sales price the Fund could receive for a security may differ from the Fund's valuation of the security and may differ from the value used by the Underlying Index, particularly for securities that trade in low value or volatile markets or that are valued using a fair value methodology (such as during trading halts). The value of the securities in the Fund's portfolio may change on days when shareholders will not be able to purchase or sell the Fund's Shares.

## PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

The bar chart and table that follow show how the Fund performed on a calendar year basis and provide an indication of the risks of investing in the Fund by showing changes in the Fund's performance from year to year and by showing the Fund's average annual total returns for the indicated periods compared with the Fund's benchmark index and a broad measure of market performance. The Fund's past performance (before and after taxes) is not necessarily indicative of how the Fund will perform in the future. Updated performance information is available online at [www.globalxetfs.com](http://www.globalxetfs.com).

**Annual Total Returns (Years Ended December 31)**



<b>Best Quarter:</b>	6/30/2020	25.60%
<b>Worst Quarter:</b>	03/31/20	-39.48%

**Average Annual Total Returns (for the Periods Ended December 31, 2020)**

	One Year Ended December 31, 2020	Five Years Ended December 31, 2020	Since Inception (07/13/2015)
<b>Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF:</b>			
·Return before taxes	-12.98%	5.23%	3.88%
·Return after taxes on distributions <sup>1</sup>	-15.50%	2.89%	1.48%
·Return after taxes on distributions and sale of Fund Shares <sup>1</sup>	-7.03%	3.57%	2.42%
<b>Indxx SuperDividend® Alternatives Index (net)</b>			
(Index returns do not reflect deduction for fees, expenses, or taxes)	-13.52%	5.68%	4.36%
<b>S&amp;P 500® Index</b>			
(Index returns do not reflect deductions for fees, expenses, or taxes)	18.40%	15.22%	13.47%

<sup>1</sup> After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual U.S. federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Your actual after-tax returns will depend on your specific tax situation and may differ from those shown above. After-tax returns are not relevant to investors who hold Shares of the Fund through tax-advantaged arrangements, such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts (IRAs).

## FUND MANAGEMENT

**Investment Adviser:** Global X Management Company LLC.

**Portfolio Managers:** The professionals primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund are John Belanger, CFA; Nam To, CFA; Wayne Xie; Kimberly Chan; and Vanessa Yang (“Portfolio Managers”). Mr. To has been a Portfolio Manager of the Fund since March 1, 2018. Mr. Xie has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since March 1, 2019. Ms. Chan has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since June 10, 2019. Mr. Belanger and Ms. Yang have been Portfolio Managers of the Fund since December 2020.

## PURCHASE AND SALE OF FUND SHARES

Shares of the Fund are or will be listed and traded at market prices on a national securities exchange. Shares may only be purchased and sold on the exchange through a broker-dealer. The price of Shares is based on market price, and because ETF shares trade at market prices rather than at NAV, Shares may trade at a price greater than NAV (a premium) or less than NAV (a discount). Only “Authorized Participants” (as defined in the SAI) who have entered into agreements with the Fund’s distributor, SEI Investments Distribution Co. (“Distributor”), may engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund. The Fund will only issue or redeem Shares that have been aggregated into blocks called Creation Units. The Fund will issue or redeem Creation Units in return for a basket of cash and/or securities that the Fund specifies any day that the national securities exchanges are open for business (“Business Day”). An investor may incur costs attributable to the difference between the highest price a buyer is willing to pay to purchase shares of the Fund (bid) and the lowest price a seller is willing to accept for shares of the Fund (ask) when buying or selling shares in the secondary market (the “bid-ask spread”). To access information regarding the Fund’s net asset value, market price, premiums and discounts, and bid-ask spreads, please go to <https://www.globalxetfs.com>.

## TAX INFORMATION

The Fund intends to make distributions that may be taxable to you as ordinary income or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-advantaged arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or an individual retirement account (“IRA”), in which case distributions from such tax-advantaged arrangement may be taxable to you.

## PAYMENTS TO BROKER-DEALERS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERMEDIARIES

The Adviser and its related companies may pay broker-dealers or other financial intermediaries (such as a bank) for the sale of Fund Shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing your broker-dealer, sales persons or other intermediary or its employees or associated persons to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your financial adviser or visit your financial intermediary’s website for more information.



## Global X S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Quality Dividend ETF

Ticker: QDIV Exchange: NYSE Arca

### INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The Global X S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Quality Dividend ETF ("Fund") seeks to provide investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield performance, before fees and expenses, of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Quality High Dividend Index ("Underlying Index").

### FEES AND EXPENSES

This table describes the fees and expenses that you may pay if you buy, hold, and sell shares ("Shares") of the Fund. You may pay other fees, such as brokerage commissions and other fees to financial intermediaries, which are not reflected in the table and examples below.

**Annual Fund Operating Expenses** (expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment):

Management Fees:	0.20%
Distribution and Service (12b-1) Fees:	None
Other Expenses:	0.00%
<b>Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses:</b>	<b>0.20%</b>

**Example:** The following example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other funds. This example does not take into account customary brokerage commissions that you pay when purchasing or selling Shares of the Fund in the secondary market. The example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in the Fund for the time periods indicated and then sell all of your Shares at the end of those periods. The example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund's operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

One Year	Three Years	Five Years	Ten Years
\$20	\$64	\$113	\$255

**Portfolio Turnover:** The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance. For the most recent fiscal period, the Fund's portfolio turnover rate was 93.40% of the average value of its portfolio.

### PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGIES

The Fund invests at least 80% of its total assets in the securities of the Underlying Index. The Fund's 80% investment policy is non-fundamental and requires 60 days prior written notice to shareholders before it can be changed.

The Underlying Index is designed to provide exposure to U.S. equity securities included in the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index that exhibit high quality and dividend yield characteristics, as determined by Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC, the provider of the Underlying Index (the "Index Provider"). All constituents of the Underlying Index are members of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index and follow the eligibility criteria for that index. From this starting universe, eligible constituents are screened to include only securities that rank within the top 200 of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index universe by both quality score and dividend yield. The Underlying Index is equal weighted and is reconstituted and rebalanced semi-annually. At each semi-annual rebalance, a sector capping methodology is applied to reduce sector concentration and increase diversification of the Underlying Index. The Fund's investment objective and Underlying Index may be changed without shareholder approval.

The Underlying Index is sponsored by the Index Provider, which is an organization that is independent of the Fund and Global X Management Company LLC, the investment adviser for the Fund ("Adviser"). The Index Provider determines the relative weightings of the securities in the Underlying Index and publishes information regarding the market value of the Underlying Index. As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying Index had 67 constituents.

The Adviser uses a "passive" or indexing approach to try to achieve the Fund's investment objective. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not try to outperform the Underlying Index and does not seek temporary defensive positions when markets decline or appear overvalued.

The Fund generally will use a replication strategy. A replication strategy is an indexing strategy that involves investing in the securities of the Underlying Index in approximately the same proportions as in the Underlying Index. However, the Fund may utilize a representative sampling strategy with respect to the Underlying Index when a replication strategy might be detrimental or disadvantageous to shareholders, such as when there are practical difficulties or substantial costs involved in compiling a portfolio of equity securities to replicate the Underlying Index, in instances in which a security in the Underlying Index becomes temporarily illiquid, unavailable or less liquid, or as a result of legal restrictions or limitations (such as tax diversification requirements) that apply to the Fund but not the Underlying Index.

The Adviser expects that, over time, the correlation between the Fund's performance and that of the Underlying Index, before fees and expenses, will exceed 95%. A correlation percentage of 100% would indicate perfect correlation. If the Fund uses a replication strategy, it can be expected to have greater correlation to the Underlying Index than if it uses a representative sampling strategy.

The Fund concentrates its investments (i.e., holds 25% or more of its total assets) in a particular industry or group of industries to approximately the same extent that the Underlying Index is concentrated. As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying Index was not concentrated in any industry.

## SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL RISKS

As with any investment, you could lose all or part of your investment in the Fund, and the Fund's performance could trail that of other investments. There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and it is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other government agency, the Adviser or any of its affiliates. The Fund is subject to the principal risks noted below, any of which may adversely affect the Fund's net asset value ("NAV"), trading price, yield, total return and ability to meet its investment objective, as well as other risks that are described in greater detail in the **Additional Information About the Funds** section of this Prospectus and in the Statement of Additional Information ("SAI"). The order of the below risk factors does not indicate the significance of any particular risk factor.

**Asset Class Risk:** Securities and other assets in the Underlying Index or otherwise held in the Fund's portfolio may underperform in comparison to the general securities markets, a particular securities market or other asset classes.

**Equity Securities Risk:** Equity securities are subject to changes in value, and their values may be more volatile than other asset classes, as a result of such factors as a company's business performance, investor perceptions, stock market trends and general economic conditions.

**Capitalization Risk:** Investing in issuers within the same market capitalization category carries the risk that the category may be out of favor due to current market conditions or investor sentiment.

**Large-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Large-capitalization companies may trail the returns of the overall stock market. Large-capitalization stocks tend to go through cycles of doing better - or worse - than the stock market in general. These periods have, in the past, lasted for as long as several years.

**Mid-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Mid-capitalization companies may have greater price volatility, lower trading volume and less liquidity than large-capitalization companies. In addition, mid-capitalization companies may have smaller revenues, narrower product lines, less management depth and experience, smaller shares of their product or service markets, fewer financial resources and less competitive strength than large-capitalization companies.

**Concentration Risk:** To the extent that the Underlying Index concentrates in investments related to a particular industry or group of industries, the Fund will also concentrate its investments to approximately the same extent. Similarly, if the Underlying Index has significant exposure to one or more sectors, the Fund's investments will likely have significant exposure to such sectors. In such event, the Fund's performance will be particularly susceptible to adverse events impacting such industry or sector, which may include, but are not limited to, the following: general economic conditions or cyclical market patterns that could negatively affect supply and demand; competition for resources; adverse labor relations; political or world events; obsolescence of technologies; and increased competition or new product introductions that may affect the profitability

or viability of companies in a particular industry or sector. As a result, the value of the Fund's investments may rise and fall more than the value of shares of a fund that invests in securities of companies in a broader range of industries or sectors.

**Dividend-Paying Stock Risk:** The Fund's emphasis on dividend-paying stocks involves the risk that such stocks may fall out of favor with investors and underperform the broader market. Also, a company may reduce or eliminate its dividend, and dividends may become the subject of scrutiny from central governments.

**Geographic Risk:** A natural, biological or other disaster could occur in a geographic region in which the Fund invests, which could affect the economy or particular business operations of companies in the specific geographic region, causing an adverse impact on the Fund's investments in the affected region or in a region economically tied to the affected region. The securities in which the Fund invests and, consequently, the Fund are also subject to specific risks as a result of their business operations, including, but not limited to:

**Risk of Investing in Developed Markets:** The Fund's investment in a developed country issuer may subject the Fund to regulatory, political, currency, security, economic and other risks associated with developed countries. Developed countries tend to represent a significant portion of the global economy and have generally experienced slower economic growth than some less developed countries. Certain developed countries have experienced security concerns, such as terrorism and strained international relations. Incidents involving a country's or region's security may cause uncertainty in its markets and may adversely affect its economy and the Fund's investments. In addition, developed countries may be impacted by changes to the economic conditions of certain key trading partners, regulatory burdens, debt burdens and the price or availability of certain commodities.

**Risk of Investing in the United States:** A decrease in imports or exports, changes in trade regulations and/or an economic recession in the U.S. may have a material adverse effect on the U.S. economy.

**Issuer Risk:** Fund performance depends on the performance of individual companies in which the Fund invests. Changes to the financial condition of any of those companies may cause the value of such company's securities to decline.

**Market Risk:** Turbulence in the financial markets and reduced liquidity may negatively affect issuers, which could have an adverse effect on the Fund. If the securities held by the Fund experience poor liquidity, the Fund may be unable to transact at advantageous times or prices, which may decrease the Fund's returns. In addition, there is a risk that policy changes by central governments and governmental agencies, including the Federal Reserve or the European Central Bank, which could include increasing interest rates, could cause increased volatility in financial markets and lead to higher levels of Fund redemptions from Authorized Participants, which could have a negative impact on the Fund. Furthermore, local, regional or global events such as war, acts of terrorism, the spread of infectious illness or other public health issues, recessions, or other events could have a significant impact on the Fund and its investments and trading of its Shares. For example, the rapid and global spread of a highly contagious novel coronavirus respiratory disease, designated COVID-19, has resulted in extreme volatility in the financial markets and severe losses; reduced liquidity of many instruments; restrictions on international and, in some cases, local travel; significant disruptions to business operations (including business closures); strained healthcare systems; disruptions to supply chains, consumer demand and employee availability; and widespread uncertainty regarding the duration and long-term effects of this pandemic. Some sectors of the economy and individual issuers have experienced particularly large losses. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may result in a sustained economic downturn or a global recession, domestic and foreign political and social instability, damage to diplomatic and international trade relations and increased volatility and/or decreased liquidity in the securities markets. The Fund's NAV could decline over short periods due to short-term market movements and over longer periods during market downturns.

**Non-Diversification Risk:** The Fund is classified as a "non-diversified" investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("1940 Act"). As a result, the Fund is subject to the risk that it may be more volatile than a diversified fund because the Fund may invest its assets in a smaller number of issuers or may invest a larger proportion of its assets in a single issuer. As a result, the gains and losses on a single investment may have a greater impact on the Fund's NAV and may make the Fund more volatile than more diversified funds.

**Operational Risk:** The Fund is exposed to operational risk arising from a number of factors, including but not limited to human error, processing and communication errors, errors of the Fund's service providers, counterparties or other third-parties, failed or inadequate processes and technology or systems failures. Additionally, cyber security failures or breaches of the electronic systems of the Fund, the Adviser, and the Fund's other service providers, market makers, Authorized Participants or the issuers of securities in which the Fund invests have the ability to cause disruptions and negatively impact the Fund's business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses to the Fund and its shareholders. The Fund and the Adviser seek to

reduce these operational risks through controls and procedures. However, these measures do not address every possible risk and may be inadequate for those risks that they are intended to address.

**Passive Investment Risk:** The Fund is not actively managed, and the Adviser does not attempt to take defensive positions in declining markets. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not seek to outperform its Underlying Index. Therefore, it would not necessarily buy or sell a security unless that security is added or removed, respectively, from the Underlying Index, even if that security generally is underperforming. Additionally, if a constituent of the Underlying Index were removed, even outside of a regular rebalance of the Underlying Index, the Adviser anticipates that the Fund would sell such security. Maintaining investments in securities regardless of market conditions or the performance of individual securities could cause the Fund's return to be lower than if the Fund employed an active strategy.

**Index-Related Risk:** There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve a high degree of correlation to the Underlying Index and therefore achieve its investment objective. Market disruptions and regulatory restrictions could have an adverse effect on the Fund's ability to adjust its exposure to the required levels in order to track the Underlying Index. Errors in index data, index computations and/or the construction of the Underlying Index in accordance with its methodology may occur from time to time and may not be identified and corrected by the Index Provider for a period of time or at all, which may have an adverse impact on the Fund and its shareholders.

**Management Risk:** The Fund may not fully replicate its Underlying Index and may hold securities not included in its Underlying Index. The Adviser's investment strategy, the implementation of which is subject to a number of constraints, may cause the Fund to underperform the market or its relevant benchmark or adversely affect the ability of the Fund to achieve its investment objective.

**Tracking Error Risk:** Tracking error may occur because of differences between the instruments held in the Fund's portfolio and those included in the Underlying Index, pricing differences, transaction costs incurred by the Fund, the Fund's holding of uninvested cash, size of the Fund, differences in timing of the accrual of or the valuation of dividends or interest, tax gains or losses, changes to the Underlying Index or the costs to the Fund of complying with various new or existing regulatory requirements. This risk may be heightened during times of increased market volatility or other unusual market conditions. Tracking error also may result because the Fund incurs fees and expenses, while the Underlying Index does not.

**Risks Associated with Exchange-Traded Funds:** As an ETF, the Fund is subject to the following risks:

**Authorized Participants Concentration Risk:** The Fund has a limited number of financial institutions that may act as Authorized Participants and engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund, and none of those Authorized Participants is obligated to engage in creation and/or redemption transactions. To the extent that those Authorized Participants exit the business or are unable to process creation and/or redemption orders, Shares may be more likely to trade at a premium or discount to NAV, and possibly face trading halts and/or delisting from an exchange.

**Large Shareholder Risk:** Redemptions by large shareholders could have a significant negative impact on the Fund. If a large shareholder were to redeem all, or a large portion, of its Shares, there is no guarantee that the Fund will be able to maintain sufficient assets to continue operations in which case the Board of Trustees may determine to liquidate the Fund. In addition, transactions by large shareholders may account for a large percentage of the trading volume on a national securities exchange and may, therefore, have a material upward or downward effect on the market price of the Shares.

**Listing Standards Risk:** Under continuous listing standards adopted by the Fund's listing exchange, the Fund will be required to confirm on an ongoing basis that the components of the Underlying Index satisfy the applicable listing requirements. In the event that the Underlying Index does not comply with the applicable listing requirements, the Fund would be required to rectify such non-compliance by requesting that the Index Provider modify the Underlying Index, adopting a new underlying index, or obtaining relief from the SEC. Failure to rectify such non-compliance may result in the Fund being delisted by the listing exchange. In addition, the Fund may face the risk of being delisted if the Fund does not meet certain conditions of the listing exchange. Any resulting liquidation of the Fund could cause the Fund to incur elevated transaction costs and could result in negative tax consequences for its shareholders.

**Market Trading Risks and Premium/Discount Risks:** Shares of the Fund are publicly traded on a national securities exchange, which may subject shareholders to numerous market trading risks. Disruptions to creations and redemptions, the existence of extreme market volatility or potential lack of assets in the Fund or an active trading

market for Shares may result in Shares trading at a significant premium or discount to NAV. If a shareholder purchases Shares at a time when the market price is at a premium to the NAV or sells Shares at a time when the market price is at a discount to the NAV, the shareholder may sustain losses.

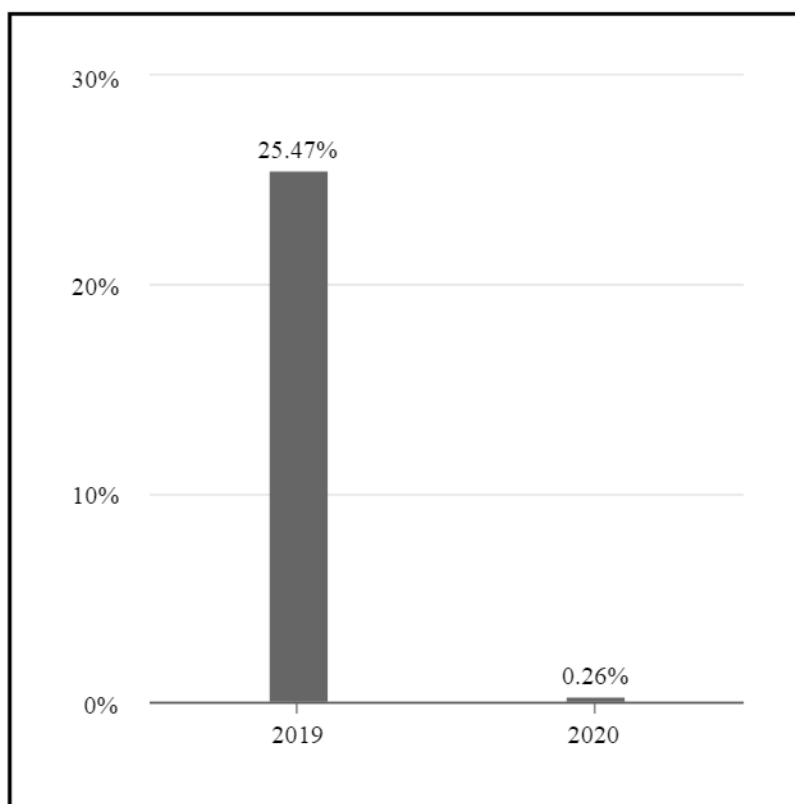
**Trading Halt Risk:** An exchange or market may close or issue trading halts on specific securities, or the ability to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments may be restricted, which may result in the Fund being unable to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments. In such circumstances, the Fund may be unable to rebalance its portfolio, may be unable to accurately price its investments and/or may incur substantial trading losses.

**Valuation Risk:** The sales price the Fund could receive for a security may differ from the Fund's valuation of the security and may differ from the value used by the Underlying Index, particularly for securities that trade in low value or volatile markets or that are valued using a fair value methodology (such as during trading halts). The value of the securities in the Fund's portfolio may change on days when shareholders will not be able to purchase or sell the Fund's Shares.

## PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

The bar chart and table that follow show how the Fund performed on a calendar year basis and provide an indication of the risks of investing in the Fund by showing changes in the Fund's performance from year to year and by showing the Fund's average annual total returns for the indicated periods compared with the Fund's benchmark index and a broad measure of market performance. The Fund's past performance (before and after taxes) is not necessarily indicative of how the Fund will perform in the future. Updated performance information is available online at [www.globalxetfs.com](http://www.globalxetfs.com).

**Annual Total Returns (Years Ended December 31)**



<b>Best Quarter:</b>	12/31/20	19.86%
<b>Worst Quarter:</b>	03/31/20	-31.00%

## Average Annual Total Returns (for the Periods Ended December 31, 2020)

	One Year Ended December 31, 2020	Since Inception (07/13/2018)
<b>Global X S&amp;P 500<sup>®</sup> Quality Dividend ETF:</b>		
·Return before taxes	0.26%	5.27%
·Return after taxes on distributions <sup>1</sup>	-0.65%	4.42%
·Return after taxes on distributions and sale of Fund Shares <sup>1</sup>	0.52%	3.90%
<b>S&amp;P 500<sup>®</sup> Quality High Dividend Index</b> (Index returns do not reflect deductions for fees, expenses, or taxes)	0.57%	5.61%
<b>S&amp;P 500<sup>®</sup> Index</b> (Index returns do not reflect deductions for fees, expenses, or taxes)	18.40%	14.80%

<sup>1</sup> After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual U.S. federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Your actual after-tax returns will depend on your specific tax situation and may differ from those shown above. After-tax returns are not relevant to investors who hold Shares of the Fund through tax-advantaged arrangements, such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts (IRAs).

## FUND MANAGEMENT

**Investment Adviser:** Global X Management Company LLC.

**Portfolio Managers:** The professionals primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund are John Belanger, CFA; Nam To, CFA; Wayne Xie; Kimberly Chan; and Vanessa Yang ("Portfolio Managers"). Mr. To has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since the Fund's inception. Mr. Xie has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since March 1, 2019. Ms. Chan has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since June 10, 2019. Mr. Belanger and Ms. Yang have been Portfolio Managers of the Fund since December 2020.

## PURCHASE AND SALE OF FUND SHARES

Shares of the Fund are or will be listed and traded at market prices on a national securities exchange. Shares may only be purchased and sold on the exchange through a broker-dealer. The price of Shares is based on market price, and because ETF shares trade at market prices rather than at NAV, Shares may trade at a price greater than NAV (a premium) or less than NAV (a discount). Only "Authorized Participants" (as defined in the SAI) who have entered into agreements with the Fund's distributor, SEI Investments Distribution Co. ("Distributor"), may engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund. The Fund will only issue or redeem Shares that have been aggregated into blocks called Creation Units. The Fund will issue or redeem Creation Units in return for a basket of cash and/or securities that the Fund specifies any day that the national securities exchanges are open for business ("Business Day"). An investor may incur costs attributable to the difference between the highest price a buyer is willing to pay to purchase shares of the Fund (bid) and the lowest price a seller is willing to accept for shares of the Fund (ask) when buying or selling shares in the secondary market (the "bid-ask spread"). To access information regarding the Fund's net asset value, market price, premiums and discounts, and bid-ask spreads, please go to <https://www.globalxetfs.com>.

## TAX INFORMATION

The Fund intends to make distributions that may be taxable to you as ordinary income or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-advantaged arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or an individual retirement account ("IRA"), in which case distributions from such tax-advantaged arrangement may be taxable to you.

## PAYMENTS TO BROKER-DEALERS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERMEDIARIES

The Adviser and its related companies may pay broker-dealers or other financial intermediaries (such as a bank) for the sale of Fund Shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing your broker-dealer, sales persons or other intermediary or its employees or associated persons to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your financial adviser or visit your financial intermediary's website for more information.



## Global X U.S. Preferred ETF

Ticker: PFFD Exchange: NYSE Arca

### INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The Global X U.S. Preferred ETF ("Fund") seeks to provide investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield performance, before fees and expenses, of the ICE BofA Diversified Core U.S. Preferred Securities Index ("Underlying Index").

### FEES AND EXPENSES

This table describes the fees and expenses that you may pay if you buy, hold, and sell shares ("Shares") of the Fund. You may pay other fees, such as brokerage commissions and other fees to financial intermediaries, which are not reflected in the table and examples below.

**Annual Fund Operating Expenses** (expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment):

Management Fees:	0.23%
Distribution and Service (12b-1) Fees:	None
Other Expenses:	0.00%
<b>Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses:</b>	<b>0.23%</b>

**Example:** The following example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other funds. This example does not take into account customary brokerage commissions that you pay when purchasing or selling Shares of the Fund in the secondary market. The example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in the Fund for the time periods indicated and then sell all of your Shares at the end of those periods. The example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund's operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

One Year	Three Years	Five Years	Ten Years
\$24	\$74	\$130	\$293

**Portfolio Turnover:** The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance. For the most recent fiscal period, the Fund's portfolio turnover rate was 39.14% of the average value of its portfolio.

### PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGIES

The Fund invests at least 80% of its total assets in the securities of the Underlying Index. The Fund also invests at least 80% of its total assets in preferred securities that are domiciled in, principally traded in or whose revenues are primarily from the U.S. The Fund's 80% investment policies are non-fundamental and require 60 days prior written notice to shareholders before they can be changed. The Fund may lend securities representing up to one-third of the value of the Fund's total assets (including the value of the collateral received).

The Underlying Index is designed to track the broad-based performance of the U.S. preferred securities market. The Underlying Index includes different categories of preferred stock, such as floating, variable and fixed-rate preferreds, cumulative and non-cumulative preferreds, and trust preferreds. Qualifying preferred securities must be listed on a U.S. exchange, denominated in U.S. dollars, and have a minimum amount outstanding of \$50 million. Qualifying securities must meet minimum price, liquidity, maturity and other requirements as determined by ICE Data Indices, LLC (the "Index Provider").

Constituents in the Underlying Index are capitalization-weighted based on their current amount outstanding times the market price plus accrued interest. A weighting cap of 10% is applied at the issuer level to limit the aggregate weight of a single issuer to 10% at each rebalance. The Underlying Index may include large-, mid- or small-capitalization companies. Components of

the Underlying Index primarily include financials, real estate, telecommunications and utility companies. The Underlying Index is rebalanced quarterly. The Fund's investment objective and Underlying Index may be changed without shareholder approval.

The Underlying Index is sponsored by the Index Provider, which is an organization that is independent of the Fund and Global X Management Company LLC, the investment adviser for the Fund ("Adviser"). The Index Provider determines the relative weightings of the securities in the Underlying Index and publishes information regarding the market value of the Underlying Index.

The Adviser uses a "passive" or indexing approach to try to achieve the Fund's investment objective. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not try to outperform the Underlying Index and does not seek temporary defensive positions when markets decline or appear overvalued.

The Fund generally uses a representative sampling strategy with respect to the Underlying Index. "Representative sampling" is an indexing strategy that involves investing in a representative sample of securities that collectively has an investment profile similar to the Underlying Index in terms of key risk factors, performance attributes and other characteristics. These include country weightings, market capitalization and other financial characteristics of securities. The Fund may or may not hold all of the securities in the Underlying Index.

The Adviser expects that, over time, the correlation between the Fund's performance and that of the Underlying Index, before fees and expenses, will exceed 95%. A correlation percentage of 100% would indicate perfect correlation.

The Fund concentrates its investments (i.e., holds 25% or more of its total assets) in a particular industry or group of industries to approximately the same extent that the Underlying Index is concentrated. As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying Index was concentrated in the banking industry and had significant exposure to the financials sector.

## SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL RISKS

As with any investment, you could lose all or part of your investment in the Fund, and the Fund's performance could trail that of other investments. There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and it is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other government agency, the Adviser or any of its affiliates. The Fund is subject to the principal risks noted below, any of which may adversely affect the Fund's net asset value ("NAV"), trading price, yield, total return and ability to meet its investment objective, as well as other risks that are described in greater detail in the **Additional Information About the Funds** section of this Prospectus and in the Statement of Additional Information ("SAI"). The order of the below risk factors does not indicate the significance of any particular risk factor.

**Asset Class Risk:** Securities and other assets in the Underlying Index or otherwise held in the Fund's portfolio may underperform in comparison to the general securities markets, a particular securities market or other asset classes.

**Equity Securities Risk:** Equity securities are subject to changes in value, and their values may be more volatile than other asset classes, as a result of such factors as a company's business performance, investor perceptions, stock market trends and general economic conditions.

**Fixed-to-Floating Rate Securities Risk:** The Fund invests in fixed-to-floating rate preferred securities, which are securities that have an initial term with a fixed dividend rate and following this initial term bear a floating dividend rate. Securities which include a floating or variable interest rate component can be less sensitive to interest rate changes than securities with fixed interest rates, but may decline in value if their interest rates do not rise as much, or as quickly, as interest rates in general. Although floating rate preferred securities can be less sensitive to interest rate risk than fixed-rate preferred securities, they are subject to the risks applicable to preferred securities more generally.

**Hybrid Securities Investment Risk:** Hybrid securities are subject to the risks of equity securities and risks of debt securities. The claims of holders of hybrid securities of an issuer are generally subordinated to those of holders of traditional debt securities in bankruptcy, and thus hybrid securities may be more volatile and subject to greater risk than traditional debt securities and may, in certain circumstances, even be more volatile than traditional equity securities. At the same time, hybrid securities may not fully participate in gains of their issuer and thus potential returns of such securities are generally more limited than traditional equity securities, which would participate in such gains.



**Preferred Stock Investment Risk:** Preferred stock may be subordinated to bonds or other debt instruments in an issuer's capital structure, meaning that an issuer's preferred stock generally pays dividends only after the issuer makes required payments to holders of its bonds and other debt. Additionally, in certain situations, an issuer may call or redeem its preferred stock or convert it to common stock. Preferred stock may be less liquid than many other types of securities, such as common stock, and generally provides no voting rights with respect to the issuer. Preferred stock is subject to many of the risks associated with debt securities, including interest rate risk. As interest rates rise, the value of the preferred stocks held by the Fund are likely to decline.

**Capitalization Risk:** Investing in issuers within the same market capitalization category carries the risk that the category may be out of favor due to current market conditions or investor sentiment.

**Large-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Large-capitalization companies may trail the returns of the overall stock market. Large-capitalization stocks tend to go through cycles of doing better - or worse - than the stock market in general. These periods have, in the past, lasted for as long as several years.

**Mid-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Mid-capitalization companies may have greater price volatility, lower trading volume and less liquidity than large-capitalization companies. In addition, mid-capitalization companies may have smaller revenues, narrower product lines, less management depth and experience, smaller shares of their product or service markets, fewer financial resources and less competitive strength than large-capitalization companies.

**Concentration Risk:** To the extent that the Underlying Index concentrates in investments related to a particular industry or group of industries, the Fund will also concentrate its investments to approximately the same extent. Similarly, if the Underlying Index has significant exposure to one or more sectors, the Fund's investments will likely have significant exposure to such sectors. In such event, the Fund's performance will be particularly susceptible to adverse events impacting such industry or sector, which may include, but are not limited to, the following: general economic conditions or cyclical market patterns that could negatively affect supply and demand; competition for resources; adverse labor relations; political or world events; obsolescence of technologies; and increased competition or new product introductions that may affect the profitability or viability of companies in a particular industry or sector. As a result, the value of the Fund's investments may rise and fall more than the value of shares of a fund that invests in securities of companies in a broader range of industries or sectors.

**Risks Related to Investing in the Banking Industry:** The performance of stocks in the banking industry may be affected by extensive governmental regulation which may limit both the amounts and types of loans and other financial commitments they can make, and the interest rates and fees they can charge and the amount of capital they must maintain. Profitability is largely dependent on the availability and cost of capital funds and can fluctuate significantly when interest rates change. Credit losses resulting from financial difficulties of borrowers can negatively impact banking companies. Banks may also be subject to severe price competition. Competition is high among banking companies and failure to maintain or increase market share may result in lost market value.

**Risks Related to Investing in the Financials Sector:** Performance of companies in the financials sector may be adversely impacted by many factors, including, among others, government regulations, economic conditions, credit rating downgrades, changes in interest rates, and decreased liquidity in credit markets. This sector has experienced significant losses in the past, and the impact of more stringent capital requirements and of current or future regulation on any individual financial company or on the sector as a whole cannot be predicted. In recent years, cyber-attacks and technology malfunctions and failures have become increasingly frequent in this sector and have caused significant losses to companies in this sector, which may negatively impact the Fund.

**Credit Risk:** Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of the security will not be able to make principal and interest payments when due. Changes in an issuer's credit rating or the market's perception of an issuer's creditworthiness may also affect the value of the Fund's investment in that issuer. Securities rated in the four highest categories by the rating agencies are considered investment grade but they may also have some speculative characteristics. Investment grade ratings do not guarantee that bonds will not lose value.

**Foreign Financial Institution Risk:** Certain of the securities that comprise the Underlying Index, while traded on U.S. exchanges, may be issued by foreign financial institutions. Therefore, the Fund may be subject to the risks of investing in securities issued by foreign companies, which may not be subject to the same regulations as companies domiciled in the U.S. The health of many foreign financial institutions is often tied closely with the financial stability of the local economy in which they are domiciled, and therefore are subject to additional risks including but not limited to: policy changes, slow or decelerating economic growth, and high levels of debt.

**Foreign Securities Risk:** The Fund may invest, within U.S. regulations, in foreign securities. The Fund's investments in foreign securities can be riskier than U.S. securities investments. Investments in the securities of foreign issuers (including investments in ADRs and GDRs) are subject to the risks associated with investing in those foreign markets, such as heightened risks of inflation or nationalization. The prices of foreign securities and the prices of U.S. securities have, at times, moved in opposite directions. In addition, securities of foreign issuers may lose value due to political, economic and geographic events affecting a foreign issuer or market. During periods of social, political or economic instability in a country or region, the value of a foreign security traded on U.S. exchanges could be affected by, among other things, increasing price volatility, illiquidity, or the closure of the primary market on which the security (or the security underlying the ADR or GDR) is traded. You may lose money due to political, economic and geographic events affecting a foreign issuer or market.

**Geographic Risk:** A natural, biological or other disaster could occur in a geographic region in which the Fund invests, which could affect the economy or particular business operations of companies in the specific geographic region, causing an adverse impact on the Fund's investments in the affected region or in a region economically tied to the affected region. The securities in which the Fund invests and, consequently, the Fund are also subject to specific risks as a result of their business operations, including, but not limited to:

**Risk of Investing in Developed Markets:** The Fund's investment in a developed country issuer may subject the Fund to regulatory, political, currency, security, economic and other risks associated with developed countries. Developed countries tend to represent a significant portion of the global economy and have generally experienced slower economic growth than some less developed countries. Certain developed countries have experienced security concerns, such as terrorism and strained international relations. Incidents involving a country's or region's security may cause uncertainty in its markets and may adversely affect its economy and the Fund's investments. In addition, developed countries may be impacted by changes to the economic conditions of certain key trading partners, regulatory burdens, debt burdens and the price or availability of certain commodities.

**Risk of Investing in the United States:** A decrease in imports or exports, changes in trade regulations and/or an economic recession in the U.S. may have a material adverse effect on the U.S. economy.

**High Yield Securities Risk:** Securities that are rated below investment grade (commonly referred to as "junk bonds", including those bonds rated lower than "BBB-" by Standard & Poor's® (a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.) ("S&P") and Fitch, Inc. ("Fitch"), "Baa3" by Moody's® Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"), or "BBBL" by Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited ("Dominion")), or are unrated but may be judged to be of comparable quality, at the time of purchase, may be more volatile than higher-rated securities of similar maturity. Investing in junk bonds is speculative.

**Income Risk:** Income risk is the risk that the Fund's income will decline because of falling interest rates.

**Interest Rate Risk:** Interest rate risk is the risk that prices of fixed income securities generally increase when interest rates decline and decrease when interest rates increase. The Fund may lose money if short-term or long-term interest rates rise sharply.

**Issuer Risk:** Fund performance depends on the performance of individual companies in which the Fund invests. Changes to the financial condition of any of those companies may cause the value of such company's securities to decline.

**Market Risk:** Turbulence in the financial markets and reduced liquidity may negatively affect issuers, which could have an adverse effect on the Fund. If the securities held by the Fund experience poor liquidity, the Fund may be unable to transact at advantageous times or prices, which may decrease the Fund's returns. In addition, there is a risk that policy changes by central governments and governmental agencies, including the Federal Reserve or the European Central Bank, which could include increasing interest rates, could cause increased volatility in financial markets and lead to higher levels of Fund redemptions from Authorized Participants, which could have a negative impact on the Fund. Furthermore, local, regional or global events such as war, acts of terrorism, the spread of infectious illness or other public health issues, recessions, or other events could have a significant impact on the Fund and its investments and trading of its Shares. For example, the rapid and global spread of a highly contagious novel coronavirus respiratory disease, designated COVID-19, has resulted in extreme volatility in the financial markets and severe losses; reduced liquidity of many instruments; restrictions on international and, in some cases, local travel; significant disruptions to business operations (including business closures); strained healthcare systems; disruptions to supply chains, consumer demand and employee availability; and widespread uncertainty regarding the duration and long-term effects of this pandemic. Some sectors of the economy and individual issuers have experienced particularly large losses. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may result in a sustained economic downturn or a global recession, domestic and foreign political and social instability, damage to diplomatic and international trade relations and increased volatility and/or decreased

liquidity in the securities markets. The Fund's NAV could decline over short periods due to short-term market movements and over longer periods during market downturns.

**Operational Risk:** The Fund is exposed to operational risk arising from a number of factors, including but not limited to human error, processing and communication errors, errors of the Fund's service providers, counterparties or other third-parties, failed or inadequate processes and technology or systems failures. Additionally, cyber security failures or breaches of the electronic systems of the Fund, the Adviser, and the Fund's other service providers, market makers, Authorized Participants or the issuers of securities in which the Fund invests have the ability to cause disruptions and negatively impact the Fund's business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses to the Fund and its shareholders. The Fund and the Adviser seek to reduce these operational risks through controls and procedures. However, these measures do not address every possible risk and may be inadequate for those risks that they are intended to address.

**Passive Investment Risk:** The Fund is not actively managed, and the Adviser does not attempt to take defensive positions in declining markets. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not seek to outperform its Underlying Index. Therefore, it would not necessarily buy or sell a security unless that security is added or removed, respectively, from the Underlying Index, even if that security generally is underperforming. Additionally, if a constituent of the Underlying Index were removed, even outside of a regular rebalance of the Underlying Index, the Adviser anticipates that the Fund would sell such security. Maintaining investments in securities regardless of market conditions or the performance of individual securities could cause the Fund's return to be lower than if the Fund employed an active strategy.

**Index-Related Risk:** There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve a high degree of correlation to the Underlying Index and therefore achieve its investment objective. Market disruptions and regulatory restrictions could have an adverse effect on the Fund's ability to adjust its exposure to the required levels in order to track the Underlying Index. Errors in index data, index computations and/or the construction of the Underlying Index in accordance with its methodology may occur from time to time and may not be identified and corrected by the Index Provider for a period of time or at all, which may have an adverse impact on the Fund and its shareholders.

**Management Risk:** The Fund may not fully replicate its Underlying Index and may hold securities not included in its Underlying Index. The Adviser's investment strategy, the implementation of which is subject to a number of constraints, may cause the Fund to underperform the market or its relevant benchmark or adversely affect the ability of the Fund to achieve its investment objective.

**Tracking Error Risk:** Tracking error may occur because of differences between the instruments held in the Fund's portfolio and those included in the Underlying Index, pricing differences, transaction costs incurred by the Fund, the Fund's holding of uninvested cash, size of the Fund, differences in timing of the accrual of or the valuation of dividends or interest, tax gains or losses, changes to the Underlying Index or the costs to the Fund of complying with various new or existing regulatory requirements. This risk may be heightened during times of increased market volatility or other unusual market conditions. Tracking error also may result because the Fund incurs fees and expenses, while the Underlying Index does not.

**Risks Associated with Exchange-Traded Funds:** As an ETF, the Fund is subject to the following risks:

**Authorized Participants Concentration Risk:** The Fund has a limited number of financial institutions that may act as Authorized Participants and engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund, and none of those Authorized Participants is obligated to engage in creation and/or redemption transactions. To the extent that those Authorized Participants exit the business or are unable to process creation and/or redemption orders, Shares may be more likely to trade at a premium or discount to NAV, and possibly face trading halts and/or delisting from an exchange. Authorized Participants Concentration Risk may be heightened because the Fund invests in non-U.S. securities.

**Large Shareholder Risk:** Redemptions by large shareholders could have a significant negative impact on the Fund. If a large shareholder were to redeem all, or a large portion, of its Shares, there is no guarantee that the Fund will be able to maintain sufficient assets to continue operations in which case the Board of Trustees may determine to liquidate the Fund. In addition, transactions by large shareholders may account for a large percentage of the trading volume on a national securities exchange and may, therefore, have a material upward or downward effect on the market price of the Shares.

**Listing Standards Risk:** Under continuous listing standards adopted by the Fund's listing exchange, the Fund will be required to confirm on an ongoing basis that the components of the Underlying Index satisfy the applicable listing

requirements. In the event that the Underlying Index does not comply with the applicable listing requirements, the Fund would be required to rectify such non-compliance by requesting that the Index Provider modify the Underlying Index, adopting a new underlying index, or obtaining relief from the SEC. Failure to rectify such non-compliance may result in the Fund being delisted by the listing exchange. In addition, the Fund may face the risk of being delisted if the Fund does not meet certain conditions of the listing exchange. Any resulting liquidation of the Fund could cause the Fund to incur elevated transaction costs and could result in negative tax consequences for its shareholders.

**Market Trading Risks and Premium/Discount Risks:** Shares of the Fund are publicly traded on a national securities exchange, which may subject shareholders to numerous market trading risks. Disruptions to creations and redemptions, the existence of extreme market volatility or potential lack of assets in the Fund or an active trading market for Shares may result in Shares trading at a significant premium or discount to NAV. If a shareholder purchases Shares at a time when the market price is at a premium to the NAV or sells Shares at a time when the market price is at a discount to the NAV, the shareholder may sustain losses.

**Securities Lending Risk:** Securities lending involves a risk of loss because the borrower may fail to return the securities in a timely manner or at all. If the Fund is not able to recover the securities loaned, it may sell the collateral and purchase a replacement security in the market. Lending securities entails a risk of loss to the Fund if and to the extent that the market value of the loaned securities increases and the collateral is not increased accordingly. Additionally, the Fund will bear any loss on the investment of cash collateral it receives. These events could also trigger adverse tax consequences for the Fund. As securities on loan may not be voted by the Fund, there is a risk that the Fund may not be able to recall the securities in sufficient time to vote on material proxy matters.

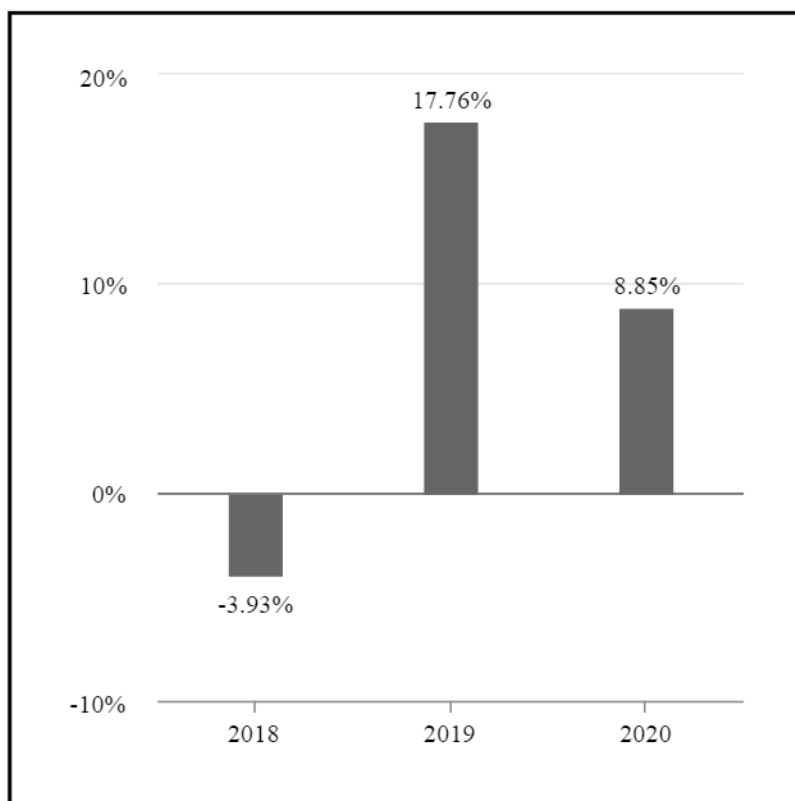
**Trading Halt Risk:** An exchange or market may close or issue trading halts on specific securities, or the ability to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments may be restricted, which may result in the Fund being unable to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments. In such circumstances, the Fund may be unable to rebalance its portfolio, may be unable to accurately price its investments and/or may incur substantial trading losses.

**Valuation Risk:** The sales price the Fund could receive for a security may differ from the Fund's valuation of the security and may differ from the value used by the Underlying Index, particularly for securities that trade in low value or volatile markets or that are valued using a fair value methodology (such as during trading halts). The value of the securities in the Fund's portfolio may change on days when shareholders will not be able to purchase or sell the Fund's Shares.

## PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

The bar chart and table that follow show how the Fund performed on a calendar year basis and provide an indication of the risks of investing in the Fund by showing changes in the Fund's performance from year to year and by showing the Fund's average annual total returns for the indicated periods compared with the Fund's benchmark index and a broad measure of market performance. The Fund's past performance (before and after taxes) is not necessarily indicative of how the Fund will perform in the future. Updated performance information is available online at [www.globalxetfs.com](http://www.globalxetfs.com).

### Annual Total Returns (Years Ended December 31)



**Best Quarter:** 06/30/20 8.71%  
**Worst Quarter:** 03/31/20 -11.89%

### Average Annual Total Returns (for the Periods Ended December 31, 2020)

	One Year Ended December 31, 2020	Since Inception (09/11/2017)
<b>Global X U.S. Preferred ETF:</b>		
·Return before taxes	8.85%	6.75%
·Return after taxes on distributions <sup>1</sup>	7.09%	4.87%
·Return after taxes on distributions and sale of Fund Shares <sup>1</sup>	5.75%	4.63%
<b>ICE BofA Diversified Core U.S. Preferred Securities Index</b>		
(Index returns do not reflect deductions for fees, expenses, or taxes)	8.93%	6.92%
<b>S&amp;P 500® Index</b>		
(Index returns do not reflect deductions for fees, expenses, or taxes)	18.40%	15.47%

<sup>1</sup> After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual U.S. federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Your actual after-tax returns will depend on your specific tax situation and may differ from those shown above. After-tax returns are not relevant to investors who hold Shares of the Fund through tax-advantaged arrangements, such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts (IRAs).

### FUND MANAGEMENT

**Investment Adviser:** Global X Management Company LLC.

**Portfolio Managers:** The professionals primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund are John Belanger, CFA; Nam To, CFA; Wayne Xie; Kimberly Chan; and Vanessa Yang (“Portfolio Managers”). Mr. To has been a Portfolio Manager of the Fund since March 1, 2018. Mr. Xie has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since March 1, 2019. Ms. Chan

has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since June 10, 2019. Mr. Belanger and Ms. Yang have been Portfolio Managers of the Fund since December 2020.

## **PURCHASE AND SALE OF FUND SHARES**

Shares of the Fund are or will be listed and traded at market prices on a national securities exchange. Shares may only be purchased and sold on the exchange through a broker-dealer. The price of Shares is based on market price, and because ETF shares trade at market prices rather than at NAV, Shares may trade at a price greater than NAV (a premium) or less than NAV (a discount). Only "Authorized Participants" (as defined in the SAI) who have entered into agreements with the Fund's distributor, SEI Investments Distribution Co. ("Distributor"), may engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund. The Fund will only issue or redeem Shares that have been aggregated into blocks called Creation Units. The Fund will issue or redeem Creation Units in return for a basket of cash and/or securities that the Fund specifies any day that the national securities exchanges are open for business ("Business Day"). An investor may incur costs attributable to the difference between the highest price a buyer is willing to pay to purchase shares of the Fund (bid) and the lowest price a seller is willing to accept for shares of the Fund (ask) when buying or selling shares in the secondary market (the "bid-ask spread"). To access information regarding the Fund's net asset value, market price, premiums and discounts, and bid-ask spreads, please go to <https://www.globalxetfs.com>.

## **TAX INFORMATION**

The Fund intends to make distributions that may be taxable to you as ordinary income or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-advantaged arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or an individual retirement account ("IRA"), in which case distributions from such tax-advantaged arrangement may be taxable to you.

## **PAYMENTS TO BROKER-DEALERS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERMEDIARIES**

The Adviser and its related companies may pay broker-dealers or other financial intermediaries (such as a bank) for the sale of Fund Shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing your broker-dealer, sales persons or other intermediary or its employees or associated persons to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your financial adviser or visit your financial intermediary's website for more information.

## Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF

Ticker: PFFV Exchange: NYSE Arca

### INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF ("Fund") seeks to provide investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield performance, before fees and expenses, of the ICE U.S. Variable Rate Preferred Securities Index ("Underlying Index").

### FEES AND EXPENSES

This table describes the fees and expenses that you may pay if you buy, hold, and sell shares ("Shares") of the Fund. You may pay other fees, such as brokerage commissions and other fees to financial intermediaries, which are not reflected in the table and examples below.

**Annual Fund Operating Expenses** (expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment):

Management Fees:	0.25%
Distribution and Service (12b-1) Fees:	None
Other Expenses: <sup>1</sup>	0.00%
<b>Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses:</b>	<b>0.25%</b>

<sup>1</sup> Other Expenses are based on estimated amounts for the current fiscal year.

**Example:** The following example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other funds. This example does not take into account customary brokerage commissions that you pay when purchasing or selling Shares of the Fund in the secondary market. The example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in the Fund for the time periods indicated and then sell all of your Shares at the end of those periods. The example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund's operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

One Year	Three Years
\$26	\$80

**Portfolio Turnover:** The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance. From the Fund's commencement of operations on June 22, 2020 to the end of the most recent fiscal period, the Fund's portfolio turnover rate was 10.96% of the average value of its portfolio.

### PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGIES

The Fund invests at least 80% of its total assets, plus borrowings for investments purposes (if any), in the securities of the Underlying Index and in American Depositary Receipts ("ADRs") and Global Depositary Receipts ("GDRs") based on the securities in the Underlying Index. The Fund's 80% investment policy is non-fundamental and requires 60 days prior written notice to shareholders before it can be changed.

The Underlying Index is designed to track the broad-based performance of the U.S.-listed variable rate preferred securities market. Qualifying preferred securities must be listed on a U.S. exchange, denominated in U.S. dollars, have floating or variable dividends or coupons, and have a minimum amount outstanding of \$50 million. Qualifying preferred securities may, however, be issued by non-U.S. companies. Qualifying securities must be issued in \$25, \$50, \$100, or \$1000 par/liquidation preference increments, must have a traded market value of greater than \$6 million in each of the previous three calendar months, and must have at least one year remaining to maturity, as determined by ICE Data Indices, LLC (the "Index Provider").

Constituents in the Underlying Index are capitalization-weighted based on their current amount outstanding times the market price plus accrued interest. A weighting cap of 10% is applied at the issuer level to limit the aggregate weight of a single issuer



to 10% at each rebalance. The Underlying Index may include large-, mid- or small-capitalization companies. Components of the Underlying Index primarily include financials companies. The Underlying Index is rebalanced quarterly. The Underlying Index may include securities that are rated below investment grade or that are unrated but may be deemed to be of a comparable quality. The Fund's investment objective and Underlying Index may be changed without shareholder approval.

The Underlying Index is sponsored by the Index Provider, which is an organization that is independent of the Fund and Global X Management Company LLC, the investment adviser for the Fund ("Adviser"). The Index Provider determines the relative weightings of the securities in the Underlying Index and publishes information regarding the market value of the Underlying Index.

The Adviser uses a "passive" or indexing approach to try to achieve the Fund's investment objective. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not try to outperform the Underlying Index and does not seek temporary defensive positions when markets decline or appear overvalued.

The Fund generally uses a representative sampling strategy with respect to the Underlying Index. "Representative sampling" is an indexing strategy that involves investing in a representative sample of securities that collectively has an investment profile similar to the Underlying Index in terms of key risk factors, performance attributes and other characteristics. These include country weightings, market capitalization and other financial characteristics of securities. The Fund may or may not hold all of the securities in the Underlying Index.

The Adviser expects that, over time, the correlation between the Fund's performance and that of the Underlying Index, before fees and expenses, will exceed 95%. A correlation percentage of 100% would indicate perfect correlation. If the Fund uses a replication strategy, it can be expected to have greater correlation to the Underlying Index than if it uses a representative sampling strategy.

The Fund concentrates its investments (i.e., holds 25% or more of its total assets) in a particular industry or group of industries to approximately the same extent that the Underlying Index is concentrated. As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying Index was concentrated in the banking industry and had significant exposure to the financials sector.

## SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL RISKS

As with any investment, you could lose all or part of your investment in the Fund, and the Fund's performance could trail that of other investments. There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and it is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other government agency, the Adviser or any of its affiliates. The Fund is subject to the principal risks noted below, any of which may adversely affect the Fund's net asset value ("NAV"), trading price, yield, total return and ability to meet its investment objective, as well as other risks that are described in greater detail in the **Additional Information About the Funds** section of this Prospectus and in the Statement of Additional Information ("SAI"). The order of the below risk factors does not indicate the significance of any particular risk factor.

**Asset Class Risk:** Securities and other assets in the Underlying Index or otherwise held in the Fund's portfolio may underperform in comparison to the general securities markets, a particular securities market or other asset classes.

**Equity Securities Risk:** Equity securities are subject to changes in value, and their values may be more volatile than other asset classes, as a result of such factors as a company's business performance, investor perceptions, stock market trends and general economic conditions.

**Fixed-to-Floating Rate Securities Risk:** The Fund invests in fixed-to-floating rate preferred securities, which are securities that have an initial term with a fixed dividend rate and following this initial term bear a floating dividend rate. Securities which include a floating or variable interest rate component can be less sensitive to interest rate changes than securities with fixed interest rates, but may decline in value if their interest rates do not rise as much, or as quickly, as interest rates in general. Although floating rate preferred securities can be less sensitive to interest rate risk than fixed-rate preferred securities, they are subject to the risks applicable to preferred securities more generally.

**Hybrid Securities Investment Risk:** Hybrid securities are subject to the risks of equity securities and risks of debt securities. The claims of holders of hybrid securities of an issuer are generally subordinated to those of holders of traditional debt securities in bankruptcy, and thus hybrid securities may be more volatile and subject to greater risk than traditional debt securities and may, in certain circumstances, even be more volatile than traditional equity securities. At the same time, hybrid securities may not fully participate in gains of their issuer and thus potential



returns of such securities are generally more limited than traditional equity securities, which would participate in such gains.

**Preferred Stock Investment Risk:** Preferred stock may be subordinated to bonds or other debt instruments in an issuer's capital structure, meaning that an issuer's preferred stock generally pays dividends only after the issuer makes required payments to holders of its bonds and other debt. Additionally, in certain situations, an issuer may call or redeem its preferred stock or convert it to common stock. Preferred stock may be less liquid than many other types of securities, such as common stock, and generally provides no voting rights with respect to the issuer. Preferred stock is subject to many of the risks associated with debt securities, including risks associated with floating rate debt.

**Variable and Floating Rate Securities Risk:** During periods of increasing interest rates, changes in the coupon rates of variable or floating rate securities may lag behind the changes in market rates or may have limits on the maximum increases in coupon rates. Alternatively, during periods of declining interest rates, the coupon rates on such securities will typically readjust downward resulting in a lower yield. Floating rate securities may trade infrequently, and their value may be impaired when the Fund needs to liquidate such securities. A downward adjustment in coupon rates may decrease the Fund's income as a result of its investment in variable or floating rate securities.

**Capitalization Risk:** Investing in issuers within the same market capitalization category carries the risk that the category may be out of favor due to current market conditions or investor sentiment.

**Large-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Large-capitalization companies may trail the returns of the overall stock market. Large-capitalization stocks tend to go through cycles of doing better - or worse - than the stock market in general. These periods have, in the past, lasted for as long as several years.

**Mid-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Mid-capitalization companies may have greater price volatility, lower trading volume and less liquidity than large-capitalization companies. In addition, mid-capitalization companies may have smaller revenues, narrower product lines, less management depth and experience, smaller shares of their product or service markets, fewer financial resources and less competitive strength than large-capitalization companies.

**Small-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Compared to mid- and large-capitalization companies, small-capitalization companies may be less stable and more susceptible to adverse developments, and their securities may be more volatile and less liquid.

**Concentration Risk** To the extent that the Underlying Index concentrates in investments related to a particular industry or group of industries, the Fund will also concentrate its investments to approximately the same extent. Similarly, if the Underlying Index has significant exposure to one or more sectors, the Fund's investments will likely have significant exposure to such sectors. In such event, the Fund's performance will be particularly susceptible to adverse events impacting such industry or sector, which may include, but are not limited to, the following: general economic conditions or cyclical market patterns that could negatively affect supply and demand; competition for resources; adverse labor relations; political or world events; obsolescence of technologies; and increased competition or new product introductions that may affect the profitability or viability of companies in a particular industry or sector. As a result, the value of the Fund's investments may rise and fall more than the value of shares of a fund that invests in securities of companies in a broader range of industries or sectors.

**Risks Related to Investing in the Banking Industry:** The performance of stocks in the banking industry may be affected by extensive governmental regulation which may limit both the amounts and types of loans and other financial commitments they can make, and the interest rates and fees they can charge and the amount of capital they must maintain. Profitability is largely dependent on the availability and cost of capital funds and can fluctuate significantly when interest rates change. Credit losses resulting from financial difficulties of borrowers can negatively impact banking companies. Banks may also be subject to severe price competition. Competition is high among banking companies and failure to maintain or increase market share may result in lost market value.

**Risks Related to Investing in the Financials Sector:** Performance of companies in the financials sector may be adversely impacted by many factors, including, among others, government regulations, economic conditions, credit rating downgrades, changes in interest rates, and decreased liquidity in credit markets. This sector has experienced significant losses in the past, and the impact of more stringent capital requirements and of current or future regulation on any individual financial company or on the sector as a whole cannot be predicted. In recent years, cyber-attacks and technology malfunctions and failures have become increasingly frequent in this sector and have caused significant losses to companies in this sector, which may negatively impact the Fund.

**Credit Risk:** Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of the security will not be able to make principal and interest payments when due. Changes in an issuer's credit rating or the market's perception of an issuer's creditworthiness may also affect the value of the Fund's investment in that issuer. Securities rated in the four highest categories by the rating agencies are considered investment grade but they may also have some speculative characteristics. Investment grade ratings do not guarantee that bonds will not lose value.

**Foreign Financial Institution Risk:** Certain of the securities that comprise the Underlying Index, while traded on U.S. exchanges, may be issued by foreign financial institutions. Therefore, the Fund may be subject to the risks of investing in securities issued by foreign companies, which may not be subject to the same regulations as companies domiciled in the U.S. The health of many foreign financial institutions is often tied closely with the financial stability of the local economy in which they are domiciled, and therefore are subject to additional risks including but not limited to: policy changes, slow or decelerating economic growth, and high levels of debt.

**Foreign Securities Risk:** The Fund may invest, within U.S. regulations, in foreign securities. The Fund's investments in foreign securities can be riskier than U.S. securities investments. Investments in the securities of foreign issuers (including investments in ADRs and GDRs) are subject to the risks associated with investing in those foreign markets, such as heightened risks of inflation or nationalization. The prices of foreign securities and the prices of U.S. securities have, at times, moved in opposite directions. In addition, securities of foreign issuers may lose value due to political, economic and geographic events affecting a foreign issuer or market. During periods of social, political or economic instability in a country or region, the value of a foreign security traded on U.S. exchanges could be affected by, among other things, increasing price volatility, illiquidity, or the closure of the primary market on which the security (or the security underlying the ADR or GDR) is traded. You may lose money due to political, economic and geographic events affecting a foreign issuer or market.

**Geographic Risk:** A natural, biological or other disaster could occur in a geographic region in which the Fund invests, which could affect the economy or particular business operations of companies in the specific geographic region, causing an adverse impact on the Fund's investments in the affected region or in a region economically tied to the affected region. The securities in which the Fund invests and, consequently, the Fund are also subject to specific risks as a result of their business operations, including, but not limited to:

**Risk of Investing in Developed Markets:** The Fund's investment in a developed country issuer may subject the Fund to regulatory, political, currency, security, economic and other risks associated with developed countries. Developed countries tend to represent a significant portion of the global economy and have generally experienced slower economic growth than some less developed countries. Certain developed countries have experienced security concerns, such as terrorism and strained international relations. Incidents involving a country's or region's security may cause uncertainty in its markets and may adversely affect its economy and the Fund's investments. In addition, developed countries may be impacted by changes to the economic conditions of certain key trading partners, regulatory burdens, debt burdens and the price or availability of certain commodities.

**Risk of Investing in the United States:** A decrease in imports or exports, changes in trade regulations and/or an economic recession in the U.S. may have a material adverse effect on the U.S. economy.

**High Yield Securities Risk:** Securities that are rated below investment grade (commonly referred to as "junk bonds", including those bonds rated lower than "BBB-" by Standard & Poor's® (a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.) ("S&P") and Fitch, Inc. ("Fitch"), "Baa3" by Moody's® Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"), or "BBBL" by Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited ("Dominion")), or are unrated but may be judged to be of comparable quality, at the time of purchase, may be more volatile than higher-rated securities of similar maturity. Investing in junk bonds is speculative.

**Interest Rate Risk:** Variable and floating rate securities generally are less sensitive to interest rate changes than fixed rate securities but may decline in value if their interest rates do not rise as much, or as quickly, as interest rates in general. When the Fund holds variable or floating rate securities, a decrease in market interest rates will adversely affect the income received from such securities, which may also impact the net asset value of the Fund's Shares.

**Issuer Risk:** Fund performance depends on the performance of individual companies in which the Fund invests. Changes to the financial condition of any of those companies may cause the value of such company's securities to decline.

**LIBOR Risk:** On July 27, 2017, the United Kingdom's Financial Conduct Authority, which regulates LIBOR, announced that it intends to phase out LIBOR by the end of 2021. There remains uncertainty regarding the future of LIBOR and the nature of any replacement rate. The replacement and/or discontinuation of LIBOR could lead to significant short-term and long-term uncertainty and market instability. The unavailability and/or discontinuation of LIBOR could have adverse impacts on newly

issued financial instruments and existing financial instruments that reference LIBOR. While some instruments may contemplate a scenario where LIBOR is no longer available by providing for an alternative rate setting methodology, not all instruments may have such provisions and there is uncertainty regarding the effectiveness of any alternative methodology. In addition, the unavailability or replacement of LIBOR may affect the value, liquidity or return on certain Fund investments and may result in costs incurred in connection with closing out positions and entering into new trades.

**Market Risk:** Turbulence in the financial markets and reduced liquidity may negatively affect issuers, which could have an adverse effect on the Fund. If the securities held by the Fund experience poor liquidity, the Fund may be unable to transact at advantageous times or prices, which may decrease the Fund's returns. In addition, there is a risk that policy changes by central governments and governmental agencies, including the Federal Reserve or the European Central Bank, which could include increasing interest rates, could cause increased volatility in financial markets and lead to higher levels of Fund redemptions from Authorized Participants, which could have a negative impact on the Fund. Furthermore, local, regional or global events such as war, acts of terrorism, the spread of infectious illness or other public health issues, recessions, or other events could have a significant impact on the Fund and its investments and trading of its Shares. For example, the rapid and global spread of a highly contagious novel coronavirus respiratory disease, designated COVID-19, has resulted in extreme volatility in the financial markets and severe losses; reduced liquidity of many instruments; restrictions on international and, in some cases, local travel; significant disruptions to business operations (including business closures); strained healthcare systems; disruptions to supply chains, consumer demand and employee availability; and widespread uncertainty regarding the duration and long-term effects of this pandemic. Some sectors of the economy and individual issuers have experienced particularly large losses. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may result in a sustained economic downturn or a global recession, domestic and foreign political and social instability, damage to diplomatic and international trade relations and increased volatility and/or decreased liquidity in the securities markets. The Fund's NAV could decline over short periods due to short-term market movements and over longer periods during market downturns.

**New Fund Risk:** The Fund is a new fund, with no operating history, which may result in additional risks for investors in the Fund. There can be no assurance that the Fund will grow to or maintain an economically viable size, in which case the Board of Trustees may determine to liquidate the Fund. While shareholder interests will be the paramount consideration, the timing of any liquidation may not be favorable to certain individual shareholders. New funds are also subject to Large Shareholder Risk.

**Non-Diversification Risk:** The Fund is classified as a "non-diversified" investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("1940 Act"). As a result, the Fund is subject to the risk that it may be more volatile than a diversified fund because the Fund may invest its assets in a smaller number of issuers or may invest a larger proportion of its assets in a single issuer. As a result, the gains and losses on a single investment may have a greater impact on the Fund's NAV and may make the Fund more volatile than more diversified funds.

**Operational Risk:** The Fund is exposed to operational risk arising from a number of factors, including but not limited to human error, processing and communication errors, errors of the Fund's service providers, counterparties or other third-parties, failed or inadequate processes and technology or systems failures. Additionally, cyber security failures or breaches of the electronic systems of the Fund, the Adviser, and the Fund's other service providers, market makers, Authorized Participants or the issuers of securities in which the Fund invests have the ability to cause disruptions and negatively impact the Fund's business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses to the Fund and its shareholders. The Fund and the Adviser seek to reduce these operational risks through controls and procedures. However, these measures do not address every possible risk and may be inadequate for those risks that they are intended to address.

**Passive Investment Risk:** The Fund is not actively managed, and the Adviser does not attempt to take defensive positions in declining markets. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not seek to outperform its Underlying Index. Therefore, it would not necessarily buy or sell a security unless that security is added or removed, respectively, from the Underlying Index, even if that security generally is underperforming. Additionally, if a constituent of the Underlying Index were removed, even outside of a regular rebalance of the Underlying Index, the Adviser anticipates that the Fund would sell such security. Maintaining investments in securities regardless of market conditions or the performance of individual securities could cause the Fund's return to be lower than if the Fund employed an active strategy.

**Index-Related Risk:** There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve a high degree of correlation to the Underlying Index and therefore achieve its investment objective. Market disruptions and regulatory restrictions could have an adverse effect on the Fund's ability to adjust its exposure to the required levels in order to track the Underlying Index. Errors in index data, index computations and/or the construction of the Underlying Index in accordance with its methodology may occur from time to time and may not be identified and corrected by the Index Provider for a period of time or at all, which may have an adverse impact on the Fund and its shareholders.

**Management Risk:** The Fund may not fully replicate its Underlying Index and may hold securities not included in its Underlying Index. The Adviser's investment strategy, the implementation of which is subject to a number of constraints, may cause the Fund to underperform the market or its relevant benchmark or adversely affect the ability of the Fund to achieve its investment objective.

**Tracking Error Risk:** Tracking error may occur because of differences between the instruments held in the Fund's portfolio and those included in the Underlying Index, pricing differences, transaction costs incurred by the Fund, the Fund's holding of uninvested cash, size of the Fund, differences in timing of the accrual of or the valuation of dividends or interest, tax gains or losses, changes to the Underlying Index or the costs to the Fund of complying with various new or existing regulatory requirements. This risk may be heightened during times of increased market volatility or other unusual market conditions. Tracking error also may result because the Fund incurs fees and expenses, while the Underlying Index does not.

**Risks Associated with Exchange-Traded Funds:** As an ETF, the Fund is subject to the following risks:

**Authorized Participants Concentration Risk:** The Fund has a limited number of financial institutions that may act as Authorized Participants and engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund, and none of those Authorized Participants is obligated to engage in creation and/or redemption transactions. To the extent that those Authorized Participants exit the business or are unable to process creation and/or redemption orders, Shares may be more likely to trade at a premium or discount to NAV, and possibly face trading halts and/or delisting from an exchange. Authorized Participants Concentration Risk may be heightened because the Fund invests in non-U.S. securities.

**Large Shareholder Risk:** Redemptions by large shareholders could have a significant negative impact on the Fund. If a large shareholder were to redeem all, or a large portion, of its Shares, there is no guarantee that the Fund will be able to maintain sufficient assets to continue operations in which case the Board of Trustees may determine to liquidate the Fund. In addition, transactions by large shareholders may account for a large percentage of the trading volume on a national securities exchange and may, therefore, have a material upward or downward effect on the market price of the Shares.

**Listing Standards Risk:** Under continuous listing standards adopted by the Fund's listing exchange, the Fund will be required to confirm on an ongoing basis that the components of the Underlying Index satisfy the applicable listing requirements. In the event that the Underlying Index does not comply with the applicable listing requirements, the Fund would be required to rectify such non-compliance by requesting that the Index Provider modify the Underlying Index, adopting a new underlying index, or obtaining relief from the SEC. Failure to rectify such non-compliance may result in the Fund being delisted by the listing exchange. In addition, the Fund may face the risk of being delisted if the Fund does not meet certain conditions of the listing exchange. Any resulting liquidation of the Fund could cause the Fund to incur elevated transaction costs and could result in negative tax consequences for its shareholders.

**Market Trading Risks and Premium/Discount Risks:** Shares of the Fund are publicly traded on a national securities exchange, which may subject shareholders to numerous market trading risks. Disruptions to creations and redemptions, the existence of extreme market volatility or potential lack of assets in the Fund or an active trading market for Shares may result in Shares trading at a significant premium or discount to NAV. If a shareholder purchases Shares at a time when the market price is at a premium to the NAV or sells Shares at a time when the market price is at a discount to the NAV, the shareholder may sustain losses.

**Trading Halt Risk:** An exchange or market may close or issue trading halts on specific securities, or the ability to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments may be restricted, which may result in the Fund being unable to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments. In such circumstances, the Fund may be unable to rebalance its portfolio, may be unable to accurately price its investments and/or may incur substantial trading losses.

**Valuation Risk:** The sales price the Fund could receive for a security may differ from the Fund's valuation of the security and may differ from the value used by the Underlying Index, particularly for securities that trade in low value or volatile markets or that are valued using a fair value methodology (such as during trading halts). The value of the securities in the Fund's portfolio may change on days when shareholders will not be able to purchase or sell the Fund's Shares.

## PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

The Fund does not have a full calendar year of performance. Once the Fund has completed a full calendar year of operations, a bar chart and table will be included that will provide some indication of the risks of investing in the Fund by showing the variability of the Fund's returns and comparing the Fund's performance to the Underlying Index. The Fund's performance is not necessarily indicative of how the Fund will perform in the future.

## **FUND MANAGEMENT**

**Investment Adviser:** Global X Management Company LLC.

**Portfolio Managers:** The professionals primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund are John Belanger, CFA; Nam To, CFA; Wayne Xie; Kimberly Chan; and Vanessa Yang ("Portfolio Managers"). Messrs. To and Xie and Ms. Chan have been Portfolio Managers of the Fund since the Fund's inception. Mr. Belanger and Ms. Yang have been Portfolio Managers of the Fund since December 2020.

## **PURCHASE AND SALE OF FUND SHARES**

Shares of the Fund are or will be listed and traded at market prices on a national securities exchange. Shares may only be purchased and sold on the exchange through a broker-dealer. The price of Shares is based on market price, and because ETF shares trade at market prices rather than at NAV, Shares may trade at a price greater than NAV (a premium) or less than NAV (a discount). Only "Authorized Participants" (as defined in the SAI) who have entered into agreements with the Fund's distributor, SEI Investments Distribution Co. ("Distributor"), may engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund. The Fund will only issue or redeem Shares that have been aggregated into blocks called Creation Units. The Fund will issue or redeem Creation Units in return for a basket of cash and/or securities that the Fund specifies any day that the national securities exchanges are open for business ("Business Day"). An investor may incur costs attributable to the difference between the highest price a buyer is willing to pay to purchase shares of the Fund (bid) and the lowest price a seller is willing to accept for shares of the Fund (ask) when buying or selling shares in the secondary market (the "bid-ask spread"). To access information regarding the Fund's net asset value, market price, premiums and discounts, and bid-ask spreads, please go to <https://www.globalxetfs.com>.

## **TAX INFORMATION**

The Fund intends to make distributions that may be taxable to you as ordinary income or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-advantaged arrangement such as a 401(k) plan or an individual retirement account ("IRA"), in which case distributions from such tax-advantaged arrangement may be taxable to you.

## **PAYMENTS TO BROKER-DEALERS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERMEDIARIES**

The Adviser and its related companies may pay broker-dealers or other financial intermediaries (such as a bank) for the sale of Fund Shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing your broker-dealer, sales persons or other intermediary or its employees or associated persons to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your financial adviser or visit your financial intermediary's website for more information.



## Global X MLP ETF

Ticker: MLPA Exchange: NYSE Arca

### INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The Global X MLP ETF ("Fund") seeks to provide investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield performance, before fees and expenses, of the Solactive MLP Infrastructure Index ("Underlying Index").

### FEES AND EXPENSES

This table describes the fees and expenses that you may pay if you buy, hold, and sell shares ("Shares") of the Fund. You may pay other fees, such as brokerage commissions and other fees to financial intermediaries, which are not reflected in the table and examples below.

**Annual Fund Operating Expenses** (expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment):

Management Fees:	0.45%
Distribution and Service (12b-1) Fees:	None
Other Expenses (Deferred Income Tax Expense and/or Franchise Tax Expense): <sup>1, 2</sup>	0.01%
<b>Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses:</b>	<b>0.46%</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Fund is classified for federal income tax purposes as a taxable regular corporation or so-called Subchapter "C" corporation. As a "C" corporation, the Fund accrues deferred tax liability for its future tax liability associated with the capital appreciation of its investments and the distributions received by the Fund on equity securities of master limited partnerships considered to be a return of capital and for any net operating gains. The Fund's accrued deferred tax liability, if any, is reflected each day in the Fund's net asset value per share. The deferred income tax expense/(benefit) represents an estimate of the Fund's potential tax expense/(benefit) if it were to recognize the unrealized gains/(losses) in the portfolio. An estimate of deferred income tax expense/(benefit) is dependent upon the Fund's net investment income/(loss) and realized and unrealized gains/(losses) on investments and such expenses may vary greatly from year to year and from day to day depending on the nature of the Fund's investments, the performance of those investments and general market conditions. Therefore, any estimate of deferred income tax expense/(benefit) cannot be reliably predicted from year to year. The Fund also accrues state franchise tax liability. State franchise taxes are separate and distinct from state income taxes. State franchise taxes are imposed on a corporation for the right to conduct business in the state and typically are based off the net worth or capital apportioned to a state. Due to the nature of the Fund's investments, the Fund may be required to file franchise state returns in several states.

<sup>2</sup> Other Expenses are based on estimated amounts for the current fiscal year.

**Example:** The following example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other funds. This example does not take into account customary brokerage commissions that you pay when purchasing or selling Shares of the Fund in the secondary market. The example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in the Fund for the time periods indicated and then sell all of your Shares at the end of those periods. The example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund's operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

One Year	Three Years	Five Years	Ten Years
\$47	\$148	\$258	\$579

**Portfolio Turnover:** The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance. For the most recent fiscal period, the Fund's portfolio turnover rate was 33.78% of the average value of its portfolio.

### PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGIES

The Fund invests at least 80% of its total assets in the securities of the Underlying Index. Moreover, at least 80% of the Fund's total assets will be invested in securities that have economic characteristics of the Master Limited Partnership ("MLP") asset



class. The Fund's 80% investment policies are non-fundamental and require 60 days prior written notice to shareholders before they can be changed.

The Underlying Index is intended to give investors a means of tracking the performance of the energy infrastructure MLP asset class in the United States. As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying Index was comprised of 17 MLPs engaged in the transportation, storage, and processing of natural resources ("Midstream MLPs"). The Fund's investment objective and Underlying Index may be changed without shareholder approval.

The Underlying Index is sponsored by Solactive AG, the provider of the Underlying Index ("Index Provider"), which is independent of the Fund and Global X Management Company LLC, the investment adviser for the Fund ("Adviser"). The Index Provider determines the relative weightings of the securities in the Underlying Index and publishes information regarding the market value of the Underlying Index.

The Adviser uses a "passive" or indexing approach to try to achieve the Fund's investment objective. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not try to outperform the Underlying Index and does not seek temporary defensive positions when markets decline or appear overvalued.

The Fund generally will use a replication strategy. A replication strategy is an indexing strategy that involves investing in the securities of the Underlying Index in approximately the same proportions as in the Underlying Index. However, the Fund may utilize a representative sampling strategy with respect to the Underlying Index when a replication strategy might be detrimental or disadvantageous to shareholders, such as when there are practical difficulties or substantial costs involved in compiling a portfolio of equity securities to replicate the Underlying Index, in instances in which a security in the Underlying Index becomes temporarily illiquid, unavailable or less liquid, or as a result of legal restrictions or limitations that apply to the Fund but not the Underlying Index.

Midstream MLPs are publicly traded partnerships engaged in the transportation, storage and processing of natural resources. By confining their operations to these specific activities, the interests, or units, of MLPs that elect to be taxed as a partnership are able to trade on public securities exchanges exactly like the shares of a corporation, without entity level taxation. The Fund may also invest in MLPs that elect to be taxed as corporations.

To refrain from being taxed as a corporation, a partnership must receive at least 90% of its income from qualifying sources as set forth in Section 7704(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). These qualifying sources include interest, dividends, real estate rents, gain from the sale or disposition of real property, income and gain from mineral or natural resources activities, income and gain from the transportation or storage of certain fuels, gain from the sale or disposition of a capital asset held for the production of income described in the foregoing, and, in certain circumstances, income and gain from commodities or futures, forwards and options with respect to commodities.

MLPs generally have two classes of owners, the general partner and limited partners. The general partner of an MLP is typically owned by a major energy company, an investment fund, or the direct management of the MLP, or is an entity owned by one or more of such parties. The general partner may be structured as a private or publicly traded corporation or other entity. The general partner typically controls the operations and management of the MLP through an up to 2% equity interest in the MLP plus, in many cases, ownership of common units and subordinated units. Limited partners typically own the remainder of the partnership, through ownership of common units, and have a limited role in the partnership's operations and management. MLPs are typically structured such that common units and general partner interests have first priority to receive quarterly cash distributions up to an established minimum amount ("minimum quarterly distributions" or "MQD"). Common and general partner interests also accrue arrearages in distributions to the extent the MQD is not paid. Once common and general partner interests have been paid, subordinated units receive distributions of up to the MQD; however, subordinated units do not accrue arrearages. Distributable cash in excess of the MQD is paid to both common and subordinated units and is distributed to both common and subordinated units generally on a pro rata basis. The general partner is also eligible to receive incentive distributions if the general partner operates the business in a manner which results in distributions paid per common unit surpassing specified target levels. As the general partner increases cash distributions to the limited partners, the general partner receives an increasingly higher percentage of the incremental cash distributions.

Due to the nature of the Fund's investments, the Fund will not qualify as a regulated investment company under the Code. As a result, the Fund will be taxed as a regular corporation ("C" corporation) for federal income tax purposes.

The Adviser seeks a correlation over time of 95% or better between the Fund's performance, before fund fees, expenses and taxes, and the performance of the Underlying Index. A correlation percentage of 100% would indicate perfect correlation. If the

Fund uses a replication strategy, it can be expected to have greater correlation to the Underlying Index than if it uses a representative sampling strategy.

The Fund concentrates its investments (i.e., hold 25% or more of its total assets) in a particular industry or group of industries to approximately the same extent that the Underlying Index is concentrated. As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying Index was concentrated in the oil, gas and consumable fuels industry and had significant exposure to the energy sector.

## SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL RISKS

As with any investment, you could lose all or part of your investment in the Fund, and the Fund's performance could trail that of other investments. There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and it is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other government agency, the Adviser or any of its affiliates. The Fund is subject to the principal risks noted below, any of which may adversely affect the Fund's net asset value ("NAV"), trading price, yield, total return and ability to meet its investment objective, as well as other risks that are described in greater detail in the **Additional Information About the Funds** section of this Prospectus and in the Statement of Additional Information ("SAI"). The order of the below risk factors does not indicate the significance of any particular risk factor.

**Asset Class Risk:** Securities and other assets in the Underlying Index or otherwise held in the Fund's portfolio may underperform in comparison to the general securities markets, a particular securities market or other asset classes.

**Equity Securities Risk:** Equity securities are subject to changes in value, and their values may be more volatile than other asset classes, as a result of such factors as a company's business performance, investor perceptions, stock market trends and general economic conditions.

**Master Limited Partnerships Investment Risk:** Investments in securities of an MLP involve risks that differ from investments in common stock, including risks related to limited control and limited rights to vote on matters affecting the MLP, risks related to potential conflicts of interest between the MLP and the MLP's general partner, and cash flow risks. MLP common units and other equity securities can be affected by changes in macro-economic and other factors affecting the stock market in general, including changes in growth, unemployment, and inflation rates, as well as expectations of interest rates. MLP common units and other equity securities can also be affected by investor sentiment towards MLPs or the energy sector, changes in a particular issuer's financial condition, or unfavorable or unanticipated poor performance of a particular issuer (in the case of MLPs, generally measured in terms of distributable cash flow). Prices of common units of individual MLPs and other equity securities also can be affected by fundamentals unique to the partnership or company, including earnings power and coverage ratios.

**Midstream MLPs Investment Risk:** MLPs that operate midstream assets are subject to supply and demand fluctuations in the markets they serve, which may be impacted by a wide range of factors, including fluctuating commodity prices, weather, increased conservation or use of alternative fuel sources, increased governmental or environmental regulation, depletion, rising interest rates, declines in domestic or foreign production, accidents or catastrophic events, increasing operating expenses and economic conditions, among others. Midstream MLPs may be particularly susceptible to large drops in energy prices, which have the ability to impact more drastically production in the oil and gas fields that they serve. Further, MLPs that operate gathering and processing assets are subject to natural declines in the production of the oil and gas fields they serve. In addition, some gathering and processing contracts subject the owner of such assets to direct commodity price risk.

**Associated Risks Related to Investing in Energy Infrastructure Companies:** The Fund invests primarily in energy infrastructure companies. Energy infrastructure companies are subject to risks specific to the industry they serve, including, but not limited to, the following:

- reduced volumes of natural gas or other energy commodities available for transporting, processing or storing;
- new construction and acquisition risk, which can limit growth potential;
- a sustained reduced demand for crude oil, natural gas and refined petroleum products resulting from a recession or an increase in market price or higher taxes;
- changes in the regulatory environment;
- extreme weather;
- rising interest rates, which could result in a higher cost of capital and drive investors into other investment opportunities; and
- threats of attack by terrorists.

**Capitalization Risk:** Investing in issuers within the same market capitalization category carries the risk that the category may be out of favor due to current market conditions or investor sentiment.

**Large-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Large-capitalization companies may trail the returns of the overall stock market. Large-capitalization stocks tend to go through cycles of doing better - or worse - than the stock market in general. These periods have, in the past, lasted for as long as several years.

**Mid-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Mid-capitalization companies may have greater price volatility, lower trading volume and less liquidity than large-capitalization companies. In addition, mid-capitalization companies may have smaller revenues, narrower product lines, less management depth and experience, smaller shares of their product or service markets, fewer financial resources and less competitive strength than large-capitalization companies.

**Small-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Compared to mid- and large-capitalization companies, small-capitalization companies may be less stable and more susceptible to adverse developments, and their securities may be more volatile and less liquid.

**Cash Transaction Risk:** Unlike most exchange-traded funds ("ETFs"), the Fund intends to effect a significant portion of creations and redemptions for cash, rather than in-kind securities. As a result, an investment in the Fund may be less tax-efficient than an investment in a more conventional ETF. Moreover, cash transactions may have to be carried out over several days if the securities market is relatively illiquid and may involve considerable brokerage fees and taxes. These factors may result in wider spreads between the bid and the offered prices of the Fund's Shares than for more conventional ETFs.

**Commodity Exposure Risk:** To the extent that its Underlying Index has exposure to securities and markets that are susceptible to fluctuations in certain commodity markets, any negative changes in commodity markets could have a great impact on the Fund. Commodity prices may be influenced or characterized by unpredictable factors, including, where applicable, high volatility, changes in supply and demand relationships, weather, agriculture, trade, changes in interest rates and monetary and other governmental policies, action and inaction. Securities of companies held by the Fund that are dependent on a single commodity, or are concentrated on a single commodity sector, may typically exhibit even higher volatility attributable to commodity prices.

**Concentration Risk:** To the extent that the Underlying Index concentrates in investments related to a particular industry or group of industries, the Fund will also concentrate its investments to approximately the same extent. Similarly, if the Underlying Index has significant exposure to one or more sectors, the Fund's investments will likely have significant exposure to such sectors. In such event, the Fund's performance will be particularly susceptible to adverse events impacting such industry or sector, which may include, but are not limited to, the following: general economic conditions or cyclical market patterns that could negatively affect supply and demand; competition for resources; adverse labor relations; political or world events; obsolescence of technologies; and increased competition or new product introductions that may affect the profitability or viability of companies in a particular industry or sector. As a result, the value of the Fund's investments may rise and fall more than the value of shares of a fund that invests in securities of companies in a broader range of industries or sectors.

**Risks Related to Investing in the Energy Sector:** The value of securities issued by companies in the energy sector may decline for many reasons, including, without limitation, changes in energy prices; international politics; energy conservation; the success of exploration projects; natural disasters or other catastrophes; changes in exchange rates, interest rates, or economic conditions; changes in demand for energy products and services; and tax and other government regulatory policies. Actions taken by central governments may dramatically impact supply and demand forces that influence energy prices, resulting in sudden decreases in value for companies in the energy sector.

**Risks Related to Investing in the Oil, Gas and Consumable Fuels Industry:** The oil, gas and consumable fuels industry is cyclical and highly dependent on the market price of fuel. The market value of companies in the oil, gas and consumable fuels industry are strongly affected by the levels and volatility of global commodity prices, supply and demand, capital expenditures on exploration and production, energy conservation efforts, the prices of alternative fuels, exchange rates and technological advances. Companies in this sector are subject to substantial government regulation and contractual fixed pricing, which may increase the cost of business and limit these companies' earnings. Actions taken by central governments may dramatically impact supply and demand forces that influence the market price of fuel, resulting in sudden decreases in value for companies in the oil, gas and consumable fuels industry. A significant portion of their revenues depends on a relatively small number of customers, including governmental entities and utilities. As a result, governmental budget restraints may have a material adverse effect on the stock prices of companies in the industry.

**Geographic Risk:** A natural, biological or other disaster could occur in a geographic region in which the Fund invests, which could affect the economy or particular business operations of companies in the specific geographic region, causing an adverse impact on the Fund's investments in the affected region or in a region economically tied to the affected region. The securities in which the Fund invests and, consequently, the Fund are also subject to specific risks as a result of their business operations, including, but not limited to:

**Risk of Investing in Developed Markets:** The Fund's investment in a developed country issuer may subject the Fund to regulatory, political, currency, security, economic and other risks associated with developed countries. Developed countries tend to represent a significant portion of the global economy and have generally experienced slower economic growth than some less developed countries. Certain developed countries have experienced security concerns, such as terrorism and strained international relations. Incidents involving a country's or region's security may cause uncertainty in its markets and may adversely affect its economy and the Fund's investments. In addition, developed countries may be impacted by changes to the economic conditions of certain key trading partners, regulatory burdens, debt burdens and the price or availability of certain commodities.

**Risk of Investing in the United States:** A decrease in imports or exports, changes in trade regulations and/or an economic recession in the U.S. may have a material adverse effect on the U.S. economy.

**Investable Universe of Companies Risk:** The investable universe of companies in which the Fund may invest may be limited. If a company no longer meets the Index Provider's criteria for inclusion in the Underlying Index, the Fund may need to reduce or eliminate its holdings in that company. The reduction or elimination of the Fund's holdings in the company may have an adverse impact on the liquidity of the Fund's overall portfolio holdings and on Fund performance.

**Issuer Risk:** Fund performance depends on the performance of individual companies in which the Fund invests. Changes to the financial condition of any of those companies may cause the value of such company's securities to decline.

**Market Risk:** Turbulence in the financial markets and reduced liquidity may negatively affect issuers, which could have an adverse effect on the Fund. If the securities held by the Fund experience poor liquidity, the Fund may be unable to transact at advantageous times or prices, which may decrease the Fund's returns. In addition, there is a risk that policy changes by central governments and governmental agencies, including the Federal Reserve or the European Central Bank, which could include increasing interest rates, could cause increased volatility in financial markets and lead to higher levels of Fund redemptions from Authorized Participants, which could have a negative impact on the Fund. Furthermore, local, regional or global events such as war, acts of terrorism, the spread of infectious illness or other public health issues, recessions, or other events could have a significant impact on the Fund and its investments and trading of its Shares. For example, the rapid and global spread of a highly contagious novel coronavirus respiratory disease, designated COVID-19, has resulted in extreme volatility in the financial markets and severe losses; reduced liquidity of many instruments; restrictions on international and, in some cases, local travel; significant disruptions to business operations (including business closures); strained healthcare systems; disruptions to supply chains, consumer demand and employee availability; and widespread uncertainty regarding the duration and long-term effects of this pandemic. Some sectors of the economy and individual issuers have experienced particularly large losses. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may result in a sustained economic downturn or a global recession, domestic and foreign political and social instability, damage to diplomatic and international trade relations and increased volatility and/or decreased liquidity in the securities markets. The Fund's NAV could decline over short periods due to short-term market movements and over longer periods during market downturns.

**MLP Tax Risk:** Subject to the application of the partnership audit rules, MLPs that elect to be taxed as partnerships do not pay U.S. federal income tax at the partnership level. Rather, each partner is allocated a share of the partnership's income, gains, losses, deductions and expenses. A change in current tax law, or a change in the underlying business mix of a given MLP, could result in an MLP that previously elected to be taxed as a partnership being treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which would result in such MLP being required to pay U.S. federal income tax on its taxable income. The classification of an MLP as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes would have the effect of reducing the amount of cash available for distribution by the MLP. Thus, to the extent that any of the MLPs to which the Fund has exposure are treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, it could result in a reduction in the value of the Fund's investment and lower the Fund's income. The Fund may also invest in MLPs that elect to be taxed as corporations, which taxes would have the effect of reducing the amount of cash available for distribution by the MLP. Additionally, as a result of the Fund's exposure to MLPs taxed as partnerships, a portion of the Fund's distributions are expected to be treated as a return of capital for tax purposes. Return of capital distributions are not taxable income to you, but reduce your tax basis in your Fund Shares. Such a reduction in tax basis will result in larger taxable gains and/or lower tax losses on a subsequent sale of Fund Shares. Shareholders who sell their Shares for less than they bought them may still recognize a gain due to the reduction in tax basis.

Shareholders who periodically receive the payment of dividends or other distributions consisting of a return of capital may be under the impression that they are receiving net profits from the Fund when, in fact, they are not. Shareholders should not assume that the source of the distributions is from the net profits of the Fund. To the extent that the distributions paid to you constitute a return of capital, the Fund's assets will decline. A decline in the Fund's assets may also result in an increase in the portion of a Fund's expense ratio that is not subject to a unitary fee or any other form of contractual cap, and over time the distributions paid in excess of net distributions received could work to erode the Fund's net asset value.

**Non-Diversification Risk:** The Fund is classified as a "non-diversified" investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("1940 Act"). As a result, the Fund is subject to the risk that it may be more volatile than a diversified fund because the Fund may invest its assets in a smaller number of issuers or may invest a larger proportion of its assets in a single issuer. As a result, the gains and losses on a single investment may have a greater impact on the Fund's NAV and may make the Fund more volatile than more diversified funds.

**Operational Risk:** The Fund is exposed to operational risk arising from a number of factors, including but not limited to human error, processing and communication errors, errors of the Fund's service providers, counterparties or other third-parties, failed or inadequate processes and technology or systems failures. Additionally, cyber security failures or breaches of the electronic systems of the Fund, the Adviser, and the Fund's other service providers, market makers, Authorized Participants or the issuers of securities in which the Fund invests have the ability to cause disruptions and negatively impact the Fund's business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses to the Fund and its shareholders. The Fund and the Adviser seek to reduce these operational risks through controls and procedures. However, these measures do not address every possible risk and may be inadequate for those risks that they are intended to address.

**Passive Investment Risk:** The Fund is not actively managed, and the Adviser does not attempt to take defensive positions in declining markets. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not seek to outperform its Underlying Index. Therefore, it would not necessarily buy or sell a security unless that security is added or removed, respectively, from the Underlying Index, even if that security generally is underperforming. Additionally, if a constituent of the Underlying Index were removed, even outside of a regular rebalance of the Underlying Index, the Adviser anticipates that the Fund would sell such security. Maintaining investments in securities regardless of market conditions or the performance of individual securities could cause the Fund's return to be lower than if the Fund employed an active strategy.

**Index-Related Risk:** There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve a high degree of correlation to the Underlying Index and therefore achieve its investment objective. Market disruptions and regulatory restrictions could have an adverse effect on the Fund's ability to adjust its exposure to the required levels in order to track the Underlying Index. Errors in index data, index computations and/or the construction of the Underlying Index in accordance with its methodology may occur from time to time and may not be identified and corrected by the Index Provider for a period of time or at all, which may have an adverse impact on the Fund and its shareholders.

**Management Risk:** The Fund may not fully replicate its Underlying Index and may hold securities not included in its Underlying Index. The Adviser's investment strategy, the implementation of which is subject to a number of constraints, may cause the Fund to underperform the market or its relevant benchmark or adversely affect the ability of the Fund to achieve its investment objective.

**Tracking Error Risk:** Tracking error may occur because of differences between the instruments held in the Fund's portfolio and those included in the Underlying Index, pricing differences, transaction costs incurred by the Fund, the Fund's holding of uninvested cash, size of the Fund, differences in timing of the accrual of or the valuation of dividends or interest, tax gains or losses, changes to the Underlying Index or the costs to the Fund of complying with various new or existing regulatory requirements. This risk may be heightened during times of increased market volatility or other unusual market conditions. Tracking error also may result because the Fund incurs fees and expenses, while the Underlying Index does not.

**Potential Substantial After-Tax Tracking Error From Index Performance Risk:** The Fund will be subject to taxation on its taxable income. The NAV of Shares will also be reduced by the accrual of any deferred tax liabilities. The Underlying Index, however, is calculated without any deductions for taxes. As a result, the Fund's performance could differ significantly from the Underlying Index even if the pretax performance of the Fund and the performance of the Underlying Index are closely correlated. The performance of the Fund may diverge from that of the Underlying Index.

**Risks Associated with Exchange-Traded Funds:** As an ETF, the Fund is subject to the following risks:

**Authorized Participants Concentration Risk:** The Fund has a limited number of financial institutions that may act as Authorized Participants and engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund, and none of those Authorized Participants is obligated to engage in creation and/or redemption transactions. To the extent that those Authorized Participants exit the business or are unable to process creation and/or redemption orders, Shares may be more likely to trade at a premium or discount to NAV, and possibly face trading halts and/or delisting from an exchange.

**Large Shareholder Risk:** Redemptions by large shareholders could have a significant negative impact on the Fund. If a large shareholder were to redeem all, or a large portion, of its Shares, there is no guarantee that the Fund will be able to maintain sufficient assets to continue operations in which case the Board of Trustees may determine to liquidate the Fund. In addition, transactions by large shareholders may account for a large percentage of the trading volume on a national securities exchange and may, therefore, have a material upward or downward effect on the market price of the Shares.

**Listing Standards Risk:** Under continuous listing standards adopted by the Fund's listing exchange, the Fund will be required to confirm on an ongoing basis that the components of the Underlying Index satisfy the applicable listing requirements. In the event that the Underlying Index does not comply with the applicable listing requirements, the Fund would be required to rectify such non-compliance by requesting that the Index Provider modify the Underlying Index, adopting a new underlying index, or obtaining relief from the SEC. Failure to rectify such non-compliance may result in the Fund being delisted by the listing exchange. In addition, the Fund may face the risk of being delisted if the Fund does not meet certain conditions of the listing exchange. Any resulting liquidation of the Fund could cause the Fund to incur elevated transaction costs and could result in negative tax consequences for its shareholders.

**Market Trading Risks and Premium/Discount Risks:** Shares of the Fund are publicly traded on a national securities exchange, which may subject shareholders to numerous market trading risks. Disruptions to creations and redemptions, the existence of extreme market volatility or potential lack of assets in the Fund or an active trading market for Shares may result in Shares trading at a significant premium or discount to NAV. If a shareholder purchases Shares at a time when the market price is at a premium to the NAV or sells Shares at a time when the market price is at a discount to the NAV, the shareholder may sustain losses.

**Taxable Fund Risk:** Tax risks associated with the Fund's structure include, but are not limited to, the following:

Deferred Tax Liability. Cash distributions from an MLP to the Fund that exceed the Fund's allocable share of such MLP's net taxable income are considered a tax-deferred return of capital that will reduce the Fund's adjusted tax basis in the equity securities of the MLP. These reductions in the Fund's adjusted tax basis in the MLP equity securities will increase the amount of gain (or decrease the amount of loss) recognized by the Fund on a subsequent sale of the securities. The Fund will accrue deferred income taxes for any future tax liability associated with (i) that portion of MLP distributions considered to be a tax-deferred return of capital as well as (ii) capital appreciation of its investments. Upon the sale of an MLP security, the Fund may be liable for previously deferred taxes. The Fund's accrued deferred tax liability will be reflected each day in the Fund's NAV. Increases in deferred tax liability will decrease the Fund's NAV. Conversely, decreases in deferred tax liability will increase the Fund's NAV. The Fund will rely to some extent on information provided by the MLPs in which it invests, which is not necessarily timely, to estimate deferred tax liability for purposes of financial statement reporting and determining the Fund's NAV. From time to time, the Adviser will modify the estimates or assumptions regarding the Fund's deferred tax liability as new information becomes available. The Fund's estimates regarding its deferred tax liability are made in good faith. However, the daily estimate of the Fund's deferred tax liability used to calculate the Fund's NAV could vary significantly from the Fund's actual tax liability. The Fund will generally compute deferred income taxes based on the federal income tax rate applicable to corporations (currently 21%) and an assumed rate attributable to state taxes. To the extent that the distributions paid to you constitute a return of capital, the Fund's assets will decline. A decline in the Fund's assets may also result in an increase in the portion of a Fund's expense ratio that is not subject to a unitary fee or any other form of contractual cap, and over time the distributions paid in excess of net distributions received could work to erode the Fund's net asset value.

Tax Status of the Fund. The Fund is taxed as a regular corporation ("C" corporation) for federal income tax purposes. This differs from most investment companies, which elect to be treated as regulated investment companies under the Code in order to avoid paying entity level income taxes. Under current law, the Fund is not eligible to elect treatment as a regulated investment company due to its investments primarily in MLPs invested in energy assets. As a result, the Fund will be obligated to pay applicable federal and state corporate income taxes on its taxable income as opposed to most investment companies which are not so obligated. The Fund expects that a portion of the distributions it receives from MLPs may be treated as a tax-deferred return of capital, thus reducing the Fund's current tax liability. However, the amount of taxes currently paid by the



Fund will vary depending on the amount of income and gains derived from investments and/or sales of MLP interests and such taxes may reduce your return from an investment in the Fund.

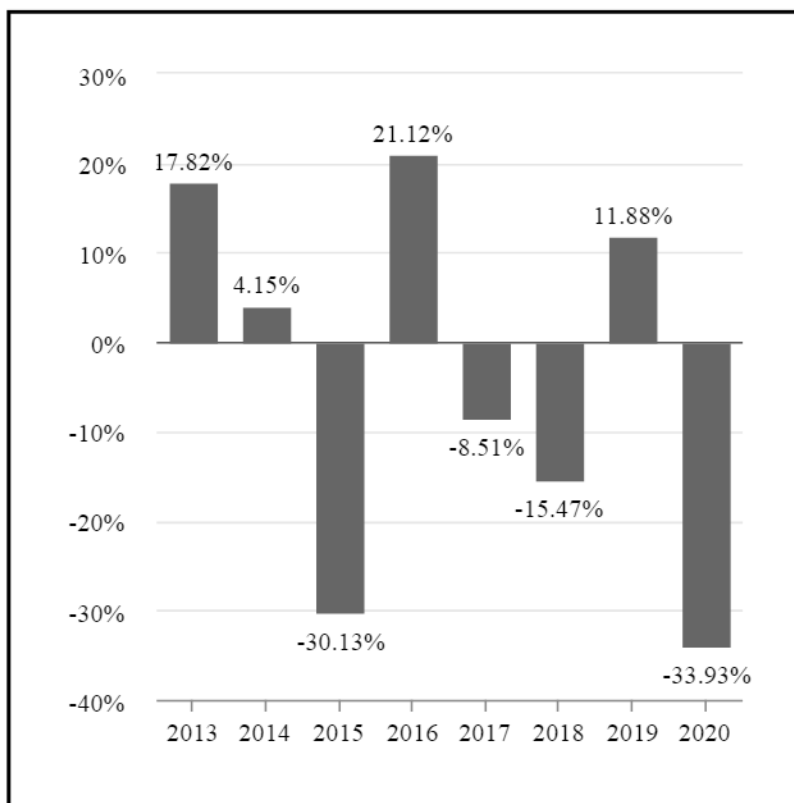
**Trading Halt Risk:** An exchange or market may close or issue trading halts on specific securities, or the ability to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments may be restricted, which may result in the Fund being unable to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments. In such circumstances, the Fund may be unable to rebalance its portfolio, may be unable to accurately price its investments and/or may incur substantial trading losses.

**Valuation Risk:** The sales price the Fund could receive for a security may differ from the Fund's valuation of the security and may differ from the value used by the Underlying Index, particularly for securities that trade in low value or volatile markets or that are valued using a fair value methodology (such as during trading halts). The value of the securities in the Fund's portfolio may change on days when shareholders will not be able to purchase or sell the Fund's Shares.

## PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

The bar chart and table that follow show how the Fund performed on a calendar year basis and provide an indication of the risks of investing in the Fund by showing changes in the Fund's performance from year to year and by showing the Fund's average annual total returns for the indicated periods compared with the Fund's benchmark index and a broad measure of market performance. On or around March 30, 2015, there was a change in the Fund's Underlying Index from Solactive MLP Composite Index to Solactive MLP Infrastructure Index. The Fund's past performance (before and after taxes) is not necessarily indicative of how the Fund will perform in the future. Updated performance information is available online at [www.globalxetfs.com](http://www.globalxetfs.com).

**Annual Total Returns (Years Ended December 31)**



<b>Best Quarter:</b>	06/30/20	47.60%
<b>Worst Quarter:</b>	03/31/20	-58.62%

## Average Annual Total Returns (for the Periods Ended December 31, 2020)

	One Year Ended December 31, 2020	Five Years Ended December 31, 2020	Since Inception (04/18/2012)
<b>Global X MLP ETF:</b>			
·Return before taxes	-33.93%	-7.09%	-5.66%
·Return after taxes on distributions <sup>1</sup>	-33.93%	-7.12%	-5.86%
·Return after taxes on distributions and sale of Fund Shares <sup>1</sup>	-20.09%	-5.21%	-4.01%
<b>Hybrid Solactive MLP Infrastructure Index (net)<sup>2</sup></b> (Index returns reflect invested dividends net of withholding taxes, but reflect no deduction for fees, expenses, or other taxes)			
	-35.62%	-8.93%	-5.77%
<b>Hybrid Solactive MLP Infrastructure Index (gross)<sup>2</sup></b> (Index returns do not reflect deduction for fees, expenses, or taxes)			
	-33.32%	-6.56%	-4.21%
<b>S&amp;P 500® Index</b> (Index returns do not reflect deduction for fees, expenses, or taxes)			
	18.40%	15.22%	14.46%

<sup>1</sup> After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual U.S. federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Your actual after-tax returns will depend on your specific tax situation and may differ from those shown above. After-tax returns are not relevant to investors who hold Shares of the Fund through tax-advantaged arrangements, such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts (IRAs).

<sup>2</sup> Hybrid Index performance reflects the performance of the Solactive MLP Composite Index through March 31, 2015 and the Solactive MLP Infrastructure Index thereafter.

## FUND MANAGEMENT

**Investment Adviser:** Global X Management Company LLC.

**Portfolio Managers:** The professionals primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund are John Belanger, CFA; Nam To, CFA; Wayne Xie; Kimberly Chan; and Vanessa Yang ("Portfolio Managers"). Mr. To has been a Portfolio Manager of the Fund since March 1, 2018. Mr. Xie has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since March 1, 2019. Ms. Chan has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since June 10, 2019. Mr. Belanger and Ms. Yang have been Portfolio Managers of the Fund since December 2020.

## PURCHASE AND SALE OF FUND SHARES

Shares of the Fund are or will be listed and traded at market prices on a national securities exchange. Shares may only be purchased and sold on the exchange through a broker-dealer. The price of Shares is based on market price, and because ETF shares trade at market prices rather than at NAV, Shares may trade at a price greater than NAV (a premium) or less than NAV (a discount). Only "Authorized Participants" (as defined in the SAI) who have entered into agreements with the Fund's distributor, SEI Investments Distribution Co. ("Distributor"), may engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund. The Fund will only issue or redeem Shares that have been aggregated into blocks called Creation Units. The Fund will issue or redeem Creation Units in return for a basket of cash and/or securities that the Fund specifies any day that the national securities exchanges are open for business ("Business Day"). An investor may incur costs attributable to the difference between the highest price a buyer is willing to pay to purchase shares of the Fund (bid) and the lowest price a seller is willing to accept for shares of the Fund (ask) when buying or selling shares in the secondary market (the "bid-ask spread"). To access information regarding the Fund's net asset value, market price, premiums and discounts, and bid-ask spreads, please go to <https://www.globalxetfs.com>.

## TAX INFORMATION

The Fund intends to make distributions that may be taxable to you as ordinary income or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-advantaged arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or an individual retirement account ("IRA"), in which case distributions from such tax-advantaged arrangement may be taxable to you. A portion of the Fund's distributions is also expected to be treated as a return of capital for tax purposes. Return of capital distributions are not taxable to you, but reduce your tax basis in your Shares.

## **PAYMENTS TO BROKER-DEALERS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERMEDIARIES**

The Adviser and its related companies may pay broker-dealers or other financial intermediaries (such as a bank) for the sale of Fund Shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing your broker-dealer, sales persons or other intermediary or its employees or associated persons to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your financial adviser or visit your financial intermediary's website for more information.

# Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF

Ticker: MLPX Exchange: NYSE Arca

## INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF ("Fund") seeks to provide investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield performance, before fees and expenses, of the Solactive MLP & Energy Infrastructure Index ("Underlying Index").

## FEES AND EXPENSES

This table describes the fees and expenses that you may pay if you buy, hold, and sell shares ("Shares") of the Fund. You may pay other fees, such as brokerage commissions and other fees to financial intermediaries, which are not reflected in the table and examples below.

**Annual Fund Operating Expenses** (expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment):

Management Fees:	0.45%
Distribution and Service (12b-1) Fees:	None
Other Expenses:	0.00%
<b>Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses:</b>	<b>0.45%</b>

**Example:** The following example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other funds. This example does not take into account customary brokerage commissions that you pay when purchasing or selling Shares of the Fund in the secondary market. The example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in the Fund for the time periods indicated and then sell all of your Shares at the end of those periods. The example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund's operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

One Year	Three Years	Five Years	Ten Years
\$46	\$144	\$252	\$567

**Portfolio Turnover:** The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance. For the most recent fiscal period, the Fund's portfolio turnover rate was 35.86% of the average value of its portfolio.

## PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGIES

The Fund invests at least 80% of its total assets in the securities of the Underlying Index. The Fund also invests at least 80% of its total assets in securities of master limited partnerships ("MLPs") and energy infrastructure corporations. The Fund's 80% investment policies are non-fundamental and require 60 days prior written notice to shareholders before they can be changed. The Fund may lend securities representing up to one-third of the value of the Fund's total assets (including the value of the collateral received).

The Underlying Index tracks the performance of midstream energy infrastructure MLPs and corporations. Midstream energy infrastructure MLPs and corporations principally own and operate assets used in energy logistics, including, but not limited to, pipelines, storage facilities and other assets used in transporting, storing, gathering, and processing natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil or refined products. The Underlying Index limits its exposure to partnerships in order to comply with applicable tax diversification rules. Securities must be publicly traded in the United States. As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying Index was comprised of 25 securities. The Fund's investment objective and Underlying Index may be changed without shareholder approval.

The Underlying Index is sponsored by Solactive AG, the provider of the Underlying Index ("Index Provider"), which is independent of the Fund and Global X Management Company LLC, the investment adviser for the Fund ("Adviser"). The Index

Provider determines the relative weightings of the securities in the Underlying Index and publishes information regarding the market value of the Underlying Index.

The Adviser will use a "passive" or indexing approach to try to achieve the Fund's investment objective. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not try to outperform the Underlying Index and does not seek temporary defensive positions when markets decline or appear overvalued.

The Fund generally will use a replication strategy. A replication strategy is an indexing strategy that involves investing in the securities of the Underlying Index in approximately the same proportions as in the Underlying Index. However, the Fund may utilize a representative sampling strategy with respect to the Underlying Index when a replication strategy might be detrimental or disadvantageous to shareholders, such as when there are practical difficulties or substantial costs involved in compiling a portfolio of equity securities to replicate the Underlying Index, in instances in which a security in the Underlying Index becomes temporarily illiquid, unavailable or less liquid, or as a result of legal restrictions or limitations (such as tax diversification requirements) that apply to the Fund but not the Underlying Index.

MLPs, including midstream energy infrastructure MLPs, are publicly traded partnerships engaged in the transportation, storage, processing, refining, marketing, exploration, production, and mining of natural resources. By confining their operations to these specific activities, their interests, or units, are able to trade on public securities exchanges exactly like the shares of a corporation, without entity level taxation.

To qualify as a MLP and not to be taxed as a corporation, a partnership must receive at least 90% of its income from qualifying sources as set forth in Section 7704(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). These qualifying sources include interest, dividends, real estate rents, gain from the sale or disposition of real property, income and gain from mineral or natural resources activities, income and gain from the transportation or storage of certain fuels, gain from the sale or disposition of a capital asset held for the production of income described in the foregoing, and, in certain circumstances, income and gain from commodities or futures, forwards and options with respect to commodities.

MLPs generally have two classes of owners, the general partner and limited partners. The general partner of an MLP is typically owned by a major energy company, an investment fund, or the direct management of the MLP, or is an entity owned by one or more of such parties. The general partner may be structured as a private or publicly traded corporation or other entity. The general partner typically controls the operations and management of the MLP through an up to 2% equity interest in the MLP plus, in many cases, ownership of common units and subordinated units. Limited partners typically own the remainder of the partnership, through ownership of common units, and have a limited role in the partnership's operations and management. MLPs are typically structured such that common units and general partner interests have first priority to receive quarterly cash distributions up to an established minimum amount ("minimum quarterly distributions" or "MQD"). Common and general partner interests also accrue arrearages in distributions to the extent the MQD is not paid. Once common and general partner interests have been paid, subordinated units receive distributions of up to the MQD; however, subordinated units do not accrue arrearages. Distributable cash in excess of the MQD is paid to both common and subordinated units and is distributed to both common and subordinated units generally on a pro rata basis. The general partner is also eligible to receive incentive distributions if the general partner operates the business in a manner which results in distributions paid per common unit surpassing specified target levels. As the general partner increases cash distributions to the limited partners, the general partner receives an increasingly higher percentage of the incremental cash distributions.

The Adviser seeks a correlation over time of 95% or better between the Fund's performance, before fund fees, expenses and taxes, and the performance of the Underlying Index. A correlation percentage of 100% would indicate perfect correlation. If the Fund uses a replication strategy, it can be expected to have greater correlation to the Underlying Index than if it uses a representative sampling strategy.

The Fund will concentrate its investments (i.e., hold 25% or more of its total assets) in a particular industry or group of industries to approximately the same extent that the Underlying Index is concentrated. As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying Index was concentrated in the oil, gas and consumable fuels industry and had significant exposure to the energy sector.

## **SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL RISKS**

As with any investment, you could lose all or part of your investment in the Fund, and the Fund's performance could trail that of other investments. There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and it is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other government agency, the Adviser or any of its affiliates. The Fund is subject to the principal risks noted below, any of which may adversely affect the Fund's net asset value ("NAV"), trading price, yield, total return and ability to meet its investment objective, as well

as other risks that are described in greater detail in the **Additional Information About the Funds** section of this Prospectus and in the Statement of Additional Information (“SAI”). The order of the below risk factors does not indicate the significance of any particular risk factor.

**Asset Class Risk:** Securities and other assets in the Underlying Index or otherwise held in the Fund's portfolio may underperform in comparison to the general securities markets, a particular securities market or other asset classes.

**Equity Securities Risk:** Equity securities are subject to changes in value, and their values may be more volatile than other asset classes, as a result of such factors as a company's business performance, investor perceptions, stock market trends and general economic conditions.

**Master Limited Partnerships Investment Risk:** Investments in securities of an MLP involve risks that differ from investments in common stock, including risks related to limited control and limited rights to vote on matters affecting the MLP, risks related to potential conflicts of interest between the MLP and the MLP's general partner, and cash flow risks. MLP common units and other equity securities can be affected by changes in macro-economic and other factors affecting the stock market in general, including changes in growth, unemployment, and inflation rates, as well as expectations of interest rates. MLP common units and other equity securities can also be affected by investor sentiment towards MLPs or the energy sector, changes in a particular issuer's financial condition, or unfavorable or unanticipated poor performance of a particular issuer (in the case of MLPs, generally measured in terms of distributable cash flow). Prices of common units of individual MLPs and other equity securities also can be affected by fundamentals unique to the partnership or company, including earnings power and coverage ratios.

**Midstream MLPs Investment Risk:** MLPs that operate midstream assets are subject to supply and demand fluctuations in the markets they serve, which may be impacted by a wide range of factors, including fluctuating commodity prices, weather, increased conservation or use of alternative fuel sources, increased governmental or environmental regulation, depletion, rising interest rates, declines in domestic or foreign production, accidents or catastrophic events, increasing operating expenses and economic conditions, among others. Midstream MLPs may be particularly susceptible to large drops in energy prices, which have the ability to impact more drastically production in the oil and gas fields that they serve. Further, MLPs that operate gathering and processing assets are subject to natural declines in the production of the oil and gas fields they serve. In addition, some gathering and processing contracts subject the owner of such assets to direct commodity price risk.

**Associated Risks Related to Investing in Energy Infrastructure Companies:** The Fund invests primarily in energy infrastructure companies. Energy infrastructure companies are subject to risks specific to the industry they serve, including, but not limited to, the following:

- reduced volumes of natural gas or other energy commodities available for transporting, processing or storing;
- new construction and acquisition risk, which can limit growth potential;
- a sustained reduced demand for crude oil, natural gas and refined petroleum products resulting from a recession or an increase in market price or higher taxes;
- changes in the regulatory environment;
- extreme weather;
- rising interest rates, which could result in a higher cost of capital and drive investors into other investment opportunities; and
- threats of attack by terrorists.

**Capitalization Risk:** Investing in issuers within the same market capitalization category carries the risk that the category may be out of favor due to current market conditions or investor sentiment.

**Large-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Large-capitalization companies may trail the returns of the overall stock market. Large-capitalization stocks tend to go through cycles of doing better - or worse - than the stock market in general. These periods have, in the past, lasted for as long as several years.

**Mid-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Mid-capitalization companies may have greater price volatility, lower trading volume and less liquidity than large-capitalization companies. In addition, mid-capitalization companies may have smaller revenues, narrower product lines, less management depth and experience, smaller shares of their product or service markets, fewer financial resources and less competitive strength than large-capitalization companies.



**Small-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Compared to mid- and large-capitalization companies, small-capitalization companies may be less stable and more susceptible to adverse developments, and their securities may be more volatile and less liquid.

**Cash Transaction Risk:** Unlike most exchange-traded funds ("ETFs"), the Fund intends to effect a significant portion of creations and redemptions for cash, rather than in-kind securities. As a result, an investment in the Fund may be less tax-efficient than an investment in a more conventional ETF. Moreover, cash transactions may have to be carried out over several days if the securities market is relatively illiquid and may involve considerable brokerage fees and taxes. These factors may result in wider spreads between the bid and the offered prices of the Fund's Shares than for more conventional ETFs.

**Commodity Exposure Risk:** To the extent that its Underlying Index has exposure to securities and markets that are susceptible to fluctuations in certain commodity markets, any negative changes in commodity markets could have a great impact on the Fund. Commodity prices may be influenced or characterized by unpredictable factors, including, where applicable, high volatility, changes in supply and demand relationships, weather, agriculture, trade, changes in interest rates and monetary and other governmental policies, action and inaction. Securities of companies held by the Fund that are dependent on a single commodity, or are concentrated on a single commodity sector, may typically exhibit even higher volatility attributable to commodity prices.

**Concentration Risk:** To the extent that the Underlying Index concentrates in investments related to a particular industry or group of industries, the Fund will also concentrate its investments to approximately the same extent. Similarly, if the Underlying Index has significant exposure to one or more sectors, the Fund's investments will likely have significant exposure to such sectors. In such event, the Fund's performance will be particularly susceptible to adverse events impacting such industry or sector, which may include, but are not limited to, the following: general economic conditions or cyclical market patterns that could negatively affect supply and demand; competition for resources; adverse labor relations; political or world events; obsolescence of technologies; and increased competition or new product introductions that may affect the profitability or viability of companies in a particular industry or sector. As a result, the value of the Fund's investments may rise and fall more than the value of shares of a fund that invests in securities of companies in a broader range of industries or sectors.

**Risks Related to Investing in the Energy Sector:** The value of securities issued by companies in the energy sector may decline for many reasons, including, without limitation, changes in energy prices; international politics; energy conservation; the success of exploration projects; natural disasters or other catastrophes; changes in exchange rates, interest rates, or economic conditions; changes in demand for energy products and services; and tax and other government regulatory policies. Actions taken by central governments may dramatically impact supply and demand forces that influence energy prices, resulting in sudden decreases in value for companies in the energy sector.

**Risks Related to Investing in the Oil, Gas and Consumable Fuels Industry:** The oil, gas and consumable fuels industry is cyclical and highly dependent on the market price of fuel. The market value of companies in the oil, gas and consumable fuels industry are strongly affected by the levels and volatility of global commodity prices, supply and demand, capital expenditures on exploration and production, energy conservation efforts, the prices of alternative fuels, exchange rates and technological advances. Companies in this sector are subject to substantial government regulation and contractual fixed pricing, which may increase the cost of business and limit these companies' earnings. Actions taken by central governments may dramatically impact supply and demand forces that influence the market price of fuel, resulting in sudden decreases in value for companies in the oil, gas and consumable fuels industry. A significant portion of their revenues depends on a relatively small number of customers, including governmental entities and utilities. As a result, governmental budget restraints may have a material adverse effect on the stock prices of companies in the industry.

**Foreign Securities Risk:** The Fund may invest, within U.S. regulations, in foreign securities. The Fund's investments in foreign securities can be riskier than U.S. securities investments. Investments in the securities of foreign issuers (including investments in ADRs and GDRs) are subject to the risks associated with investing in those foreign markets, such as heightened risks of inflation or nationalization. The prices of foreign securities and the prices of U.S. securities have, at times, moved in opposite directions. In addition, securities of foreign issuers may lose value due to political, economic and geographic events affecting a foreign issuer or market. During periods of social, political or economic instability in a country or region, the value of a foreign security traded on U.S. exchanges could be affected by, among other things, increasing price volatility, illiquidity, or the closure of the primary market on which the security (or the security underlying the ADR or GDR) is traded. You may lose money due to political, economic and geographic events affecting a foreign issuer or market.

**Geographic Risk:** A natural, biological or other disaster could occur in a geographic region in which the Fund invests, which could affect the economy or particular business operations of companies in the specific geographic region, causing an adverse

impact on the Fund's investments in the affected region or in a region economically tied to the affected region. The securities in which the Fund invests and, consequently, the Fund are also subject to specific risks as a result of their business operations, including, but not limited to:

**Risk of Investing in Canada:** The Canadian economy is highly dependent on the demand for and price of natural resources. As a result, the Canadian market is relatively concentrated in issuers involved in the production and distribution of natural resources and any changes in these sectors could have an adverse impact on the Canadian economy. The Canadian economy is heavily dependent on relationships with certain key trading partners, including the United States and China. Developments in the United States, including renegotiation of the North American Free Trade Agreement ("NAFTA") and ratification of the successor United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement ("USMCA"), which went into effect on July 1, 2020, as well as the imposition of additional tariffs by the United States, may have implications for the trade arrangements between the United States and Canada, which could negatively affect the value of securities held by the Fund.

**Risk of Investing in Developed Markets:** The Fund's investment in a developed country issuer may subject the Fund to regulatory, political, currency, security, economic and other risks associated with developed countries. Developed countries tend to represent a significant portion of the global economy and have generally experienced slower economic growth than some less developed countries. Certain developed countries have experienced security concerns, such as terrorism and strained international relations. Incidents involving a country's or region's security may cause uncertainty in its markets and may adversely affect its economy and the Fund's investments. In addition, developed countries may be impacted by changes to the economic conditions of certain key trading partners, regulatory burdens, debt burdens and the price or availability of certain commodities.

**Risk of Investing in the United States:** A decrease in imports or exports, changes in trade regulations and/or an economic recession in the U.S. may have a material adverse effect on the U.S. economy.

**Investable Universe of Companies Risk:** The investable universe of companies in which the Fund may invest may be limited. If a company no longer meets the Index Provider's criteria for inclusion in the Underlying Index, the Fund may need to reduce or eliminate its holdings in that company. The reduction or elimination of the Fund's holdings in the company may have an adverse impact on the liquidity of the Fund's overall portfolio holdings and on Fund performance.

**Issuer Risk:** Fund performance depends on the performance of individual companies in which the Fund invests. Changes to the financial condition of any of those companies may cause the value of such company's securities to decline.

**Market Risk:** Turbulence in the financial markets and reduced liquidity may negatively affect issuers, which could have an adverse effect on the Fund. If the securities held by the Fund experience poor liquidity, the Fund may be unable to transact at advantageous times or prices, which may decrease the Fund's returns. In addition, there is a risk that policy changes by central governments and governmental agencies, including the Federal Reserve or the European Central Bank, which could include increasing interest rates, could cause increased volatility in financial markets and lead to higher levels of Fund redemptions from Authorized Participants, which could have a negative impact on the Fund. Furthermore, local, regional or global events such as war, acts of terrorism, the spread of infectious illness or other public health issues, recessions, or other events could have a significant impact on the Fund and its investments and trading of its Shares. For example, the rapid and global spread of a highly contagious novel coronavirus respiratory disease, designated COVID-19, has resulted in extreme volatility in the financial markets and severe losses; reduced liquidity of many instruments; restrictions on international and, in some cases, local travel; significant disruptions to business operations (including business closures); strained healthcare systems; disruptions to supply chains, consumer demand and employee availability; and widespread uncertainty regarding the duration and long-term effects of this pandemic. Some sectors of the economy and individual issuers have experienced particularly large losses. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may result in a sustained economic downturn or a global recession, domestic and foreign political and social instability, damage to diplomatic and international trade relations and increased volatility and/or decreased liquidity in the securities markets. The Fund's NAV could decline over short periods due to short-term market movements and over longer periods during market downturns.

**MLP Tax Risk:** Subject to the application of the partnership audit rules, MLPs that elect to be taxed as partnerships do not pay U.S. federal income tax at the partnership level. Rather, each partner is allocated a share of the partnership's income, gains, losses, deductions and expenses. A change in current tax law, or a change in the underlying business mix of a given MLP, could result in an MLP that previously elected to be taxed as a partnership being treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which would result in such MLP being required to pay U.S. federal income tax on its taxable income. The classification of an MLP as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes would have the effect of reducing the amount of cash available for distribution by the MLP. Thus, to the extent that any of the MLPs to which the Fund has exposure are treated

as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, it could result in a reduction in the value of the Fund's investment and lower the Fund's income. The Fund may also invest in MLPs that elect to be taxed as corporations, which taxes would have the effect of reducing the amount of cash available for distribution by the MLP. Additionally, as a result of the Fund's exposure to MLPs taxed as partnerships, a portion of the Fund's distributions are expected to be treated as a return of capital for tax purposes. Return of capital distributions are not taxable income to you, but reduce your tax basis in your Fund Shares. Such a reduction in tax basis will result in larger taxable gains and/or lower tax losses on a subsequent sale of Fund Shares. Shareholders who sell their Shares for less than they bought them may still recognize a gain due to the reduction in tax basis. Shareholders who periodically receive the payment of dividends or other distributions consisting of a return of capital may be under the impression that they are receiving net profits from the Fund when, in fact, they are not. Shareholders should not assume that the source of the distributions is from the net profits of the Fund. To the extent that the distributions paid to you constitute a return of capital, the Fund's assets will decline. A decline in the Fund's assets may also result in an increase in the portion of a Fund's expense ratio that is not subject to a unitary fee or any other form of contractual cap, and over time the distributions paid in excess of net distributions received could work to erode the Fund's net asset value.

**Non-Diversification Risk:** The Fund is classified as a "non-diversified" investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("1940 Act"). As a result, the Fund is subject to the risk that it may be more volatile than a diversified fund because the Fund may invest its assets in a smaller number of issuers or may invest a larger proportion of its assets in a single issuer. As a result, the gains and losses on a single investment may have a greater impact on the Fund's NAV and may make the Fund more volatile than more diversified funds.

**Operational Risk:** The Fund is exposed to operational risk arising from a number of factors, including but not limited to human error, processing and communication errors, errors of the Fund's service providers, counterparties or other third-parties, failed or inadequate processes and technology or systems failures. Additionally, cyber security failures or breaches of the electronic systems of the Fund, the Adviser, and the Fund's other service providers, market makers, Authorized Participants or the issuers of securities in which the Fund invests have the ability to cause disruptions and negatively impact the Fund's business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses to the Fund and its shareholders. The Fund and the Adviser seek to reduce these operational risks through controls and procedures. However, these measures do not address every possible risk and may be inadequate for those risks that they are intended to address.

**Passive Investment Risk:** The Fund is not actively managed, and the Adviser does not attempt to take defensive positions in declining markets. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not seek to outperform its Underlying Index. Therefore, it would not necessarily buy or sell a security unless that security is added or removed, respectively, from the Underlying Index, even if that security generally is underperforming. Additionally, if a constituent of the Underlying Index were removed, even outside of a regular rebalance of the Underlying Index, the Adviser anticipates that the Fund would sell such security. Maintaining investments in securities regardless of market conditions or the performance of individual securities could cause the Fund's return to be lower than if the Fund employed an active strategy.

**Index-Related Risk:** There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve a high degree of correlation to the Underlying Index and therefore achieve its investment objective. Market disruptions and regulatory restrictions could have an adverse effect on the Fund's ability to adjust its exposure to the required levels in order to track the Underlying Index. Errors in index data, index computations and/or the construction of the Underlying Index in accordance with its methodology may occur from time to time and may not be identified and corrected by the Index Provider for a period of time or at all, which may have an adverse impact on the Fund and its shareholders.

**Management Risk:** The Fund may not fully replicate its Underlying Index and may hold securities not included in its Underlying Index. The Adviser's investment strategy, the implementation of which is subject to a number of constraints, may cause the Fund to underperform the market or its relevant benchmark or adversely affect the ability of the Fund to achieve its investment objective.

**Tracking Error Risk:** Tracking error may occur because of differences between the instruments held in the Fund's portfolio and those included in the Underlying Index, pricing differences, transaction costs incurred by the Fund, the Fund's holding of uninvested cash, size of the Fund, differences in timing of the accrual of or the valuation of dividends or interest, tax gains or losses, changes to the Underlying Index or the costs to the Fund of complying with various new or existing regulatory requirements. This risk may be heightened during times of increased market volatility or other unusual market conditions. Tracking error also may result because the Fund incurs fees and expenses, while the Underlying Index does not.

**Risks Associated with Exchange-Traded Funds:** As an ETF, the Fund is subject to the following risks:

**Authorized Participants Concentration Risk:** The Fund has a limited number of financial institutions that may act as Authorized Participants and engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund, and none of those Authorized Participants is obligated to engage in creation and/or redemption transactions. To the extent that those Authorized Participants exit the business or are unable to process creation and/or redemption orders, Shares may be more likely to trade at a premium or discount to NAV, and possibly face trading halts and/or delisting from an exchange. Authorized Participants Concentration Risk may be heightened because the Fund invests in non-U.S. securities.

**Large Shareholder Risk:** Redemptions by large shareholders could have a significant negative impact on the Fund. If a large shareholder were to redeem all, or a large portion, of its Shares, there is no guarantee that the Fund will be able to maintain sufficient assets to continue operations in which case the Board of Trustees may determine to liquidate the Fund. In addition, transactions by large shareholders may account for a large percentage of the trading volume on a national securities exchange and may, therefore, have a material upward or downward effect on the market price of the Shares.

**Listing Standards Risk:** Under continuous listing standards adopted by the Fund's listing exchange, the Fund will be required to confirm on an ongoing basis that the components of the Underlying Index satisfy the applicable listing requirements. In the event that the Underlying Index does not comply with the applicable listing requirements, the Fund would be required to rectify such non-compliance by requesting that the Index Provider modify the Underlying Index, adopting a new underlying index, or obtaining relief from the SEC. Failure to rectify such non-compliance may result in the Fund being delisted by the listing exchange. In addition, the Fund may face the risk of being delisted if the Fund does not meet certain conditions of the listing exchange. Any resulting liquidation of the Fund could cause the Fund to incur elevated transaction costs and could result in negative tax consequences for its shareholders.

**Market Trading Risks and Premium/Discount Risks:** Shares of the Fund are publicly traded on a national securities exchange, which may subject shareholders to numerous market trading risks. Disruptions to creations and redemptions, the existence of extreme market volatility or potential lack of assets in the Fund or an active trading market for Shares may result in Shares trading at a significant premium or discount to NAV. If a shareholder purchases Shares at a time when the market price is at a premium to the NAV or sells Shares at a time when the market price is at a discount to the NAV, the shareholder may sustain losses.

**Securities Lending Risk:** Securities lending involves a risk of loss because the borrower may fail to return the securities in a timely manner or at all. If the Fund is not able to recover the securities loaned, it may sell the collateral and purchase a replacement security in the market. Lending securities entails a risk of loss to the Fund if and to the extent that the market value of the loaned securities increases and the collateral is not increased accordingly. Additionally, the Fund will bear any loss on the investment of cash collateral it receives. These events could also trigger adverse tax consequences for the Fund. As securities on loan may not be voted by the Fund, there is a risk that the Fund may not be able to recall the securities in sufficient time to vote on material proxy matters.

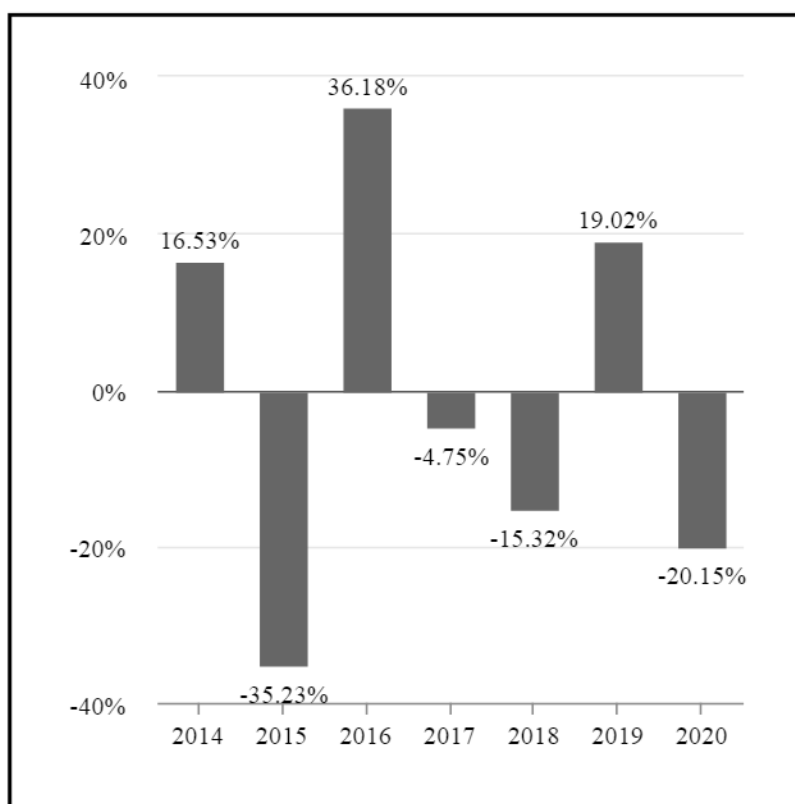
**Trading Halt Risk:** An exchange or market may close or issue trading halts on specific securities, or the ability to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments may be restricted, which may result in the Fund being unable to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments. In such circumstances, the Fund may be unable to rebalance its portfolio, may be unable to accurately price its investments and/or may incur substantial trading losses.

**Valuation Risk:** The sales price the Fund could receive for a security may differ from the Fund's valuation of the security and may differ from the value used by the Underlying Index, particularly for securities that trade in low value or volatile markets or that are valued using a fair value methodology (such as during trading halts). The value of the securities in the Fund's portfolio may change on days when shareholders will not be able to purchase or sell the Fund's Shares.

## PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

The bar chart and table that follow show how the Fund performed on a calendar year basis and provide an indication of the risks of investing in the Fund by showing changes in the Fund's performance from year to year and by showing the Fund's average annual total returns for the indicated periods compared with the Fund's benchmark index and a broad measure of market performance. The Fund's past performance (before and after taxes) is not necessarily indicative of how the Fund will perform in the future. Updated performance information is available online at [www.globalxetfs.com](http://www.globalxetfs.com).

### Annual Total Returns (Years Ended December 31)



**Best Quarter:** 06/30/20 37.87%  
**Worst Quarter:** 03/31/20 -48.88%

**Average Annual Total Returns (for the Periods Ended December 31, 2020)**

	One Year Ended December 31, 2020	Five Years Ended December 31, 2020	Since Inception (08/06/2013)
<b>Global X MLP &amp; Energy Infrastructure ETF:</b>			
·Return before taxes	-20.15%	0.86%	-2.05%
·Return after taxes on distributions <sup>1</sup>	-21.93%	-0.81%	-3.29%
·Return after taxes on distributions and sale of Fund Shares <sup>1</sup>	-11.44%	0.37%	-1.69%
<b>Solactive MLP &amp; Energy Infrastructure Index</b> (Index returns do not reflect deduction for fees, expenses, or taxes)			
	-19.68%	1.52%	-1.43%
<b>S&amp;P 500 Index</b> (Index returns do not reflect deduction for fees, expenses, or taxes)			
	18.40%	15.22%	13.60%

<sup>1</sup> After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual U.S. federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Your actual after-tax returns will depend on your specific tax situation and may differ from those shown above. After-tax returns are not relevant to investors who hold Shares of the Fund through tax-advantaged arrangements, such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts (IRAs).

**FUND MANAGEMENT**

**Investment Adviser:** Global X Management Company LLC.

**Portfolio Managers:** The professionals primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund are John Belanger, CFA; Nam To, CFA; Wayne Xie; Kimberly Chan; and Vanessa Yang ("Portfolio Managers"). Mr. To has been a Portfolio Manager of the Fund since March 1, 2018. Mr. Xie has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since March 1, 2019. Ms. Chan

has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since June 10, 2019. Mr. Belanger and Ms. Yang have been Portfolio Managers of the Fund since December 2020.

## **PURCHASE AND SALE OF FUND SHARES**

Shares of the Fund are or will be listed and traded at market prices on a national securities exchange. Shares may only be purchased and sold on the exchange through a broker-dealer. The price of Shares is based on market price, and because ETF shares trade at market prices rather than at NAV, Shares may trade at a price greater than NAV (a premium) or less than NAV (a discount). Only "Authorized Participants" (as defined in the SAI) who have entered into agreements with the Fund's distributor, SEI Investments Distribution Co. ("Distributor"), may engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund. The Fund will only issue or redeem Shares that have been aggregated into blocks called Creation Units. The Fund will issue or redeem Creation Units in return for a basket of cash and/or securities that the Fund specifies any day that the national securities exchanges are open for business ("Business Day"). An investor may incur costs attributable to the difference between the highest price a buyer is willing to pay to purchase shares of the Fund (bid) and the lowest price a seller is willing to accept for shares of the Fund (ask) when buying or selling shares in the secondary market (the "bid-ask spread"). To access information regarding the Fund's net asset value, market price, premiums and discounts, and bid-ask spreads, please go to <https://www.globalxetfs.com>.

## **TAX INFORMATION**

The Fund intends to make distributions that may be taxable to you as ordinary income or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-advantaged arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or an individual retirement account ("IRA"), in which case distributions from such tax-advantaged arrangement may be taxable to you.

## **PAYMENTS TO BROKER-DEALERS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERMEDIARIES**

The Adviser and its related companies may pay broker-dealers or other financial intermediaries (such as a bank) for the sale of Fund Shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing your broker-dealer, sales persons or other intermediary or its employees or associated persons to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your financial adviser or visit your financial intermediary's website for more information.



# Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF

Ticker: TFIV Exchange: Cboe BZX

## INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF ("Fund") seeks to provide investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield performance, before fees and expenses, of the Wilshire TargetIncome™ 5% Plus Index ("Underlying Index").

## FEES AND EXPENSES

This table describes the fees and expenses that you may pay if you buy, hold, and sell shares ("Shares") of the Fund. You may pay other fees, such as brokerage commissions and other fees to financial intermediaries, which are not reflected in the table and examples below.

**Annual Fund Operating Expenses** (expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment):

Management Fees:	0.39%
Distribution and Service (12b-1) Fees:	None
Other Expenses:	0.00%
Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses: <sup>1</sup>	0.36%
<b>Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses:</b>	<b>0.75%</b>

<sup>1</sup> "Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses" sets forth the Fund's pro rata portion of the cumulative expenses charged by the exchange-traded funds, closed-end funds, business development companies and other investment companies in which the Fund invests. These expenses are calculated based on the Fund's portfolio holdings during the prior fiscal period. The actual Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses will vary with changes in the allocations of the Fund's assets. Total annual fund operating expenses do not correlate with the ratios of expenses to average net assets reported in the financial highlights tables in the Fund's Prospectus and in the Fund's shareholder reports, which reflect the Fund's operating expenses and do not include acquired fund fees and expenses.

**Example:** The following example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other funds. This example does not take into account customary brokerage commissions that you pay when purchasing or selling Shares of the Fund in the secondary market. The example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in the Fund for the time periods indicated and then sell all of your Shares at the end of those periods. The example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund's operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

One Year	Three Years	Five Years	Ten Years
\$77	\$240	\$417	\$930

**Portfolio Turnover:** The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance. For the most recent fiscal period, the Fund's portfolio turnover rate was 58.11% of the average value of its portfolio.

## PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGIES

The Fund is a fund of funds and invests at least 80% of its total assets in the securities of the Underlying Index. The Fund's 80% investment policy is non-fundamental and requires 60 days prior written notice to shareholders before it can be changed.

The Underlying Index seeks to provide broad exposure to income-producing asset classes using a portfolio of exchange-traded funds (each, an "Underlying ETF"), with the goal, but not the guarantee, of providing exposure that may be sufficient to support an annualized yield of five percent (5.0%) for the Fund, net of fees. The Underlying Index targets an annualized yield that is somewhat higher than 5% ("5% Plus"), which is intended to provide the Fund with the ability to achieve the 5% target, net of fees. The Underlying Index allocates index weights among the Underlying ETFs based on a methodology developed by Wilshire Associates, the provider of the Underlying Index ("Index Provider"), which is designed to achieve the target income

objective while also utilizing an optimization approach that seeks to minimize the overall risk of the portfolio. The share prices of the Underlying ETFs are expected to track the performance of equities or bonds in developed or emerging markets, senior loans, preferred securities, real estate investment trusts ("REITs"), master limited partnerships ("MLPs") and energy infrastructure equities, U.S. Treasury bonds, and U.S. Treasury Inflation Protected Securities ("TIPS"). The Underlying ETFs which invest in bonds may have exposure to investment grade and non-investment grade bonds.

The Underlying Index is constructed from the eligible income-producing asset classes, each of which is represented by an Underlying ETF that provides exposure to the given asset class. On a quarterly basis, and subject to certain weighting constraints, the Underlying Index is rebalanced to allocate weights to a subset of the eligible Underlying ETFs using a quantitative optimization approach that is described in more detail below. The Underlying Index has a target yield of 5% Plus, which is expected to be generated by the income from the allocation to the Underlying ETFs.

Optimization is the quantitative process of selecting a specific portfolio allocation from the set of all potential portfolio allocations, based on a defined objective and subject to certain constraints. Given that the objective of the Underlying Index is to achieve the stated income target while seeking to minimize overall portfolio risk, the primary optimization inputs for the Underlying Index are the yield, volatility, and correlation characteristics of the Underlying ETFs. The primary optimization constraints are the maximum weights of the Underlying ETFs as described in more detail below. Based on these inputs and constraints, the optimization process quantitatively determines the allocation to the Underlying ETFs at each quarterly rebalance.

As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying ETFs eligible for inclusion in the Underlying Index are: Global X SuperDividend<sup>®</sup> ETF, Global X SuperDividend<sup>®</sup> U.S. ETF, iShares 20+ Year Treasury Bond ETF, VanEck Vectors<sup>®</sup> J.P. Morgan EM Local Currency Bond ETF, iShares Core U.S. Aggregate Bond ETF, Xtrackers USD High Yield Corporate Bond ETF, SPDR Blackstone / GSO Senior Loan ETF, Schwab U.S. TIPS ETF, Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF, Global X U.S. Preferred ETF, and Schwab U.S. REIT ETF. Each Underlying ETF has a minimum weight of 0% and a maximum weight of 20% at each quarterly rebalance. (iShares<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of BlackRock (BlackRock, Inc. and its subsidiaries). Neither BlackRock nor the iShares<sup>®</sup> Funds make any representations regarding the advisability of investing in the Fund.)

The Underlying Index is sponsored by the Index Provider, which is an organization that is independent of the Fund and Global X Management Company LLC, the investment adviser for the Fund ("Adviser"). The Index Provider determines the relative weightings of the Underlying ETFs of the Underlying Index based on the output from the quantitative optimization process described above. The Fund's investment objective and Underlying Index may be changed without shareholder approval.

The Adviser uses a "passive" or indexing approach to try to achieve the Fund's investment objective. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not try to outperform the Underlying Index and does not seek temporary defensive positions when markets decline or appear overvalued.

The Fund uses a representative sampling strategy with respect to the Underlying Index. "Representative sampling" is an indexing strategy that involves investing in a representative sample of securities that collectively has an investment profile similar to the Underlying Index in terms of key risk factors, performance attributes and other characteristics. These include country weightings, market capitalization and other financial characteristics of securities. The Fund may or may not hold all of the securities in the Underlying Index.

The Adviser expects that, over time, the correlation between the Fund's performance and that of the Underlying Index, before fees and expenses, will exceed 95%. A correlation percentage of 100% would indicate perfect correlation.

The Fund concentrates its investments (i.e., holds 25% or more of its total assets) in a particular industry or group of industries to approximately the same extent that the Underlying Index is concentrated. As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying Index was not concentrated in any industry.

## **SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL RISKS**

As with any investment, you could lose all or part of your investment in the Fund, and the Fund's performance could trail that of other investments. There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and it is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other government agency, the Adviser or any of its affiliates. The Fund is subject to the principal risks noted below, any of which may adversely affect the Fund's net asset value ("NAV"), trading price, yield, total return and ability to meet its investment objective, as well as other risks that are described in greater detail in the **Additional Information About the Funds** section of this Prospectus

and in the Statement of Additional Information (“SAI”). The order of the below risk factors does not indicate the significance of any particular risk factor.

**Asset Class Risk:** Securities and other assets in the Underlying Index or otherwise held in the Fund's portfolio may underperform in comparison to the general securities markets, a particular securities market or other asset classes.

**Bond Investment Risk:** Investments in debt securities are generally affected by changes in prevailing interest rates and the creditworthiness of the issuer. Prices of debt securities fall when prevailing interest rates rise. An Underlying ETF's yield on investments in debt securities will fluctuate as the securities in the Underlying ETF are rebalanced and reinvested in securities with different interest rates. Investments in bonds are also subject to credit risk. Credit risk is the risk that an issuer of debt securities will be unable to pay principal and interest when due, or that the value of the security will suffer because investors believe the issuer is less able to make required principal and interest payments. This is broadly gauged by the credit ratings of the debt securities in which the Underlying ETF invests. However, credit ratings are only the opinions of the rating agencies issuing them, do not purport to reflect the risk of fluctuations in market value and are not absolute guarantees as to the payment of interest and the repayment of principal.

**Equity Securities Risk:** Equity securities are subject to changes in value, and their values may be more volatile than other asset classes, as a result of such factors as a company's business performance, investor perceptions, stock market trends and general economic conditions.

**ETF Investment Risk:** The Fund is expected to primarily hold ETFs to gain exposure to certain asset classes. As a result, the Fund will be subject to the same risks as the underlying ETFs. While the risks of owning shares of an underlying ETF generally reflect the risks of owning the underlying securities of the index the ETF is designed to track, lack of liquidity in the underlying ETF can result in its value being more volatile than the underlying portfolio securities. Because the value of an underlying ETF's shares depends on the demand in the market, the Adviser may not be able to liquidate the Fund's holdings in those shares at the most optimal time, thereby adversely affecting the Fund's performance. An underlying ETF may experience tracking error in relation to the index tracked by the underlying ETF, which could contribute to tracking error for the Fund. In addition, an underlying ETF's shares may trade at a premium or discount to NAV.

In addition, investments in the securities of underlying ETFs may involve duplication of advisory fees and certain other expenses. The Fund will pay brokerage commissions in connection with the purchase and sale of shares of the underlying ETFs, which could result in greater expenses to the Fund. By investing in an underlying ETF, the Fund becomes a shareholder thereof. As a result, Fund shareholders indirectly bear the Fund's proportionate share of the fees and expenses indirectly paid by shareholders of the underlying ETF, in addition to the fees and expenses Fund shareholders indirectly bear in connection with the Fund's own operations.

If the underlying ETF fails to achieve its investment objective, the value of the Fund's investment may decline, adversely affecting the Fund's performance. Additionally, some ETFs are not registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (“1940 Act”) and therefore, are not subject to the regulatory scheme and investor protections of the 1940 Act.

**Inflation-Linked Bonds Investment Risk:** Some of the Underlying ETFs may invest in inflation-linked bonds. Inflation-linked bonds are income-generating instruments whose interest and principal payments are adjusted for inflation – a sustained increase in prices that erodes the purchasing power of money. The inflation adjustment, which is typically applied monthly to the principal of the bond, follows a designated inflation index, such as the consumer price index. Because of this inflation adjustment feature, inflation-protected bonds typically have lower yields than conventional fixed-rate bonds.

**Master Limited Partnerships Investment Risk:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in MLPs. Investments in securities of an MLP involve risks that differ from investments in common stock, including risks related to limited control and limited rights to vote on matters affecting the MLP, risks related to potential conflicts of interest between the MLP and the MLP's general partner, and cash flow risks. MLP common units and other equity securities can be affected by changes in macro-economic and other factors affecting the stock market in general, including changes in growth, unemployment, and inflation rates, as well as expectations of interest rates. MLP common units and other equity securities can also be affected by investor sentiment towards MLPs or the energy sector, changes in a particular issuer's financial condition, or unfavorable or unanticipated poor performance of a particular issuer (in the case of MLPs, generally measured in terms of distributable cash flow). Prices of common

units of individual MLPs and other equity securities also can be affected by fundamentals unique to the partnership or company, including earnings power and coverage ratios.

**Mortgage Real Estate Investment Trusts (Mortgage REITs) Investment Risk:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in mortgage REITs. Mortgage REITs are exposed to the risks specific to the real estate market as well as credit risk, interest rate risk, leverage risk and prepayment risk.

**Preferred Stock Investment Risk:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in preferred stock. Preferred stock may be subordinated to bonds or other debt instruments in an issuer's capital structure, meaning that an issuer's preferred stock generally pays dividends only after the issuer makes required payments to holders of its bonds and other debt. Additionally, in certain situations, an issuer may call or redeem its preferred stock or convert it to common stock. Preferred stock may be less liquid than many other types of securities, such as common stock, and generally provides no voting rights with respect to the issuer. Preferred stock is subject to many of the risks associated with debt securities, including interest rate risk. As interest rates rise, the value of the preferred stocks held by the Fund are likely to decline.

**Real Estate Stocks and Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs) Investment Risk:** An Underlying ETF in which the Fund invests may have exposure to companies that invest in real estate, such as REITs, which exposes investors in the Fund to the risks of owning real estate directly, as well as to risks that relate specifically to the way in which real estate companies are organized and operated. Real estate is highly sensitive to general and local economic conditions and developments and characterized by intense competition and periodic overbuilding. Many real estate companies, including REITs, utilize leverage (and some may be highly leveraged), which increases risk and could adversely affect a real estate company's operations and market value in periods of rising interest rates.

**Senior Loans Investment Risk:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in senior loans. Investments in senior loans are subject to credit risk and general investment risk. Credit risk refers to the possibility that the borrower of a senior loan will be unable and/or unwilling to make timely interest payments and/or repay the principal on its obligation. Default in the payment of interest or principal on a senior loan will result in a reduction in the value of the senior loan and consequently a reduction in the value of the Underlying ETF's investments and a potential decrease in the NAV of the Underlying ETF. Senior loans are also subject to the risk that the value of the collateral securing a senior loan may decline, be insufficient to meet the obligations of the borrower or be difficult to liquidate. In addition, the Underlying ETF's access to the collateral may be limited by bankruptcy or other insolvency laws. Further, loans held by the portfolio may not be considered securities and, therefore, purchasers, such as the Underlying ETF, may not be entitled to rely on the strong anti-fraud protections of the federal securities laws. Some senior loans are subject to the risk that a court, pursuant to fraudulent conveyance or other similar laws, could subordinate the senior loans to presently existing or future indebtedness of the borrower or take other action detrimental to lenders, including the Underlying ETF, such as invalidation of senior loans or causing interest previously paid to be refunded to the borrower.

**U.S. Treasury Obligations Risk:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in U.S. treasury obligations. U.S. Treasury obligations may differ in their interest rates, maturities, times of issuance and other characteristics. Similar to other issuers, changes to the financial condition or credit rating of the U.S. government may cause the value of the Fund's investments in U.S. Treasury obligations to decline.

**Associated Risks Related to Investing in Energy Infrastructure Companies:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in energy infrastructure companies. Energy infrastructure companies are subject to risks specific to the industry they serve, including, but not limited to, the following:

- reduced volumes of natural gas or other energy commodities available for transporting, processing or storing;
- new construction and acquisition risk, which can limit growth potential;
- a sustained reduced demand for crude oil, natural gas and refined petroleum products resulting from a recession or an increase in market price or higher taxes;
- changes in the regulatory environment;
- extreme weather;
- rising interest rates, which could result in a higher cost of capital and drive investors into other investment opportunities; and
- threats of attack by terrorists.

**Capitalization Risk:** Investing in issuers within the same market capitalization category carries the risk that the category may be out of favor due to current market conditions or investor sentiment.

**Large-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Large-capitalization companies may trail the returns of the overall stock market. Large-capitalization stocks tend to go through cycles of doing better - or worse - than the stock market in general. These periods have, in the past, lasted for as long as several years.

**Mid-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Mid-capitalization companies may have greater price volatility, lower trading volume and less liquidity than large-capitalization companies. In addition, mid-capitalization companies may have smaller revenues, narrower product lines, less management depth and experience, smaller shares of their product or service markets, fewer financial resources and less competitive strength than large-capitalization companies.

**Small-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Compared to mid- and large-capitalization companies, small-capitalization companies may be less stable and more susceptible to adverse developments, and their securities may be more volatile and less liquid.

**Concentration Risk:** To the extent that the Underlying Index concentrates in investments related to a particular industry or group of industries, the Fund will also concentrate its investments to approximately the same extent. Similarly, if the Underlying Index has significant exposure to one or more sectors, the Fund's investments will likely have significant exposure to such sectors. In such event, the Fund's performance will be particularly susceptible to adverse events impacting such industry or sector, which may include, but are not limited to, the following: general economic conditions or cyclical market patterns that could negatively affect supply and demand; competition for resources; adverse labor relations; political or world events; obsolescence of technologies; and increased competition or new product introductions that may affect the profitability or viability of companies in a particular industry or sector. As a result, the value of the Fund's investments may rise and fall more than the value of shares of a fund that invests in securities of companies in a broader range of industries or sectors.

**Risks Related to Investing in the Financials Sector:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in the financials sector. Performance of companies in the financials sector may be adversely impacted by many factors, including, among others, government regulations, economic conditions, credit rating downgrades, changes in interest rates, and decreased liquidity in credit markets. This sector has experienced significant losses in the past, and the impact of more stringent capital requirements and of current or future regulation on any individual financial company or on the sector as a whole cannot be predicted. In recent years, cyber-attacks and technology malfunctions and failures have become increasingly frequent in this sector and have caused significant losses to companies in this sector, which may negatively impact the Fund.

**Credit Risk:** Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of the security will not be able to make principal and interest payments when due. Changes in an issuer's credit rating or the market's perception of an issuer's creditworthiness may also affect the value of the Underlying ETF's investment in that issuer. Securities rated in the four highest categories by the rating agencies are considered investment grade but they may also have some speculative characteristics. Investment grade ratings do not guarantee that bonds will not lose value.

**Currency Risk:** The Fund may invest in securities denominated in foreign currencies. Because the Fund's NAV is determined in U.S. dollars, the Fund's NAV could decline if currencies of the underlying securities depreciate against the U.S. dollar or if there are delays or limits on repatriation of such currencies. Currency exchange rates can be very volatile and can change quickly and unpredictably. As a result, the Fund's NAV may change quickly and without warning, which could have a significant negative impact on the Fund.

**Foreign Securities Risk:** The Fund may invest, within U.S. regulations, in foreign securities. The Fund's investments in foreign securities can be riskier than U.S. securities investments. Investments in the securities of foreign issuers (including investments in ADRs and GDRs) are subject to the risks associated with investing in those foreign markets, such as heightened risks of inflation or nationalization. The prices of foreign securities and the prices of U.S. securities have, at times, moved in opposite directions. In addition, securities of foreign issuers may lose value due to political, economic and geographic events affecting a foreign issuer or market. During periods of social, political or economic instability in a country or region, the value of a foreign security traded on U.S. exchanges could be affected by, among other things, increasing price volatility, illiquidity, or the closure of the primary market on which the security (or the security underlying the ADR or GDR) is traded. You may lose money due to political, economic and geographic events affecting a foreign issuer or market.

**Geographic Risk:** A natural, biological or other disaster could occur in a geographic region in which the Fund invests, which could affect the economy or particular business operations of companies in the specific geographic region, causing an adverse



impact on the Fund's investments in the affected region or in a region economically tied to the affected region. The securities in which the Fund invests and, consequently, the Fund are also subject to specific risks as a result of their business operations, including, but not limited to:

**Risk of Investing in Developed Markets:** An Underlying ETF's investment in a developed country issuer may subject the Underlying ETF to regulatory, political, currency, security, economic and other risks associated with developed countries. Developed countries tend to represent a significant portion of the global economy and have generally experienced slower economic growth than some less developed countries. Certain developed countries have experienced security concerns, such as terrorism and strained international relations. Incidents involving a country's or region's security may cause uncertainty in its markets and may adversely affect its economy and the Underlying ETF's investments. In addition, developed countries may be impacted by changes to the economic conditions of certain key trading partners, regulatory burdens, debt burdens and the price or availability of certain commodities.

**Risk of Investing in Emerging Markets:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in emerging markets. Investments in emerging markets may be subject to a greater risk of loss than investments in developed markets. Securities markets of emerging market countries are less liquid, subject to greater price volatility, have smaller market capitalizations, have less government regulation, and are not subject to as extensive and frequent accounting, financial, and other reporting requirements as the securities markets of more developed countries, and there may be greater risk associated with the custody of securities in emerging markets. It may be difficult or impossible for the Fund to pursue claims against an emerging market issuer in the courts of an emerging market country. There may be significant obstacles to obtaining information necessary for investigations into or litigation against emerging market companies and shareholders may have limited legal rights and remedies. Emerging markets may be more likely to experience inflation, political turmoil and rapid changes in economic conditions than more developed markets. Emerging market economies' exposure to specific industries, such as tourism, and lack of efficient or sufficient health care systems, could make these economies especially vulnerable to global crises, including but not limited to, pandemics such as the global COVID-19 pandemic. Certain emerging market countries may have privatized, or have begun the process of privatizing, certain entities and industries. Privatized entities may lose money or be re-nationalized.

**Risk of Investing in the United States:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in the United States. A decrease in imports or exports, changes in trade regulations and/or an economic recession in the U.S. may have a material adverse effect on the U.S. economy.

**High Dividend Yield Stocks Risk:** High-yielding stocks are often speculative, high risk investments. These companies may be paying out more than they can support and may reduce their dividends or stop paying dividends at any time, which could have a material adverse effect on the stock price of these companies and the Fund's performance. Securities that pay dividends, as a group, can fall out of favor with the market, potentially during periods of rising interest rates, causing such companies to underperform companies that do not pay dividends.

**High Yield Securities Risk:** Securities that are rated below investment grade (commonly referred to as "junk bonds", including those bonds rated lower than "BBB-" by Standard & Poor's<sup>®</sup> (a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.) ("S&P") and Fitch, Inc. ("Fitch"), "Baa3" by Moody's<sup>®</sup> Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"), or "BBBL" by Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited ("Dominion")), or are unrated but may be judged to be of comparable quality, at the time of purchase, may be more volatile than higher-rated securities of similar maturity. Investing in junk bonds is speculative.

**Income Risk:** Income risk is the risk that the Fund's income will decline because of falling interest rates.

**Interest Rate Risk:** Interest rate risk is the risk that prices of fixed income securities generally increase when interest rates decline and decrease when interest rates increase. The Fund may lose money if short-term or long-term interest rates rise sharply.

**Issuer Risk:** Fund performance depends on the performance of individual companies in which the Fund invests. Changes to the financial condition of any of those companies may cause the value of such company's securities to decline.

**Market Risk:** Turbulence in the financial markets and reduced liquidity may negatively affect issuers, which could have an adverse effect on the Fund. If the securities held by the Fund experience poor liquidity, the Fund may be unable to transact at advantageous times or prices, which may decrease the Fund's returns. In addition, there is a risk that policy changes by central governments and governmental agencies, including the Federal Reserve or the European Central Bank, which could include



increasing interest rates, could cause increased volatility in financial markets and lead to higher levels of Fund redemptions from Authorized Participants, which could have a negative impact on the Fund. Furthermore, local, regional or global events such as war, acts of terrorism, the spread of infectious illness or other public health issues, recessions, or other events could have a significant impact on the Fund and its investments and trading of its Shares. For example, the rapid and global spread of a highly contagious novel coronavirus respiratory disease, designated COVID-19, has resulted in extreme volatility in the financial markets and severe losses; reduced liquidity of many instruments; restrictions on international and, in some cases, local travel; significant disruptions to business operations (including business closures); strained healthcare systems; disruptions to supply chains, consumer demand and employee availability; and widespread uncertainty regarding the duration and long-term effects of this pandemic. Some sectors of the economy and individual issuers have experienced particularly large losses. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may result in a sustained economic downturn or a global recession, domestic and foreign political and social instability, damage to diplomatic and international trade relations and increased volatility and/or decreased liquidity in the securities markets. The Fund's NAV could decline over short periods due to short-term market movements and over longer periods during market downturns.

**MLP Tax Risk:** Subject to the application of the partnership audit rules, MLPs that elect to be taxed as partnerships do not pay U.S. federal income tax at the partnership level. Rather, each partner is allocated a share of the partnership's income, gains, losses, deductions and expenses. A change in current tax law, or a change in the underlying business mix of a given MLP, could result in an MLP that previously elected to be taxed as a partnership being treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which would result in such MLP being required to pay U.S. federal income tax on its taxable income. The classification of an MLP as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes would have the effect of reducing the amount of cash available for distribution by the MLP. Thus, to the extent any of the MLPs to which an Underlying ETF has exposure are treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, it could result in a reduction in the value of the Underlying ETF's investment and lower the Underlying ETF's income. The Underlying ETF may also invest in MLPs that elect to be taxed as corporations, which taxes would have the effect of reducing the amount of cash available for distribution by the MLP. Additionally, as a result of the Underlying ETF's exposure to MLPs taxed as partnerships, a portion of the Fund's distributions are expected to be treated as a return of capital for tax purposes. Return of capital distributions are not taxable income to you, but reduce your tax basis in your Fund Shares. Such a reduction in tax basis will result in larger taxable gains and/or lower tax losses on a subsequent sale of Fund Shares. Shareholders who sell their Shares for less than they bought them may still recognize a gain due to the reduction in tax basis. Shareholders who periodically receive the payment of dividends or other distributions consisting of a return of capital may be under the impression that they are receiving net profits from the Fund when, in fact, they are not. Shareholders should not assume that the source of the distributions is from the net profits of an Underlying ETF or the Fund. To the extent that the distributions paid to you constitute a return of capital, the Fund's assets will decline. A decline in the Fund's assets may also result in an increase in the portion of a Fund's expense ratio that is not subject to a unitary fee or any other form of contractual cap, and over time the distributions paid in excess of net distributions received could work to erode the Fund's net asset value.

**Model Portfolio Risk:** The Underlying Index utilizes a proprietary methodology to determine its allocations to the securities in which the Fund invests. Investments selected using a proprietary methodology (*i.e.*, quantitative model) may perform differently from the market as a whole or from their expected performance. There can be no assurance that use of a quantitative model will enable the Fund to achieve positive returns or outperform the market.

**Non-Diversification Risk:** The Fund is classified as a "non-diversified" investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("1940 Act"). As a result, the Fund is subject to the risk that it may be more volatile than a diversified fund because the Fund may invest its assets in a smaller number of issuers or may invest a larger proportion of its assets in a single issuer. As a result, the gains and losses on a single investment may have a greater impact on the Fund's NAV and may make the Fund more volatile than more diversified funds.

**Operational Risk:** The Fund is exposed to operational risk arising from a number of factors, including but not limited to human error, processing and communication errors, errors of the Fund's service providers, counterparties or other third-parties, failed or inadequate processes and technology or systems failures. Additionally, cyber security failures or breaches of the electronic systems of the Fund, the Adviser, and the Fund's other service providers, market makers, Authorized Participants or the issuers of securities in which the Fund invests have the ability to cause disruptions and negatively impact the Fund's business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses to the Fund and its shareholders. The Fund and the Adviser seek to reduce these operational risks through controls and procedures. However, these measures do not address every possible risk and may be inadequate for those risks that they are intended to address.

**Optimization Risk:** The Fund is based on the "modern portfolio theory" approach to asset allocation, which is a framework for determining the allocation of a portfolio with the goal of achieving an intended investment outcome based on a given level of risk. This framework relies heavily on the anticipated volatilities, investment returns and correlations of particular asset classes

or securities. There is no guarantee that the Underlying Index will outperform any alternative strategy that might be employed in respect of the component assets or that past volatilities and correlations of particular asset classes or securities will be indicative of future results.

**Passive Investment Risk:** The Fund is not actively managed, and the Adviser does not attempt to take defensive positions in declining markets. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not seek to outperform its Underlying Index. Therefore, it would not necessarily buy or sell a security unless that security is added or removed, respectively, from the Underlying Index, even if that security generally is underperforming. Additionally, if a constituent of the Underlying Index were removed, even outside of a regular rebalance of the Underlying Index, the Adviser anticipates that the Fund would sell such security. Maintaining investments in securities regardless of market conditions or the performance of individual securities could cause the Fund's return to be lower than if the Fund employed an active strategy.

**Index-Related Risk:** There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve a high degree of correlation to the Underlying Index and therefore achieve its investment objective. Market disruptions and regulatory restrictions could have an adverse effect on the Fund's ability to adjust its exposure to the required levels in order to track the Underlying Index. Errors in index data, index computations and/or the construction of the Underlying Index in accordance with its methodology may occur from time to time and may not be identified and corrected by the Index Provider for a period of time or at all, which may have an adverse impact on the Fund and its shareholders.

**Management Risk:** The Fund may not fully replicate its Underlying Index and may hold securities not included in its Underlying Index. The Adviser's investment strategy, the implementation of which is subject to a number of constraints, may cause the Fund to underperform the market or its relevant benchmark or adversely affect the ability of the Fund to achieve its investment objective.

**Tracking Error Risk:** Tracking error may occur because of differences between the instruments held in the Fund's portfolio and those included in the Underlying Index, pricing differences, transaction costs incurred by the Fund, the Fund's holding of uninvested cash, size of the Fund, differences in timing of the accrual of or the valuation of dividends or interest, tax gains or losses, changes to the Underlying Index or the costs to the Fund of complying with various new or existing regulatory requirements. This risk may be heightened during times of increased market volatility or other unusual market conditions. Tracking error also may result because the Fund incurs fees and expenses, while the Underlying Index does not. ETFs that track indices with significant weight in emerging markets issuers may experience higher tracking error than other ETFs that do not track such indices.

**Prepayment Risk:** When interest rates fall, certain obligations will be paid off by the obligor more quickly than originally anticipated, and the Fund may have to invest the proceeds in securities with lower yields.

**Risks Associated with Exchange-Traded Funds:** As an ETF, the Fund is subject to the following risks:

**Authorized Participants Concentration Risk:** The Fund has a limited number of financial institutions that may act as Authorized Participants and engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund, and none of those Authorized Participants is obligated to engage in creation and/or redemption transactions. To the extent that those Authorized Participants exit the business or are unable to process creation and/or redemption orders, Shares may be more likely to trade at a premium or discount to NAV, and possibly face trading halts and/or delisting from an exchange.

**Large Shareholder Risk:** Redemptions by large shareholders could have a significant negative impact on the Fund. If a large shareholder were to redeem all, or a large portion, of its Shares, there is no guarantee that the Fund will be able to maintain sufficient assets to continue operations in which case the Board of Trustees may determine to liquidate the Fund. In addition, transactions by large shareholders may account for a large percentage of the trading volume on a national securities exchange and may, therefore, have a material upward or downward effect on the market price of the Shares.

**Listing Standards Risk:** Under continuous listing standards adopted by the Fund's listing exchange, the Fund will be required to confirm on an ongoing basis that the components of the Underlying Index satisfy the applicable listing requirements. In the event that the Underlying Index does not comply with the applicable listing requirements, the Fund would be required to rectify such non-compliance by requesting that the Index Provider modify the Underlying Index, adopting a new underlying index, or obtaining relief from the SEC. Failure to rectify such non-compliance may result in the Fund being delisted by the listing exchange. In addition, the Fund may face the risk of being delisted if

the Fund does not meet certain conditions of the listing exchange. Any resulting liquidation of the Fund could cause the Fund to incur elevated transaction costs and could result in negative tax consequences for its shareholders.

**Market Trading Risks and Premium/Discount Risks:** Shares of the Fund are publicly traded on a national securities exchange, which may subject shareholders to numerous market trading risks. Disruptions to creations and redemptions, the existence of extreme market volatility or potential lack of assets in the Fund or an active trading market for Shares may result in Shares trading at a significant premium or discount to NAV. If a shareholder purchases Shares at a time when the market price is at a premium to the NAV or sells Shares at a time when the market price is at a discount to the NAV, the shareholder may sustain losses.

**Trading Halt Risk:** An exchange or market may close or issue trading halts on specific securities, or the ability to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments may be restricted, which may result in the Fund being unable to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments. In such circumstances, the Fund may be unable to rebalance its portfolio, may be unable to accurately price its investments and/or may incur substantial trading losses.

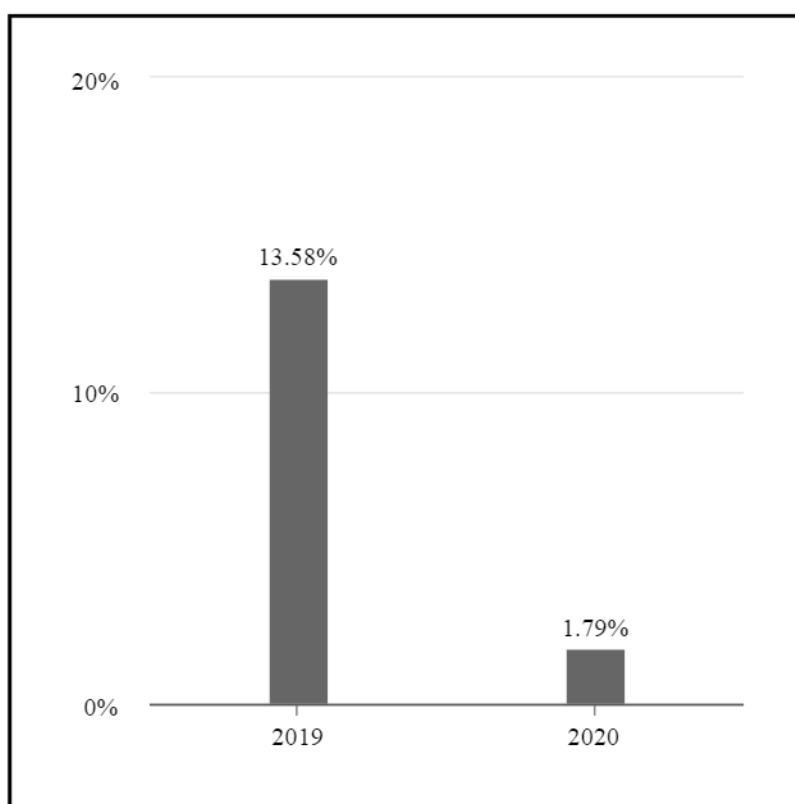
**Turnover Risk:** The Fund may engage in frequent and active trading, which may significantly increase the Fund's portfolio turnover rate. At times, the Fund may have a portfolio turnover rate substantially greater than 100%. For example, a portfolio turnover rate of 300% is equivalent to the Fund buying and selling all of its securities three times during the course of a year. A high portfolio turnover rate would result in high brokerage costs for the Fund, may result in higher taxes when shares are held in a taxable account and lower Fund performance.

**Valuation Risk:** The sales price the Fund could receive for a security may differ from the Fund's valuation of the security and may differ from the value used by the Underlying Index, particularly for securities that trade in low value or volatile markets or that are valued using a fair value methodology (such as during trading halts). The value of the securities in the Fund's portfolio may change on days when shareholders will not be able to purchase or sell the Fund's Shares.

## PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

The bar chart and table that follow show how the Fund performed on a calendar year basis and provide an indication of the risks of investing in the Fund by showing changes in the Fund's performance from year to year and by showing the Fund's average annual total returns for the indicated periods compared with the Fund's benchmark index and a broad measure of market performance. The Fund's past performance (before and after taxes) is not necessarily indicative of how the Fund will perform in the future. Updated performance information is available online at [www.globalxetfs.com](http://www.globalxetfs.com).

### Annual Total Returns (Years Ended December 31)



**Best Quarter:** 06/30/20 8.92%  
**Worst Quarter:** 03/31/20 -14.93%

### Average Annual Total Returns (for the Periods Ended December 31, 2020)

	One Year Ended December 31, 2020	Since Inception (07/27/2018)
<b>Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF:</b>		
·Return before taxes	1.79%	3.41%
·Return after taxes on distributions <sup>1</sup>	0.06%	1.31%
·Return after taxes on distributions and sale of Fund Shares <sup>1</sup>	1.15%	1.77%
<b>Wilshire TargetIncome™ 5% Plus Index</b>		
(Index returns do not reflect deductions for fees, expenses, or taxes)	2.25%	3.86%
<b>Bloomberg Barclays U.S. Aggregate Bond Index</b>		
(Index returns do not reflect deductions for fees, expenses, or taxes)	7.51%	7.35%
<b>S&amp;P 500® Index</b>		
(Index returns do not reflect deductions for fees, expenses, or taxes)	18.40%	14.73%

<sup>1</sup> After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual U.S. federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Your actual after-tax returns will depend on your specific tax situation and may differ from those shown above. After-tax returns are not relevant to investors who hold Shares of the Fund through tax-advantaged arrangements, such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts (IRAs).

### FUND MANAGEMENT

**Investment Adviser:** Global X Management Company LLC.

**Portfolio Managers:** The professionals primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund are John Belanger, CFA; Nam To, CFA; Wayne Xie; Kimberly Chan; and Vanessa Yang (“Portfolio Managers”). Mr. To has been Portfolio

Manager of the Fund since the Fund's inception. Mr. Xie has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since March 1, 2019. Ms. Chan has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since June 10, 2019. Mr. Belanger and Ms. Yang have been Portfolio Managers of the Fund since December 2020.

## **PURCHASE AND SALE OF FUND SHARES**

Shares of the Fund are or will be listed and traded at market prices on a national securities exchange. Shares may only be purchased and sold on the exchange through a broker-dealer. The price of Shares is based on market price, and because ETF shares trade at market prices rather than at NAV, Shares may trade at a price greater than NAV (a premium) or less than NAV (a discount). Only "Authorized Participants" (as defined in the SAI) who have entered into agreements with the Fund's distributor, SEI Investments Distribution Co. ("Distributor"), may engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund. The Fund will only issue or redeem Shares that have been aggregated into blocks called Creation Units. The Fund will issue or redeem Creation Units in return for a basket of cash and/or securities that the Fund specifies any day that the national securities exchanges are open for business ("Business Day"). An investor may incur costs attributable to the difference between the highest price a buyer is willing to pay to purchase shares of the Fund (bid) and the lowest price a seller is willing to accept for shares of the Fund (ask) when buying or selling shares in the secondary market (the "bid-ask spread"). To access information regarding the Fund's net asset value, market price, premiums and discounts, and bid-ask spreads, please go to <https://www.globalxetfs.com>.

## **TAX INFORMATION**

The Fund intends to make distributions that may be taxable to you as ordinary income or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-advantaged arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or an individual retirement account ("IRA"), in which case distributions from such tax-advantaged arrangement may be taxable to you.

## **PAYMENTS TO BROKER-DEALERS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERMEDIARIES**

The Adviser and its related companies may pay broker-dealers or other financial intermediaries (such as a bank) for the sale of Fund Shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing your broker-dealer, sales persons or other intermediary or its employees or associated persons to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your financial adviser or visit your financial intermediary's website for more information.

## Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF

Ticker: TFLT Exchange: Cboe BZX

### INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF ("Fund") seeks to provide investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield performance, before fees and expenses, of the Wilshire TargetIncome™ 10-Year Treasury +2% Plus Index ("Underlying Index").

### FEES AND EXPENSES

This table describes the fees and expenses that you may pay if you buy, hold, and sell shares ("Shares") of the Fund. You may pay other fees, such as brokerage commissions and other fees to financial intermediaries, which are not reflected in the table and examples below.

**Annual Fund Operating Expenses** (expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment):

Management Fees:	0.39%
Distribution and Service (12b-1) Fees:	None
Other Expenses:	0.00%
Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses: <sup>1</sup>	0.25%
<b>Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses:</b>	<b>0.64%</b>

<sup>1</sup> "Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses" sets forth the Fund's pro rata portion of the cumulative expenses charged by the exchange-traded funds, closed-end funds, business development companies and other investment companies in which the Fund invests. These expenses are calculated based on the Fund's portfolio holdings during the prior fiscal period. The actual Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses will vary with changes in the allocations of the Fund's assets. Total annual fund operating expenses do not correlate with the ratios of expenses to average net assets reported in the financial highlights tables in the Fund's Prospectus and in the Fund's shareholder reports, which reflect the Fund's operating expenses and do not include acquired fund fees and expenses.

**Example:** The following example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other funds. This example does not take into account customary brokerage commissions that you pay when purchasing or selling Shares of the Fund in the secondary market. The example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in the Fund for the time periods indicated and then sell all of your Shares at the end of those periods. The example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund's operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

One Year	Three Years	Five Years	Ten Years
\$65	\$205	\$357	\$798

**Portfolio Turnover:** The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance. For the most recent fiscal period, the Fund's portfolio turnover rate was 28.85% of the average value of its portfolio.

### PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGIES

The Fund is a fund of funds and invests at least 80% of its total assets in the securities of the Underlying Index. The Fund's 80% investment policy is non-fundamental and requires 60 days prior written notice to shareholders before it can be changed.

The Underlying Index seeks to provide broad exposure to income-producing asset classes using a portfolio of exchange-traded funds (each, an "Underlying ETF"), with the goal, but not the guarantee, of providing exposure that may be sufficient to support an annualized yield of the US 10-Year Treasury yield plus two percent (2.0%) for the Fund, net of fees. The Underlying Index targets an annualized yield that is somewhat higher than the US 10-Year Treasury yield plus 2% ("US 10-Year Treasury +2% Plus"), which is intended to provide the Fund with the ability to achieve the US 10-Year Treasury yield plus 2% target, net of



fees. The Underlying Index allocates index weights among the Underlying ETFs based on a methodology developed by Wilshire Associates, the provider of the Underlying Index ("Index Provider"), which is designed to achieve the target income objective while also utilizing an optimization approach that seeks to minimize the overall risk of the portfolio. The share prices of the Underlying ETFs are expected to track the performance of equities or bonds in developed or emerging markets, senior loans, preferred securities, real estate investment trusts ("REITs"), master limited partnerships ("MLPs") and energy infrastructure equities, U.S. Treasury bonds, and U.S. Treasury Inflation Protected Securities ("TIPS"). The Underlying ETFs which invest in bonds may have exposure to investment grade and non-investment grade bonds.

The Underlying Index is constructed from the eligible income-producing asset classes, each of which is represented by an Underlying ETF that provides exposure to the given asset class. On a quarterly basis, and subject to certain weighting constraints, the Underlying Index is rebalanced to allocate weights to a subset of the eligible Underlying ETFs using a quantitative optimization approach that is described in more detail below. The Underlying Index has a target yield of US 10-Year Treasury +2% Plus, which is expected to be generated by the income from the allocation to the Underlying ETFs.

Optimization is the quantitative process of selecting a specific portfolio allocation from the set of all potential portfolio allocations, based on a defined objective and subject to certain constraints. Given that the objective of the Underlying Index is to achieve the stated income target while seeking to minimize overall portfolio risk, the primary optimization inputs for the Underlying Index are the yield, volatility, and correlation characteristics of the Underlying ETFs. The primary optimization constraints are the maximum weights of the Underlying ETFs as described in more detail below. Based on these inputs and constraints, the optimization process quantitatively determines the allocation to the Underlying ETFs at each quarterly rebalance.

As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying ETFs eligible for inclusion in the Underlying Index are: Global X SuperDividend® ETF, Global X SuperDividend® U.S. ETF, iShares 20+ Year Treasury Bond ETF, VanEck Vectors® J.P. Morgan EM Local Currency Bond ETF, iShares Core U.S. Aggregate Bond ETF, Xtrackers USD High Yield Corporate Bond ETF, SPDR Blackstone / GSO Senior Loan ETF, Schwab U.S. TIPS ETF, Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF, Global X U.S. Preferred ETF, and Schwab U.S. REIT ETF. Each Underlying ETF has a minimum weight of 0% and a maximum weight of 20% at each quarterly rebalance. (iShares® is a registered trademark of BlackRock (BlackRock, Inc. and its subsidiaries). Neither BlackRock nor the iShares® Funds make any representations regarding the advisability of investing in the Fund.)

The Underlying Index is sponsored by the Index Provider, which is an organization that is independent of the Fund and Global X Management Company LLC, the investment adviser for the Fund ("Adviser"). The Index Provider determines the relative weightings of the Underlying ETFs of the Underlying Index based on the output from the quantitative optimization process described above. The Fund's investment objective and Underlying Index may be changed without shareholder approval.

The Adviser uses a "passive" or indexing approach to try to achieve the Fund's investment objective. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not try to outperform the Underlying Index and does not seek temporary defensive positions when markets decline or appear overvalued.

The Fund uses a representative sampling strategy with respect to the Underlying Index. "Representative sampling" is an indexing strategy that involves investing in a representative sample of securities that collectively has an investment profile similar to the Underlying Index in terms of key risk factors, performance attributes and other characteristics. These include country weightings, market capitalization and other financial characteristics of securities. The Fund may or may not hold all of the securities in the Underlying Index.

The Adviser expects that, over time, the correlation between the Fund's performance and that of the Underlying Index, before fees and expenses, will exceed 95%. A correlation percentage of 100% would indicate perfect correlation.

The Fund concentrates its investments (i.e., holds 25% or more of its total assets) in a particular industry or group of industries to approximately the same extent that the Underlying Index is concentrated. As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying Index was not concentrated in any industry.

## **SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL RISKS**

As with any investment, you could lose all or part of your investment in the Fund, and the Fund's performance could trail that of other investments. There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and it is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other government agency, the Adviser or any of its affiliates. The Fund is subject to the principal risks noted below, any of which may adversely affect the Fund's net asset value ("NAV"), trading price, yield, total return and ability to meet its investment objective, as well

as other risks that are described in greater detail in the **Additional Information About the Funds** section of this Prospectus and in the Statement of Additional Information (“SAI”). The order of the below risk factors does not indicate the significance of any particular risk factor.

**Asset Class Risk:** Securities and other assets in the Underlying Index or otherwise held in the Fund's portfolio may underperform in comparison to the general securities markets, a particular securities market or other asset classes.

**Bond Investment Risk:** Investments in debt securities are generally affected by changes in prevailing interest rates and the creditworthiness of the issuer. Prices of debt securities fall when prevailing interest rates rise. An Underlying ETF's yield on investments in debt securities will fluctuate as the securities in the Underlying ETF are rebalanced and reinvested in securities with different interest rates. Investments in bonds are also subject to credit risk. Credit risk is the risk that an issuer of debt securities will be unable to pay principal and interest when due, or that the value of the security will suffer because investors believe the issuer is less able to make required principal and interest payments. This is broadly gauged by the credit ratings of the debt securities in which the Underlying ETF invests. However, credit ratings are only the opinions of the rating agencies issuing them, do not purport to reflect the risk of fluctuations in market value and are not absolute guarantees as to the payment of interest and the repayment of principal.

**Equity Securities Risk:** Equity securities are subject to changes in value, and their values may be more volatile than other asset classes, as a result of such factors as a company's business performance, investor perceptions, stock market trends and general economic conditions.

**ETF Investment Risk:** The Fund is expected to primarily hold ETFs to gain exposure to certain asset classes. As a result, the Fund will be subject to the same risks as the underlying ETFs. While the risks of owning shares of an underlying ETF generally reflect the risks of owning the underlying securities of the index the ETF is designed to track, lack of liquidity in the underlying ETF can result in its value being more volatile than the underlying portfolio securities. Because the value of an underlying ETF's shares depends on the demand in the market, the Adviser may not be able to liquidate the Fund's holdings in those shares at the most optimal time, thereby adversely affecting the Fund's performance. An underlying ETF may experience tracking error in relation to the index tracked by the underlying ETF, which could contribute to tracking error for the Fund. In addition, an underlying ETF's shares may trade at a premium or discount to NAV.

In addition, investments in the securities of underlying ETFs may involve duplication of advisory fees and certain other expenses. The Fund will pay brokerage commissions in connection with the purchase and sale of shares of the underlying ETFs, which could result in greater expenses to the Fund. By investing in an underlying ETF, the Fund becomes a shareholder thereof. As a result, Fund shareholders indirectly bear the Fund's proportionate share of the fees and expenses indirectly paid by shareholders of the underlying ETF, in addition to the fees and expenses Fund shareholders indirectly bear in connection with the Fund's own operations.

If the underlying ETF fails to achieve its investment objective, the value of the Fund's investment may decline, adversely affecting the Fund's performance. Additionally, some ETFs are not registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (“1940 Act”) and therefore, are not subject to the regulatory scheme and investor protections of the 1940 Act.

**Inflation-Linked Bonds Investment Risk:** Some of the Underlying ETFs may invest in inflation-linked bonds. Inflation-linked bonds are income-generating instruments whose interest and principal payments are adjusted for inflation – a sustained increase in prices that erodes the purchasing power of money. The inflation adjustment, which is typically applied monthly to the principal of the bond, follows a designated inflation index, such as the consumer price index. Because of this inflation adjustment feature, inflation-protected bonds typically have lower yields than conventional fixed-rate bonds.

**Master Limited Partnerships Investment Risk:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in MLPs. Investments in securities of an MLP involve risks that differ from investments in common stock, including risks related to limited control and limited rights to vote on matters affecting the MLP, risks related to potential conflicts of interest between the MLP and the MLP's general partner, and cash flow risks. MLP common units and other equity securities can be affected by changes in macro-economic and other factors affecting the stock market in general, including changes in growth, unemployment, and inflation rates, as well as expectations of interest rates. MLP common units and other equity securities can also be affected by investor sentiment towards MLPs or the energy sector, changes in a particular issuer's financial condition, or unfavorable or unanticipated poor performance of a particular issuer (in the case of MLPs, generally measured in terms of distributable cash flow). Prices of common

units of individual MLPs and other equity securities also can be affected by fundamentals unique to the partnership or company, including earnings power and coverage ratios.

**Mortgage Real Estate Investment Trusts (Mortgage REITs) Investment Risk:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in mortgage REITs. Mortgage REITs are exposed to the risks specific to the real estate market as well as credit risk, interest rate risk, leverage risk and prepayment risk.

**Preferred Stock Investment Risk:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in preferred stock. Preferred stock may be subordinated to bonds or other debt instruments in an issuer's capital structure, meaning that an issuer's preferred stock generally pays dividends only after the issuer makes required payments to holders of its bonds and other debt. Additionally, in certain situations, an issuer may call or redeem its preferred stock or convert it to common stock. Preferred stock may be less liquid than many other types of securities, such as common stock, and generally provides no voting rights with respect to the issuer. Preferred stock is subject to many of the risks associated with debt securities, including interest rate risk. As interest rates rise, the value of the preferred stocks held by the Fund are likely to decline.

**Real Estate Stocks and Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs) Investment Risk:** An Underlying ETF in which the Fund invests may have exposure to companies that invest in real estate, such as REITs, which exposes investors in the Fund to the risks of owning real estate directly, as well as to risks that relate specifically to the way in which real estate companies are organized and operated. Real estate is highly sensitive to general and local economic conditions and developments and characterized by intense competition and periodic overbuilding. Many real estate companies, including REITs, utilize leverage (and some may be highly leveraged), which increases risk and could adversely affect a real estate company's operations and market value in periods of rising interest rates.

**Senior Loans Investment Risk:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in senior loans. Investments in senior loans are subject to credit risk and general investment risk. Credit risk refers to the possibility that the borrower of a senior loan will be unable and/or unwilling to make timely interest payments and/or repay the principal on its obligation. Default in the payment of interest or principal on a senior loan will result in a reduction in the value of the senior loan and consequently a reduction in the value of the Underlying ETF's investments and a potential decrease in the NAV of the Underlying ETF. Senior loans are also subject to the risk that the value of the collateral securing a senior loan may decline, be insufficient to meet the obligations of the borrower or be difficult to liquidate. In addition, the Underlying ETF's access to the collateral may be limited by bankruptcy or other insolvency laws. Further, loans held by the portfolio may not be considered securities and, therefore, purchasers, such as the Underlying ETF, may not be entitled to rely on the strong anti-fraud protections of the federal securities laws. Some senior loans are subject to the risk that a court, pursuant to fraudulent conveyance or other similar laws, could subordinate the senior loans to presently existing or future indebtedness of the borrower or take other action detrimental to lenders, including the Underlying ETF, such as invalidation of senior loans or causing interest previously paid to be refunded to the borrower.

**U.S. Treasury Obligations Risk:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in U.S. treasury obligations. U.S. Treasury obligations may differ in their interest rates, maturities, times of issuance and other characteristics. Similar to other issuers, changes to the financial condition or credit rating of the U.S. government may cause the value of the Fund's investments in U.S. Treasury obligations to decline.

**Associated Risks Related to Investing in Energy Infrastructure Companies:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in energy infrastructure companies. Energy infrastructure companies are subject to risks specific to the industry they serve, including, but not limited to, the following:

- reduced volumes of natural gas or other energy commodities available for transporting, processing or storing;
- new construction and acquisition risk, which can limit growth potential;
- a sustained reduced demand for crude oil, natural gas and refined petroleum products resulting from a recession or an increase in market price or higher taxes;
- changes in the regulatory environment;
- extreme weather;
- rising interest rates, which could result in a higher cost of capital and drive investors into other investment opportunities; and
- threats of attack by terrorists.

**Capitalization Risk:** Investing in issuers within the same market capitalization category carries the risk that the category may be out of favor due to current market conditions or investor sentiment.

**Large-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Large-capitalization companies may trail the returns of the overall stock market. Large-capitalization stocks tend to go through cycles of doing better - or worse - than the stock market in general. These periods have, in the past, lasted for as long as several years.

**Mid-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Mid-capitalization companies may have greater price volatility, lower trading volume and less liquidity than large-capitalization companies. In addition, mid-capitalization companies may have smaller revenues, narrower product lines, less management depth and experience, smaller shares of their product or service markets, fewer financial resources and less competitive strength than large-capitalization companies.

**Small-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Compared to mid- and large-capitalization companies, small-capitalization companies may be less stable and more susceptible to adverse developments, and their securities may be more volatile and less liquid.

**Concentration Risk:** To the extent that the Underlying Index concentrates in investments related to a particular industry or group of industries, the Fund will also concentrate its investments to approximately the same extent. Similarly, if the Underlying Index has significant exposure to one or more sectors, the Fund's investments will likely have significant exposure to such sectors. In such event, the Fund's performance will be particularly susceptible to adverse events impacting such industry or sector, which may include, but are not limited to, the following: general economic conditions or cyclical market patterns that could negatively affect supply and demand; competition for resources; adverse labor relations; political or world events; obsolescence of technologies; and increased competition or new product introductions that may affect the profitability or viability of companies in a particular industry or sector. As a result, the value of the Fund's investments may rise and fall more than the value of shares of a fund that invests in securities of companies in a broader range of industries or sectors.

**Risks Related to Investing in the Financials Sector:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in the financials sector. Performance of companies in the financials sector may be adversely impacted by many factors, including, among others, government regulations, economic conditions, credit rating downgrades, changes in interest rates, and decreased liquidity in credit markets. This sector has experienced significant losses in the past, and the impact of more stringent capital requirements and of current or future regulation on any individual financial company or on the sector as a whole cannot be predicted. In recent years, cyber-attacks and technology malfunctions and failures have become increasingly frequent in this sector and have caused significant losses to companies in this sector, which may negatively impact the Fund.

**Credit Risk:** Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of the security will not be able to make principal and interest payments when due. Changes in an issuer's credit rating or the market's perception of an issuer's creditworthiness may also affect the value of the Underlying ETF's investment in that issuer. Securities rated in the four highest categories by the rating agencies are considered investment grade but they may also have some speculative characteristics. Investment grade ratings do not guarantee that bonds will not lose value.

**Currency Risk:** The Fund may invest in securities denominated in foreign currencies. Because the Fund's NAV is determined in U.S. dollars, the Fund's NAV could decline if currencies of the underlying securities depreciate against the U.S. dollar or if there are delays or limits on repatriation of such currencies. Currency exchange rates can be very volatile and can change quickly and unpredictably. As a result, the Fund's NAV may change quickly and without warning, which could have a significant negative impact on the Fund.

**Foreign Securities Risk:** The Fund may invest, within U.S. regulations, in foreign securities. The Fund's investments in foreign securities can be riskier than U.S. securities investments. Investments in the securities of foreign issuers (including investments in ADRs and GDRs) are subject to the risks associated with investing in those foreign markets, such as heightened risks of inflation or nationalization. The prices of foreign securities and the prices of U.S. securities have, at times, moved in opposite directions. In addition, securities of foreign issuers may lose value due to political, economic and geographic events affecting a foreign issuer or market. During periods of social, political or economic instability in a country or region, the value of a foreign security traded on U.S. exchanges could be affected by, among other things, increasing price volatility, illiquidity, or the closure of the primary market on which the security (or the security underlying the ADR or GDR) is traded. You may lose money due to political, economic and geographic events affecting a foreign issuer or market.

**Geographic Risk:** A natural, biological or other disaster could occur in a geographic region in which the Fund invests, which could affect the economy or particular business operations of companies in the specific geographic region, causing an adverse

impact on the Fund's investments in the affected region or in a region economically tied to the affected region. The securities in which the Fund invests and, consequently, the Fund are also subject to specific risks as a result of their business operations, including, but not limited to:

**Risk of Investing in Developed Markets:** An Underlying ETF's investment in a developed country issuer may subject the Underlying ETF to regulatory, political, currency, security, economic and other risks associated with developed countries. Developed countries tend to represent a significant portion of the global economy and have generally experienced slower economic growth than some less developed countries. Certain developed countries have experienced security concerns, such as terrorism and strained international relations. Incidents involving a country's or region's security may cause uncertainty in its markets and may adversely affect its economy and the Underlying ETF's investments. In addition, developed countries may be impacted by changes to the economic conditions of certain key trading partners, regulatory burdens, debt burdens and the price or availability of certain commodities.

**Risk of Investing in Emerging Markets:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in emerging markets. Investments in emerging markets may be subject to a greater risk of loss than investments in developed markets. Securities markets of emerging market countries are less liquid, subject to greater price volatility, have smaller market capitalizations, have less government regulation, and are not subject to as extensive and frequent accounting, financial, and other reporting requirements as the securities markets of more developed countries, and there may be greater risk associated with the custody of securities in emerging markets. It may be difficult or impossible for the Fund to pursue claims against an emerging market issuer in the courts of an emerging market country. There may be significant obstacles to obtaining information necessary for investigations into or litigation against emerging market companies and shareholders may have limited legal rights and remedies. Emerging markets may be more likely to experience inflation, political turmoil and rapid changes in economic conditions than more developed markets. Emerging market economies' exposure to specific industries, such as tourism, and lack of efficient or sufficient health care systems, could make these economies especially vulnerable to global crises, including but not limited to, pandemics such as the global COVID-19 pandemic. Certain emerging market countries may have privatized, or have begun the process of privatizing, certain entities and industries. Privatized entities may lose money or be re-nationalized.

**Risk of Investing in the United States:** Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in the United States. A decrease in imports or exports, changes in trade regulations and/or an economic recession in the U.S. may have a material adverse effect on the U.S. economy.

**High Dividend Yield Stocks Risk:** High-yielding stocks are often speculative, high risk investments. These companies may be paying out more than they can support and may reduce their dividends or stop paying dividends at any time, which could have a material adverse effect on the stock price of these companies and the Fund's performance. Securities that pay dividends, as a group, can fall out of favor with the market, potentially during periods of rising interest rates, causing such companies to underperform companies that do not pay dividends.

**High Yield Securities Risk:** Securities that are rated below investment grade (commonly referred to as "junk bonds", including those bonds rated lower than "BBB-" by Standard & Poor's<sup>®</sup> (a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.) ("S&P") and Fitch, Inc. ("Fitch"), "Baa3" by Moody's<sup>®</sup> Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"), or "BBBL" by Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited ("Dominion")), or are unrated but may be judged to be of comparable quality, at the time of purchase, may be more volatile than higher-rated securities of similar maturity. Investing in junk bonds is speculative.

**Income Risk:** Income risk is the risk that the Fund's income will decline because of falling interest rates.

**Interest Rate Risk:** Interest rate risk is the risk that prices of fixed income securities generally increase when interest rates decline and decrease when interest rates increase. The Fund may lose money if short-term or long-term interest rates rise sharply.

**Issuer Risk:** Fund performance depends on the performance of individual companies in which the Fund invests. Changes to the financial condition of any of those companies may cause the value of such company's securities to decline.

**Market Risk:** Turbulence in the financial markets and reduced liquidity may negatively affect issuers, which could have an adverse effect on the Fund. If the securities held by the Fund experience poor liquidity, the Fund may be unable to transact at advantageous times or prices, which may decrease the Fund's returns. In addition, there is a risk that policy changes by central governments and governmental agencies, including the Federal Reserve or the European Central Bank, which could include

increasing interest rates, could cause increased volatility in financial markets and lead to higher levels of Fund redemptions from Authorized Participants, which could have a negative impact on the Fund. Furthermore, local, regional or global events such as war, acts of terrorism, the spread of infectious illness or other public health issues, recessions, or other events could have a significant impact on the Fund and its investments and trading of its Shares. For example, the rapid and global spread of a highly contagious novel coronavirus respiratory disease, designated COVID-19, has resulted in extreme volatility in the financial markets and severe losses; reduced liquidity of many instruments; restrictions on international and, in some cases, local travel; significant disruptions to business operations (including business closures); strained healthcare systems; disruptions to supply chains, consumer demand and employee availability; and widespread uncertainty regarding the duration and long-term effects of this pandemic. Some sectors of the economy and individual issuers have experienced particularly large losses. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may result in a sustained economic downturn or a global recession, domestic and foreign political and social instability, damage to diplomatic and international trade relations and increased volatility and/or decreased liquidity in the securities markets. The Fund's NAV could decline over short periods due to short-term market movements and over longer periods during market downturns.

**MLP Tax Risk:** Subject to the application of the partnership audit rules, MLPs that elect to be taxed as partnerships do not pay U.S. federal income tax at the partnership level. Rather, each partner is allocated a share of the partnership's income, gains, losses, deductions and expenses. A change in current tax law, or a change in the underlying business mix of a given MLP, could result in an MLP that previously elected to be taxed as a partnership being treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which would result in such MLP being required to pay U.S. federal income tax on its taxable income. The classification of an MLP as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes would have the effect of reducing the amount of cash available for distribution by the MLP. Thus, to the extent any of the MLPs to which an Underlying ETF has exposure are treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, it could result in a reduction in the value of the Underlying ETF's investment and lower the Underlying ETF's income. The Underlying ETF may also invest in MLPs that elect to be taxed as corporations, which taxes would have the effect of reducing the amount of cash available for distribution by the MLP. Additionally, as a result of the Underlying ETF's exposure to MLPs taxed as partnerships, a portion of the Fund's distributions are expected to be treated as a return of capital for tax purposes. Return of capital distributions are not taxable income to you, but reduce your tax basis in your Fund Shares. Such a reduction in tax basis will result in larger taxable gains and/or lower tax losses on a subsequent sale of Fund Shares. Shareholders who sell their Shares for less than they bought them may still recognize a gain due to the reduction in tax basis. Shareholders who periodically receive the payment of dividends or other distributions consisting of a return of capital may be under the impression that they are receiving net profits from the Fund when, in fact, they are not. Shareholders should not assume that the source of the distributions is from the net profits of an Underlying ETF or the Fund. To the extent that the distributions paid to you constitute a return of capital, the Fund's assets will decline. A decline in the Fund's assets may also result in an increase in the portion of a Fund's expense ratio that is not subject to a unitary fee or any other form of contractual cap, and over time the distributions paid in excess of net distributions received could work to erode the Fund's net asset value.

**Model Portfolio Risk:** The Underlying Index utilizes a proprietary methodology to determine its allocations to the securities in which the Fund invests. Investments selected using a proprietary methodology (*i.e.*, quantitative model) may perform differently from the market as a whole or from their expected performance. There can be no assurance that use of a quantitative model will enable the Fund to achieve positive returns or outperform the market.

**Non-Diversification Risk:** The Fund is classified as a "non-diversified" investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("1940 Act"). As a result, the Fund is subject to the risk that it may be more volatile than a diversified fund because the Fund may invest its assets in a smaller number of issuers or may invest a larger proportion of its assets in a single issuer. As a result, the gains and losses on a single investment may have a greater impact on the Fund's NAV and may make the Fund more volatile than more diversified funds.

**Operational Risk:** The Fund is exposed to operational risk arising from a number of factors, including but not limited to human error, processing and communication errors, errors of the Fund's service providers, counterparties or other third-parties, failed or inadequate processes and technology or systems failures. Additionally, cyber security failures or breaches of the electronic systems of the Fund, the Adviser, and the Fund's other service providers, market makers, Authorized Participants or the issuers of securities in which the Fund invests have the ability to cause disruptions and negatively impact the Fund's business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses to the Fund and its shareholders. The Fund and the Adviser seek to reduce these operational risks through controls and procedures. However, these measures do not address every possible risk and may be inadequate for those risks that they are intended to address.

**Optimization Risk:** The Fund is based on the "modern portfolio theory" approach to asset allocation, which is a framework for determining the allocation of a portfolio with the goal of achieving an intended investment outcome based on a given level of risk. This framework relies heavily on the anticipated volatilities, investment returns and correlations of particular asset classes



or securities. There is no guarantee that the Underlying Index will outperform any alternative strategy that might be employed in respect of the component assets or that past volatilities and correlations of particular asset classes or securities will be indicative of future results.

**Passive Investment Risk:** The Fund is not actively managed, and the Adviser does not attempt to take defensive positions in declining markets. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not seek to outperform its Underlying Index. Therefore, it would not necessarily buy or sell a security unless that security is added or removed, respectively, from the Underlying Index, even if that security generally is underperforming. Additionally, if a constituent of the Underlying Index were removed, even outside of a regular rebalance of the Underlying Index, the Adviser anticipates that the Fund would sell such security. Maintaining investments in securities regardless of market conditions or the performance of individual securities could cause the Fund's return to be lower than if the Fund employed an active strategy.

**Index-Related Risk:** There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve a high degree of correlation to the Underlying Index and therefore achieve its investment objective. Market disruptions and regulatory restrictions could have an adverse effect on the Fund's ability to adjust its exposure to the required levels in order to track the Underlying Index. Errors in index data, index computations and/or the construction of the Underlying Index in accordance with its methodology may occur from time to time and may not be identified and corrected by the Index Provider for a period of time or at all, which may have an adverse impact on the Fund and its shareholders.

**Management Risk:** The Fund may not fully replicate its Underlying Index and may hold securities not included in its Underlying Index. The Adviser's investment strategy, the implementation of which is subject to a number of constraints, may cause the Fund to underperform the market or its relevant benchmark or adversely affect the ability of the Fund to achieve its investment objective.

**Tracking Error Risk:** Tracking error may occur because of differences between the instruments held in the Fund's portfolio and those included in the Underlying Index, pricing differences, transaction costs incurred by the Fund, the Fund's holding of uninvested cash, size of the Fund, differences in timing of the accrual of or the valuation of dividends or interest, tax gains or losses, changes to the Underlying Index or the costs to the Fund of complying with various new or existing regulatory requirements. This risk may be heightened during times of increased market volatility or other unusual market conditions. Tracking error also may result because the Fund incurs fees and expenses, while the Underlying Index does not. ETFs that track indices with significant weight in emerging markets issuers may experience higher tracking error than other ETFs that do not track such indices.

**Prepayment Risk:** When interest rates fall, certain obligations will be paid off by the obligor more quickly than originally anticipated, and the Fund may have to invest the proceeds in securities with lower yields.

**Risks Associated with Exchange-Traded Funds:** As an ETF, the Fund is subject to the following risks:

**Authorized Participants Concentration Risk:** The Fund has a limited number of financial institutions that may act as Authorized Participants and engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund, and none of those Authorized Participants is obligated to engage in creation and/or redemption transactions. To the extent that those Authorized Participants exit the business or are unable to process creation and/or redemption orders, Shares may be more likely to trade at a premium or discount to NAV, and possibly face trading halts and/or delisting from an exchange.

**Large Shareholder Risk:** Redemptions by large shareholders could have a significant negative impact on the Fund. If a large shareholder were to redeem all, or a large portion, of its Shares, there is no guarantee that the Fund will be able to maintain sufficient assets to continue operations in which case the Board of Trustees may determine to liquidate the Fund. In addition, transactions by large shareholders may account for a large percentage of the trading volume on a national securities exchange and may, therefore, have a material upward or downward effect on the market price of the Shares.

**Listing Standards Risk:** Under continuous listing standards adopted by the Fund's listing exchange, the Fund will be required to confirm on an ongoing basis that the components of the Underlying Index satisfy the applicable listing requirements. In the event that the Underlying Index does not comply with the applicable listing requirements, the Fund would be required to rectify such non-compliance by requesting that the Index Provider modify the Underlying Index, adopting a new underlying index, or obtaining relief from the SEC. Failure to rectify such non-compliance may result in the Fund being delisted by the listing exchange. In addition, the Fund may face the risk of being delisted if

the Fund does not meet certain conditions of the listing exchange. Any resulting liquidation of the Fund could cause the Fund to incur elevated transaction costs and could result in negative tax consequences for its shareholders.

**Market Trading Risks and Premium/Discount Risks:** Shares of the Fund are publicly traded on a national securities exchange, which may subject shareholders to numerous market trading risks. Disruptions to creations and redemptions, the existence of extreme market volatility or potential lack of assets in the Fund or an active trading market for Shares may result in Shares trading at a significant premium or discount to NAV. If a shareholder purchases Shares at a time when the market price is at a premium to the NAV or sells Shares at a time when the market price is at a discount to the NAV, the shareholder may sustain losses.

**Trading Halt Risk:** An exchange or market may close or issue trading halts on specific securities, or the ability to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments may be restricted, which may result in the Fund being unable to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments. In such circumstances, the Fund may be unable to rebalance its portfolio, may be unable to accurately price its investments and/or may incur substantial trading losses.

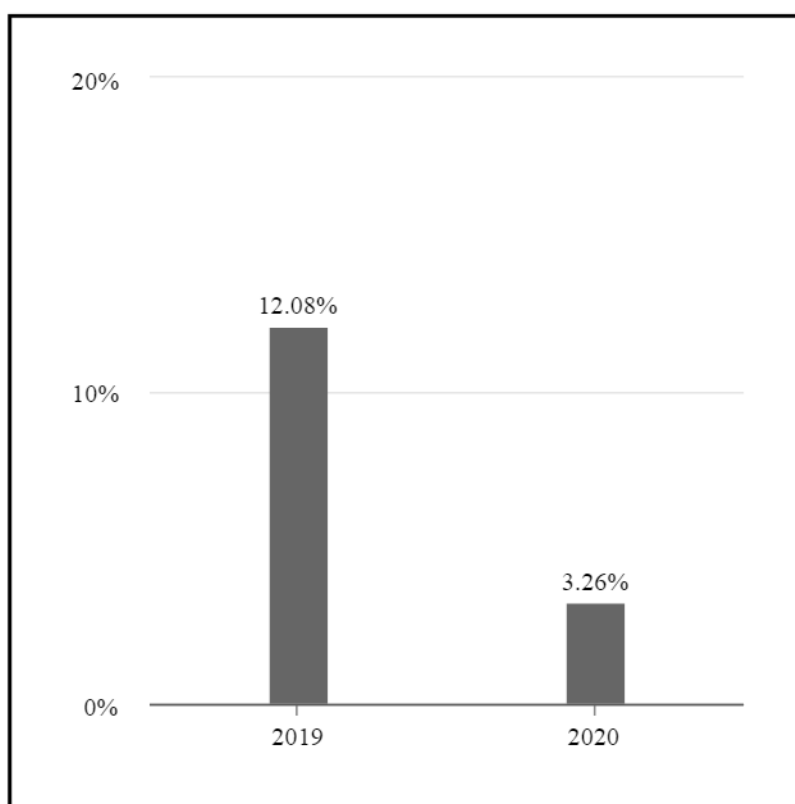
**Turnover Risk:** The Fund may engage in frequent and active trading, which may significantly increase the Fund's portfolio turnover rate. At times, the Fund may have a portfolio turnover rate substantially greater than 100%. For example, a portfolio turnover rate of 300% is equivalent to the Fund buying and selling all of its securities three times during the course of a year. A high portfolio turnover rate would result in high brokerage costs for the Fund, may result in higher taxes when shares are held in a taxable account and lower Fund performance.

**Valuation Risk:** The sales price the Fund could receive for a security may differ from the Fund's valuation of the security and may differ from the value used by the Underlying Index, particularly for securities that trade in low value or volatile markets or that are valued using a fair value methodology (such as during trading halts). The value of the securities in the Fund's portfolio may change on days when shareholders will not be able to purchase or sell the Fund's Shares.

## PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

The bar chart and table that follow show how the Fund performed on a calendar year basis and provide an indication of the risks of investing in the Fund by showing changes in the Fund's performance from year to year and by showing the Fund's average annual total returns for the indicated periods compared with the Fund's benchmark index and a broad measure of market performance. The Fund's past performance (before and after taxes) is not necessarily indicative of how the Fund will perform in the future. Updated performance information is available online at [www.globalxetfs.com](http://www.globalxetfs.com).

### Annual Total Returns (Years Ended December 31)



**Best Quarter:** 06/30/20 6.50%  
**Worst Quarter:** 03/31/20 -8.26%

### Average Annual Total Returns (for the Periods Ended December 31, 2020)

	One Year Ended December 31, 2020	Since Inception (07/27/2018)
<b>Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF:</b>		
·Return before taxes	3.26%	3.71%
·Return after taxes on distributions <sup>1</sup>	2.03%	1.95%
·Return after taxes on distributions and sale of Fund Shares <sup>1</sup>	1.97%	2.12%
<b>Wilshire TargetIncome™ 10-Year Treasury +2% Plus Index</b> (Index returns do not reflect deductions for fees, expenses, or taxes)	3.75%	4.16%
<b>Bloomberg Barclays U.S. Aggregate Bond Index</b> (Index returns do not reflect deductions for fees, expenses, or taxes)	7.51%	7.35%
<b>S&amp;P 500® Index</b> (Index returns do not reflect deductions for fees, expenses, or taxes)	18.40%	14.73%

<sup>1</sup> After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual U.S. federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Your actual after-tax returns will depend on your specific tax situation and may differ from those shown above. After-tax returns are not relevant to investors who hold Shares of the Fund through tax-advantaged arrangements, such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts (IRAs).

### FUND MANAGEMENT

**Investment Adviser:** Global X Management Company LLC.

**Portfolio Managers:** The professionals primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund are John Belanger, CFA; Nam To, CFA; Wayne Xie; Kimberly Chan; and Vanessa Yang (“Portfolio Managers”). Mr. To has been Portfolio

Manager of the Fund since the Fund's inception. Mr. Xie has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since March 1, 2019. Ms. Chan has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since June 10, 2019. Mr. Belanger and Ms. Yang have been Portfolio Managers of the Fund since December 2020.

## **PURCHASE AND SALE OF FUND SHARES**

Shares of the Fund are or will be listed and traded at market prices on a national securities exchange. Shares may only be purchased and sold on the exchange through a broker-dealer. The price of Shares is based on market price, and because ETF shares trade at market prices rather than at NAV, Shares may trade at a price greater than NAV (a premium) or less than NAV (a discount). Only "Authorized Participants" (as defined in the SAI) who have entered into agreements with the Fund's distributor, SEI Investments Distribution Co. ("Distributor"), may engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund. The Fund will only issue or redeem Shares that have been aggregated into blocks called Creation Units. The Fund will issue or redeem Creation Units in return for a basket of cash and/or securities that the Fund specifies any day that the national securities exchanges are open for business ("Business Day"). An investor may incur costs attributable to the difference between the highest price a buyer is willing to pay to purchase shares of the Fund (bid) and the lowest price a seller is willing to accept for shares of the Fund (ask) when buying or selling shares in the secondary market (the "bid-ask spread"). To access information regarding the Fund's net asset value, market price, premiums and discounts, and bid-ask spreads, please go to <https://www.globalxetfs.com>.

## **TAX INFORMATION**

The Fund intends to make distributions that may be taxable to you as ordinary income or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-advantaged arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or an individual retirement account ("IRA"), in which case distributions from such tax-advantaged arrangement may be taxable to you.

## **PAYMENTS TO BROKER-DEALERS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERMEDIARIES**

The Adviser and its related companies may pay broker-dealers or other financial intermediaries (such as a bank) for the sale of Fund Shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing your broker-dealer, sales persons or other intermediary or its employees or associated persons to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your financial adviser or visit your financial intermediary's website for more information.

# Global X Conscious Companies ETF

Ticker: KRMA Exchange: NASDAQ

## INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The Global X Conscious Companies ETF ("Fund") seeks to provide investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield performance, before fees and expenses, of the Concinnity Conscious Companies Index ("Underlying Index").

## FEES AND EXPENSES

This table describes the fees and expenses that you may pay if you buy, hold, and sell shares ("Shares") of the Fund. You may pay other fees, such as brokerage commissions and other fees to financial intermediaries, which are not reflected in the table and examples below.

**Annual Fund Operating Expenses** (expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment):

Management Fees:	0.43%
Distribution and Service (12b-1) Fees:	None
Other Expenses:	0.00%
<b>Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses:</b>	<b>0.43%</b>

**Example:** The following example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other funds. This example does not take into account customary brokerage commissions that you pay when purchasing or selling Shares of the Fund in the secondary market. The example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in the Fund for the time periods indicated and then sell all of your Shares at the end of those periods. The example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund's operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

One Year	Three Years	Five Years	Ten Years
\$44	\$138	\$241	\$542

**Portfolio Turnover:** The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance. For the most recent fiscal period, the Fund's portfolio turnover rate was 48.73% of the average value of its portfolio.

## PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGIES

The Fund invests at least 80% of its total assets in the securities of the Underlying Index. The Fund's 80% investment policy is non-fundamental and requires 60 days prior written notice to shareholders before it can be changed.

The Underlying Index is designed to provide exposure to companies listed in the U.S. that operate their businesses in a sustainable and responsible manner, as measured by their ability to achieve positive outcomes that are consistent with a multi-stakeholder operating system ("MsOS"), as defined by Concinnity Advisors LP, the provider of the Underlying Index ("Index Provider"). The MsOS is a corporate governance structure that seeks to account for the multiple stakeholders that are critical for the ongoing success of the business, and incorporate the considerations of these stakeholders into the corporate decision-making and problem-solving process. The Index Provider conducts its analysis based on the following five key stakeholder groups: (1) Customers, (2) Employees, (3) Suppliers, (4) Stock and Debt Holders, and (5) Communities in which the companies operate.

The universe of companies eligible for inclusion in the Underlying Index is comprised of companies listed in the United States, with a market capitalization greater than \$2 billion. From this initial universe, the Index Provider applies a proprietary, three-step analysis to select companies for the Underlying Index. In the first step, the Index Provider utilizes approximately forty information sources and public rankings to identify and evaluate companies based on their demonstrated ability to achieve positive outcomes across all five stakeholder groups. Positive outcomes vary by stakeholder group, but include metrics that assess areas such as employee productivity, customer loyalty and corporate governance. These information sources are vetted

annually by the Index Provider and evaluated based on stakeholder focus, research methodology and third party or in-house analysis of a source's potential as a leading indicator of corporate and/or stock performance. Companies are scored by the Index Provider based on their appearance and performance in these sources and rankings. Of the approximately 1,100 - 1,400 companies that typically make up the eligible universe, approximately 600-700 are generally selected by the Index Provider for further analysis and potential inclusion in the Underlying Index.

In the second step of the research process, the Index Provider uses a composite analysis to apply a deeper evaluation on the remaining companies. The composite analysis is a process that assesses various MsOS criteria by combining ratings data from multiple research entities that specialize in various stakeholder assessment categories. Companies are evaluated through a series of scoring lenses that combine to form a composite score, which is underpinned by several hundred MsOS criteria. Composite analysis MsOS criteria include, but are not limited to: employee engagement, executive integrity, customer relationship quality, labor and human rights, and quality of financial reporting. Various modeling techniques are then used by the Index Provider to combine qualitative and quantitative data into a single score for each company. This score reflects the degree to which a company operates its business using the MsOS approach, as defined by the research process. The approximately 300-350 highest scoring companies ultimately comprise the MsOS investable universe for the purposes of constructing the Underlying Index.

In the final step, the Index Provider applies a screen for consistent achievement to the MsOS investable universe of the approximately 300-350 highest scoring companies. In order to be included in the Underlying Index, a company must have qualified for inclusion in the MsOS investable universe for at least three consecutive years. The Underlying Index is equal-weighted. The Underlying Index may include large- or mid-capitalization companies, and will generally provide exposure to all major sectors. As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying Index had 166 constituents, with no single sector having an allocation greater than 25%. The three largest sectors represented in the Underlying Index as of January 31, 2021, were information technology, consumer discretionary and financials. The Fund's investment objective and Underlying Index may be changed without shareholder approval.

The Underlying Index is sponsored by the Index Provider, which is an organization that is independent of the Fund and Global X Management Company LLC, the investment adviser for the Fund ("Adviser"). The Index Provider determines the relative weightings of the securities in the Underlying Index and publishes information regarding the market value of the Underlying Index.

The Adviser uses a "passive" or indexing approach to try to achieve the Fund's investment objective. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not try to outperform the Underlying Index and does not seek temporary defensive positions when markets decline or appear overvalued.

The Fund generally will use a replication strategy. A replication strategy is an indexing strategy that involves investing in the securities of the Underlying Index in approximately the same proportions as in the Underlying Index. However, the Fund may utilize a representative sampling strategy with respect to the Underlying Index when a replication strategy might be detrimental or disadvantageous to shareholders, such as when there are practical difficulties or substantial costs involved in compiling a portfolio of equity securities to replicate the Underlying Index, in instances in which a security in the Underlying Index becomes temporarily illiquid, unavailable or less liquid, or as a result of legal restrictions or limitations (such as tax diversification requirements) that apply to the Fund but not the Underlying Index.

The Adviser expects that, over time, the correlation between the Fund's performance and that of the Underlying Index, before fees and expenses, will exceed 95%. A correlation percentage of 100% would indicate perfect correlation. If the Fund uses a replication strategy, it can be expected to have greater correlation to the Underlying Index than if it uses a representative sampling strategy.

The Fund concentrates its investments (i.e., holds 25% or more of its total assets) in a particular industry or group of industries to approximately the same extent that the Underlying Index is concentrated. As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying Index had significant exposure to the information technology sector.

## **SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL RISKS**

As with any investment, you could lose all or part of your investment in the Fund, and the Fund's performance could trail that of other investments. There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and it is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other government agency, the Adviser or any of its affiliates. The Fund is subject to the principal risks noted below, any of which may adversely affect the Fund's net asset value ("NAV"), trading price, yield, total return and ability to meet its investment objective, as well



as other risks that are described in greater detail in the **Additional Information About the Funds** section of this Prospectus and in the Statement of Additional Information (“SAI”). The order of the below risk factors does not indicate the significance of any particular risk factor.

**Asset Class Risk:** Securities and other assets in the Underlying Index or otherwise held in the Fund's portfolio may underperform in comparison to the general securities markets, a particular securities market or other asset classes.

**Equity Securities Risk:** Equity securities are subject to changes in value, and their values may be more volatile than other asset classes, as a result of such factors as a company's business performance, investor perceptions, stock market trends and general economic conditions.

**Associated Risks Related to Socially Responsible Investments:** Certain social responsibility investment criteria limit the types of securities that can be included in the Underlying Index. This could cause the Underlying Index to underperform other benchmark indices, and could cause the Fund to underperform other funds that do not have a social responsibility focus.

**Capitalization Risk:** Investing in issuers within the same market capitalization category carries the risk that the category may be out of favor due to current market conditions or investor sentiment.

**Large-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Large-capitalization companies may trail the returns of the overall stock market. Large-capitalization stocks tend to go through cycles of doing better - or worse - than the stock market in general. These periods have, in the past, lasted for as long as several years.

**Concentration Risk:** To the extent that the Underlying Index concentrates in investments related to a particular industry or group of industries, the Fund will also concentrate its investments to approximately the same extent. Similarly, if the Underlying Index has significant exposure to one or more sectors, the Fund's investments will likely have significant exposure to such sectors. In such event, the Fund's performance will be particularly susceptible to adverse events impacting such industry or sector, which may include, but are not limited to, the following: general economic conditions or cyclical market patterns that could negatively affect supply and demand; competition for resources; adverse labor relations; political or world events; obsolescence of technologies; and increased competition or new product introductions that may affect the profitability or viability of companies in a particular industry or sector. As a result, the value of the Fund's investments may rise and fall more than the value of shares of a fund that invests in securities of companies in a broader range of industries or sectors.

**Risks Related to Investing in the Information Technology Sector:** Companies in the information technology sector are subject to rapid changes in technology product cycles; rapid product obsolescence; government regulation; and increased competition, both domestically and internationally, including competition from foreign competitors with lower production costs. Information technology companies and companies that rely heavily on technology tend to be more volatile than the overall market and also are heavily dependent on patent and intellectual property rights. In addition, information technology companies may have limited product lines, markets, financial resources or personnel.

**Geographic Risk:** A natural, biological or other disaster could occur in a geographic region in which the Fund invests, which could affect the economy or particular business operations of companies in the specific geographic region, causing an adverse impact on the Fund's investments in the affected region or in a region economically tied to the affected region. The securities in which the Fund invests and, consequently, the Fund are also subject to specific risks as a result of their business operations, including, but not limited to:

**Risk of Investing in Developed Markets:** The Fund's investment in a developed country issuer may subject the Fund to regulatory, political, currency, security, economic and other risks associated with developed countries. Developed countries tend to represent a significant portion of the global economy and have generally experienced slower economic growth than some less developed countries. Certain developed countries have experienced security concerns, such as terrorism and strained international relations. Incidents involving a country's or region's security may cause uncertainty in its markets and may adversely affect its economy and the Fund's investments. In addition, developed countries may be impacted by changes to the economic conditions of certain key trading partners, regulatory burdens, debt burdens and the price or availability of certain commodities.

**Risk of Investing in the United States:** A decrease in imports or exports, changes in trade regulations and/or an economic recession in the U.S. may have a material adverse effect on the U.S. economy.

**Issuer Risk:** Fund performance depends on the performance of individual companies in which the Fund invests. Changes to the financial condition of any of those companies may cause the value of such company's securities to decline.

**Market Risk:** Turbulence in the financial markets and reduced liquidity may negatively affect issuers, which could have an adverse effect on the Fund. If the securities held by the Fund experience poor liquidity, the Fund may be unable to transact at advantageous times or prices, which may decrease the Fund's returns. In addition, there is a risk that policy changes by central governments and governmental agencies, including the Federal Reserve or the European Central Bank, which could include increasing interest rates, could cause increased volatility in financial markets and lead to higher levels of Fund redemptions from Authorized Participants, which could have a negative impact on the Fund. Furthermore, local, regional or global events such as war, acts of terrorism, the spread of infectious illness or other public health issues, recessions, or other events could have a significant impact on the Fund and its investments and trading of its Shares. For example, the rapid and global spread of a highly contagious novel coronavirus respiratory disease, designated COVID-19, has resulted in extreme volatility in the financial markets and severe losses; reduced liquidity of many instruments; restrictions on international and, in some cases, local travel; significant disruptions to business operations (including business closures); strained healthcare systems; disruptions to supply chains, consumer demand and employee availability; and widespread uncertainty regarding the duration and long-term effects of this pandemic. Some sectors of the economy and individual issuers have experienced particularly large losses. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may result in a sustained economic downturn or a global recession, domestic and foreign political and social instability, damage to diplomatic and international trade relations and increased volatility and/or decreased liquidity in the securities markets. The Fund's NAV could decline over short periods due to short-term market movements and over longer periods during market downturns.

**Operational Risk:** The Fund is exposed to operational risk arising from a number of factors, including but not limited to human error, processing and communication errors, errors of the Fund's service providers, counterparties or other third-parties, failed or inadequate processes and technology or systems failures. Additionally, cyber security failures or breaches of the electronic systems of the Fund, the Adviser, and the Fund's other service providers, market makers, Authorized Participants or the issuers of securities in which the Fund invests have the ability to cause disruptions and negatively impact the Fund's business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses to the Fund and its shareholders. The Fund and the Adviser seek to reduce these operational risks through controls and procedures. However, these measures do not address every possible risk and may be inadequate for those risks that they are intended to address.

**Passive Investment Risk:** The Fund is not actively managed, and the Adviser does not attempt to take defensive positions in declining markets. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not seek to outperform its Underlying Index. Therefore, it would not necessarily buy or sell a security unless that security is added or removed, respectively, from the Underlying Index, even if that security generally is underperforming. Additionally, if a constituent of the Underlying Index were removed, even outside of a regular rebalance of the Underlying Index, the Adviser anticipates that the Fund would sell such security. Maintaining investments in securities regardless of market conditions or the performance of individual securities could cause the Fund's return to be lower than if the Fund employed an active strategy.

**Index-Related Risk:** There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve a high degree of correlation to the Underlying Index and therefore achieve its investment objective. Market disruptions and regulatory restrictions could have an adverse effect on the Fund's ability to adjust its exposure to the required levels in order to track the Underlying Index. Errors in index data, index computations and/or the construction of the Underlying Index in accordance with its methodology may occur from time to time and may not be identified and corrected by the Index Provider for a period of time or at all, which may have an adverse impact on the Fund and its shareholders.

**Management Risk:** The Fund may not fully replicate its Underlying Index and may hold securities not included in its Underlying Index. The Adviser's investment strategy, the implementation of which is subject to a number of constraints, may cause the Fund to underperform the market or its relevant benchmark or adversely affect the ability of the Fund to achieve its investment objective.

**Tracking Error Risk:** Tracking error may occur because of differences between the instruments held in the Fund's portfolio and those included in the Underlying Index, pricing differences, transaction costs incurred by the Fund, the Fund's holding of uninvested cash, size of the Fund, differences in timing of the accrual of or the valuation of dividends or interest, tax gains or losses, changes to the Underlying Index or the costs to the Fund of complying with various new or existing regulatory requirements. This risk may be heightened during times of increased market volatility or other unusual market conditions. Tracking error also may result because the Fund incurs fees and expenses, while the Underlying Index does not.

**Risks Associated with Exchange-Traded Funds:** As an ETF, the Fund is subject to the following risks:

**Authorized Participants Concentration Risk:** The Fund has a limited number of financial institutions that may act as Authorized Participants and engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund, and none of those Authorized Participants is obligated to engage in creation and/or redemption transactions. To the extent that those Authorized Participants exit the business or are unable to process creation and/or redemption orders, Shares may be more likely to trade at a premium or discount to NAV, and possibly face trading halts and/or delisting from an exchange.

**Large Shareholder Risk:** Redemptions by large shareholders could have a significant negative impact on the Fund. If a large shareholder were to redeem all, or a large portion, of its Shares, there is no guarantee that the Fund will be able to maintain sufficient assets to continue operations in which case the Board of Trustees may determine to liquidate the Fund. In addition, transactions by large shareholders may account for a large percentage of the trading volume on a national securities exchange and may, therefore, have a material upward or downward effect on the market price of the Shares.

**Listing Standards Risk:** Under continuous listing standards adopted by the Fund's listing exchange, the Fund will be required to confirm on an ongoing basis that the components of the Underlying Index satisfy the applicable listing requirements. In the event that the Underlying Index does not comply with the applicable listing requirements, the Fund would be required to rectify such non-compliance by requesting that the Index Provider modify the Underlying Index, adopting a new underlying index, or obtaining relief from the SEC. Failure to rectify such non-compliance may result in the Fund being delisted by the listing exchange. In addition, the Fund may face the risk of being delisted if the Fund does not meet certain conditions of the listing exchange. Any resulting liquidation of the Fund could cause the Fund to incur elevated transaction costs and could result in negative tax consequences for its shareholders.

**Market Trading Risks and Premium/Discount Risks:** Shares of the Fund are publicly traded on a national securities exchange, which may subject shareholders to numerous market trading risks. Disruptions to creations and redemptions, the existence of extreme market volatility or potential lack of assets in the Fund or an active trading market for Shares may result in Shares trading at a significant premium or discount to NAV. If a shareholder purchases Shares at a time when the market price is at a premium to the NAV or sells Shares at a time when the market price is at a discount to the NAV, the shareholder may sustain losses.

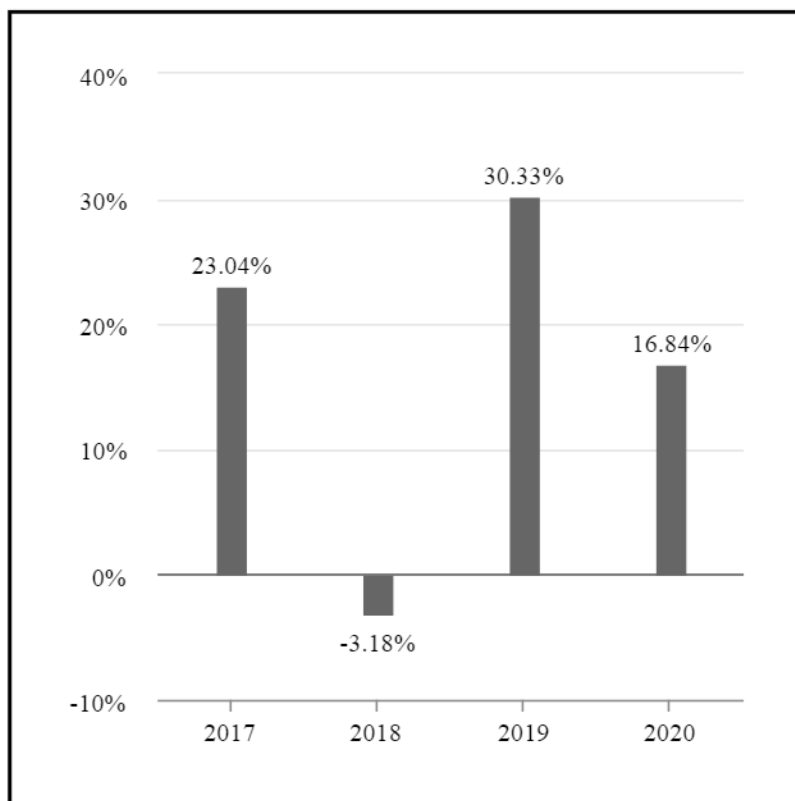
**Trading Halt Risk:** An exchange or market may close or issue trading halts on specific securities, or the ability to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments may be restricted, which may result in the Fund being unable to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments. In such circumstances, the Fund may be unable to rebalance its portfolio, may be unable to accurately price its investments and/or may incur substantial trading losses.

**Valuation Risk:** The sales price the Fund could receive for a security may differ from the Fund's valuation of the security and may differ from the value used by the Underlying Index, particularly for securities that trade in low value or volatile markets or that are valued using a fair value methodology (such as during trading halts). The value of the securities in the Fund's portfolio may change on days when shareholders will not be able to purchase or sell the Fund's Shares.

## PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

The bar chart and table that follow show how the Fund performed on a calendar year basis and provide an indication of the risks of investing in the Fund by showing changes in the Fund's performance from year to year and by showing the Fund's average annual total returns for the indicated periods compared with the Fund's benchmark index and a broad measure of market performance. The Fund's past performance (before and after taxes) is not necessarily indicative of how the Fund will perform in the future. Updated performance information is available online at [www.globalxetfs.com](http://www.globalxetfs.com).

### Annual Total Returns (Years Ended December 31)



**Best Quarter:** 06/30/20 21.51%  
**Worst Quarter:** 03/31/20 -22.43%

**Average Annual Total Returns (for the Periods Ended December 31, 2020)**

	One Year Ended December 31, 2020	Since Inception (07/11/2016)
<b>Global X Conscious Companies ETF:</b>		
·Return before taxes	16.84%	15.84%
·Return after taxes on distributions <sup>1</sup>	16.54%	15.44%
·Return after taxes on distributions and sale of Fund Shares <sup>1</sup>	10.14%	12.63%
<b>Concinnity Conscious Companies Index</b>		
(Index returns do not reflect deduction for fees, expenses, or taxes)	17.23%	16.34%
<b>S&amp;P 500® Index</b>		
(Index returns do not reflect deduction for fees, expenses, or taxes)	18.40%	15.67%

<sup>1</sup> After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual U.S. federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Your actual after-tax returns will depend on your specific tax situation and may differ from those shown above. After-tax returns are not relevant to investors who hold Shares of the Fund through tax-advantaged arrangements, such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts (IRAs).

## FUND MANAGEMENT

**Investment Adviser:** Global X Management Company LLC.

**Portfolio Managers:** The professionals primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund are John Belanger, CFA; Nam To, CFA; Wayne Xie; Kimberly Chan; and Vanessa Yang (“Portfolio Managers”). Mr. To has been a Portfolio Manager of the Fund since March 1, 2018. Mr. Xie has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since March 1, 2019. Ms. Chan has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since June 10, 2019. Mr. Belanger and Ms. Yang have been Portfolio Managers of the Fund since December 2020.

## **PURCHASE AND SALE OF FUND SHARES**

Shares of the Fund are or will be listed and traded at market prices on a national securities exchange. Shares may only be purchased and sold on the exchange through a broker-dealer. The price of Shares is based on market price, and because ETF shares trade at market prices rather than at NAV, Shares may trade at a price greater than NAV (a premium) or less than NAV (a discount). Only “Authorized Participants” (as defined in the SAI) who have entered into agreements with the Fund’s distributor, SEI Investments Distribution Co. (“Distributor”), may engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund. The Fund will only issue or redeem Shares that have been aggregated into blocks called Creation Units. The Fund will issue or redeem Creation Units in return for a basket of cash and/or securities that the Fund specifies any day that the national securities exchanges are open for business (“Business Day”). An investor may incur costs attributable to the difference between the highest price a buyer is willing to pay to purchase shares of the Fund (bid) and the lowest price a seller is willing to accept for shares of the Fund (ask) when buying or selling shares in the secondary market (the “bid-ask spread”). To access information regarding the Fund’s net asset value, market price, premiums and discounts, and bid-ask spreads, please go to <https://www.globalxetfs.com>.

## **TAX INFORMATION**

The Fund intends to make distributions that may be taxable to you as ordinary income or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-advantaged arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or an individual retirement account (“IRA”), in which case distributions from such tax-advantaged arrangement may be taxable to you.

## **PAYMENTS TO BROKER-DEALERS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERMEDIARIES**

The Adviser and its related companies may pay broker-dealers or other financial intermediaries (such as a bank) for the sale of Fund Shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing your broker-dealer, sales persons or other intermediary or its employees or associated persons to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your financial adviser or visit your financial intermediary’s website for more information.

# Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF

Ticker: AUSF Exchange: NYSE Arca

## INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF ("Fund") seeks to provide investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield performance, before fees and expenses, of the Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Factor Index ("Underlying Index").

## FEES AND EXPENSES

This table describes the fees and expenses that you may pay if you buy, hold, and sell shares ("Shares") of the Fund. You may pay other fees, such as brokerage commissions and other fees to financial intermediaries, which are not reflected in the table and examples below.

**Annual Fund Operating Expenses** (expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment):

Management Fees:	0.27%
Distribution and Service (12b-1) Fees:	None
Other Expenses:	0.00%
<b>Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses:</b>	<b>0.27%</b>

**Example:** The following example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other funds. This example does not take into account customary brokerage commissions that you pay when purchasing or selling Shares of the Fund in the secondary market. The example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in the Fund for the time periods indicated and then sell all of your Shares at the end of those periods. The example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund's operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

One Year	Three Years	Five Years	Ten Years
\$28	\$87	\$152	\$343

**Portfolio Turnover:** The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance. For the most recent fiscal period, the Fund's portfolio turnover rate was 159.91% of the average value of its portfolio.

## PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGIES

The Fund invests at least 80% of its total assets in the securities of the Underlying Index. The Fund's 80% investment policy is non-fundamental and requires 60 days prior written notice to shareholders before it can be changed.

The Underlying Index is owned and was developed by Carroll Financial (the "Index Provider"). The Index is calculated and maintained by Solactive AG (the "Calculation Agent"). The Underlying Index is designed to dynamically allocate across three sub-indices that provide exposure to U.S. equities that exhibit characteristics of one of three primary factors: value, momentum and low volatility. Each factor is represented by a sub-index that is derived from the Solactive U.S. Large & Mid Cap Index, which is designed to measure the 1,000 largest companies, by free float market capitalization, that are exchange-listed in the United States:

- **Solactive U.S. Large & Mid Cap Value 100 Index TR** – This index is designed to measure the performance of the 100 stocks in the Solactive U.S. Large & Mid Cap Index that exhibit the greatest exposure to the value factor.
- **Solactive U.S. Large & Mid Cap Momentum 100 Index TR** – This index is designed to measure the performance of the 100 stocks in the Solactive U.S. Large & Mid Cap Index that exhibit the highest degree of relative performance.



- **Solactive U.S. Large & Mid Cap Minimum Downside Volatility 100 Index TR** – This index is designed to measure the performance of the 100 stocks in the Solactive U.S. Large & Mid Cap Index that exhibit the lowest degree of downside volatility.

The Underlying Index is rebalanced quarterly. At each rebalance, the Underlying Index allocates weight to the three sub-indices based on the relative performance of each sub-index since the last rebalance of the Underlying Index. The Underlying Index is designed to always be fully allocated to at least two of the three sub-indices described above. The Fund's investment objective and Underlying Index may be changed without shareholder approval.

The Underlying Index is sponsored by the Index Provider, which is an organization that is independent of the Fund and Global X Management Company LLC, the investment adviser for the Fund ("Adviser"). As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying Index had 192 constituents.

The Adviser uses a "passive" or indexing approach to try to achieve the Fund's investment objective. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not try to outperform the Underlying Index and does not seek temporary defensive positions when markets decline or appear overvalued.

The Fund generally will use a replication strategy. A replication strategy is an indexing strategy that involves investing in the securities of the Underlying Index in approximately the same proportions as in the Underlying Index. However, the Fund may utilize a representative sampling strategy with respect to the Underlying Index when a replication strategy might be detrimental or disadvantageous to shareholders, such as when there are practical difficulties or substantial costs involved in compiling a portfolio of equity securities to replicate the Underlying Index, in instances in which a security in the Underlying Index becomes temporarily illiquid, unavailable or less liquid, or as a result of legal restrictions or limitations (such as tax diversification requirements) that apply to the Fund but not the Underlying Index.

The Adviser expects that, over time, the correlation between the Fund's performance and that of the Underlying Index, before fees and expenses, will exceed 95%. A correlation percentage of 100% would indicate perfect correlation. If the Fund uses a replication strategy, it can be expected to have greater correlation to the Underlying Index than if it uses a representative sampling strategy.

The Fund concentrates its investments (i.e., holds 25% or more of its total assets) in a particular industry or group of industries to approximately the same extent that the Underlying Index is concentrated. As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying Index was not concentrated in any industry.

## SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL RISKS

As with any investment, you could lose all or part of your investment in the Fund, and the Fund's performance could trail that of other investments. There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and it is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other government agency, the Adviser or any of its affiliates. The Fund is subject to the principal risks noted below, any of which may adversely affect the Fund's net asset value ("NAV"), trading price, yield, total return and ability to meet its investment objective, as well as other risks that are described in greater detail in the **Additional Information About the Funds** section of this Prospectus and in the Statement of Additional Information ("SAI"). The order of the below risk factors does not indicate the significance of any particular risk factor.

**Asset Class Risk:** Securities and other assets in the Underlying Index or otherwise held in the Fund's portfolio may underperform in comparison to the general securities markets, a particular securities market or other asset classes.

**Equity Securities Risk:** Equity securities are subject to changes in value, and their values may be more volatile than other asset classes, as a result of such factors as a company's business performance, investor perceptions, stock market trends and general economic conditions.

**Capitalization Risk:** Investing in issuers within the same market capitalization category carries the risk that the category may be out of favor due to current market conditions or investor sentiment.

**Large-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Large-capitalization companies may trail the returns of the overall stock market. Large-capitalization stocks tend to go through cycles of doing better - or worse - than the stock market in general. These periods have, in the past, lasted for as long as several years.

**Mid-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Mid-capitalization companies may have greater price volatility, lower trading volume and less liquidity than large-capitalization companies. In addition, mid-capitalization companies may have smaller revenues, narrower product lines, less management depth and experience, smaller shares of their product or service markets, fewer financial resources and less competitive strength than large-capitalization companies.

**Concentration Risk:** To the extent that the Underlying Index concentrates in investments related to a particular industry or group of industries, the Fund will also concentrate its investments to approximately the same extent. Similarly, if the Underlying Index has significant exposure to one or more sectors, the Fund's investments will likely have significant exposure to such sectors. In such event, the Fund's performance will be particularly susceptible to adverse events impacting such industry or sector, which may include, but are not limited to, the following: general economic conditions or cyclical market patterns that could negatively affect supply and demand; competition for resources; adverse labor relations; political or world events; obsolescence of technologies; and increased competition or new product introductions that may affect the profitability or viability of companies in a particular industry or sector. As a result, the value of the Fund's investments may rise and fall more than the value of shares of a fund that invests in securities of companies in a broader range of industries or sectors.

**Geographic Risk:** A natural, biological or other disaster could occur in a geographic region in which the Fund invests, which could affect the economy or particular business operations of companies in the specific geographic region, causing an adverse impact on the Fund's investments in the affected region or in a region economically tied to the affected region. The securities in which the Fund invests and, consequently, the Fund are also subject to specific risks as a result of their business operations, including, but not limited to:

**Risk of Investing in Developed Markets:** The Fund's investment in a developed country issuer may subject the Fund to regulatory, political, currency, security, economic and other risks associated with developed countries. Developed countries tend to represent a significant portion of the global economy and have generally experienced slower economic growth than some less developed countries. Certain developed countries have experienced security concerns, such as terrorism and strained international relations. Incidents involving a country's or region's security may cause uncertainty in its markets and may adversely affect its economy and the Fund's investments. In addition, developed countries may be impacted by changes to the economic conditions of certain key trading partners, regulatory burdens, debt burdens and the price or availability of certain commodities.

**Risk of Investing in the United States:** A decrease in imports or exports, changes in trade regulations and/or an economic recession in the U.S. may have a material adverse effect on the U.S. economy.

**Issuer Risk:** Fund performance depends on the performance of individual companies in which the Fund invests. Changes to the financial condition of any of those companies may cause the value of such company's securities to decline.

**Market Risk:** Turbulence in the financial markets and reduced liquidity may negatively affect issuers, which could have an adverse effect on the Fund. If the securities held by the Fund experience poor liquidity, the Fund may be unable to transact at advantageous times or prices, which may decrease the Fund's returns. In addition, there is a risk that policy changes by central governments and governmental agencies, including the Federal Reserve or the European Central Bank, which could include increasing interest rates, could cause increased volatility in financial markets and lead to higher levels of Fund redemptions from Authorized Participants, which could have a negative impact on the Fund. Furthermore, local, regional or global events such as war, acts of terrorism, the spread of infectious illness or other public health issues, recessions, or other events could have a significant impact on the Fund and its investments and trading of its Shares. For example, the rapid and global spread of a highly contagious novel coronavirus respiratory disease, designated COVID-19, has resulted in extreme volatility in the financial markets and severe losses; reduced liquidity of many instruments; restrictions on international and, in some cases, local travel; significant disruptions to business operations (including business closures); strained healthcare systems; disruptions to supply chains, consumer demand and employee availability; and widespread uncertainty regarding the duration and long-term effects of this pandemic. Some sectors of the economy and individual issuers have experienced particularly large losses. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may result in a sustained economic downturn or a global recession, domestic and foreign political and social instability, damage to diplomatic and international trade relations and increased volatility and/or decreased liquidity in the securities markets. The Fund's NAV could decline over short periods due to short-term market movements and over longer periods during market downturns.

**Model Portfolio Risk:** The Underlying Index utilizes a proprietary methodology to determine its allocations to the securities in which the Fund invests. Investments selected using a proprietary methodology (*i.e.*, quantitative model) may perform differently from the market as a whole or from their expected performance. There can be no assurance that use of a quantitative model will enable the Fund to achieve positive returns or outperform the market.

**Non-Diversification Risk:** The Fund is classified as a “non-diversified” investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (“1940 Act”). As a result, the Fund is subject to the risk that it may be more volatile than a diversified fund because the Fund may invest its assets in a smaller number of issuers or may invest a larger proportion of its assets in a single issuer. As a result, the gains and losses on a single investment may have a greater impact on the Fund’s NAV and may make the Fund more volatile than more diversified funds.

**Operational Risk:** The Fund is exposed to operational risk arising from a number of factors, including but not limited to human error, processing and communication errors, errors of the Fund’s service providers, counterparties or other third-parties, failed or inadequate processes and technology or systems failures. Additionally, cyber security failures or breaches of the electronic systems of the Fund, the Adviser, and the Fund’s other service providers, market makers, Authorized Participants or the issuers of securities in which the Fund invests have the ability to cause disruptions and negatively impact the Fund’s business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses to the Fund and its shareholders. The Fund and the Adviser seek to reduce these operational risks through controls and procedures. However, these measures do not address every possible risk and may be inadequate for those risks that they are intended to address.

**Passive Investment Risk:** The Fund is not actively managed, and the Adviser does not attempt to take defensive positions in declining markets. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not seek to outperform its Underlying Index. Therefore, it would not necessarily buy or sell a security unless that security is added or removed, respectively, from the Underlying Index, even if that security generally is underperforming. Additionally, if a constituent of the Underlying Index were removed, even outside of a regular rebalance of the Underlying Index, the Adviser anticipates that the Fund would sell such security. Maintaining investments in securities regardless of market conditions or the performance of individual securities could cause the Fund’s return to be lower than if the Fund employed an active strategy.

**Index-Related Risk:** There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve a high degree of correlation to the Underlying Index and therefore achieve its investment objective. Market disruptions and regulatory restrictions could have an adverse effect on the Fund’s ability to adjust its exposure to the required levels in order to track the Underlying Index. Errors in index data, index computations and/or the construction of the Underlying Index in accordance with its methodology may occur from time to time and may not be identified and corrected by the Index Provider for a period of time or at all, which may have an adverse impact on the Fund and its shareholders.

**Management Risk:** The Fund may not fully replicate its Underlying Index and may hold securities not included in its Underlying Index. The Adviser’s investment strategy, the implementation of which is subject to a number of constraints, may cause the Fund to underperform the market or its relevant benchmark or adversely affect the ability of the Fund to achieve its investment objective.

**Tracking Error Risk:** Tracking error may occur because of differences between the instruments held in the Fund’s portfolio and those included in the Underlying Index, pricing differences, transaction costs incurred by the Fund, the Fund’s holding of uninvested cash, size of the Fund, differences in timing of the accrual of or the valuation of dividends or interest, tax gains or losses, changes to the Underlying Index or the costs to the Fund of complying with various new or existing regulatory requirements. This risk may be heightened during times of increased market volatility or other unusual market conditions. Tracking error also may result because the Fund incurs fees and expenses, while the Underlying Index does not.

**Reliance on Trading Partners Risk:** The United States is dependent upon trading with key partners. Any reduction in this trading, including as a result of adverse economic conditions in a trading partner’s economy, may cause an adverse impact on the economy in which the Fund invests. Through its portfolio companies’ trading partners, the Fund is specifically exposed to **Asian Economic Risk, European Economic Risk, Latin American Economic Risk, Middle East Economic Risk and North American Economic Risk.**

**Risks Associated with Exchange-Traded Funds:** As an ETF, the Fund is subject to the following risks:

**Authorized Participants Concentration Risk:** The Fund has a limited number of financial institutions that may act as Authorized Participants and engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund, and none of those Authorized Participants is obligated to engage in creation and/or redemption transactions. To the extent that those Authorized Participants exit the business or are unable to process creation and/or redemption orders, Shares may be more likely to trade at a premium or discount to NAV, and possibly face trading halts and/or delisting from an exchange.

**Large Shareholder Risk:** Redemptions by large shareholders could have a significant negative impact on the Fund. If a large shareholder were to redeem all, or a large portion, of its Shares, there is no guarantee that the Fund will be able to maintain sufficient assets to continue operations in which case the Board of Trustees may determine to liquidate the Fund. In addition, transactions by large shareholders may account for a large percentage of the trading volume on a national securities exchange and may, therefore, have a material upward or downward effect on the market price of the Shares.

**Listing Standards Risk:** Under continuous listing standards adopted by the Fund's listing exchange, the Fund will be required to confirm on an ongoing basis that the components of the Underlying Index satisfy the applicable listing requirements. In the event that the Underlying Index does not comply with the applicable listing requirements, the Fund would be required to rectify such non-compliance by requesting that the Index Provider modify the Underlying Index, adopting a new underlying index, or obtaining relief from the SEC. Failure to rectify such non-compliance may result in the Fund being delisted by the listing exchange. In addition, the Fund may face the risk of being delisted if the Fund does not meet certain conditions of the listing exchange. Any resulting liquidation of the Fund could cause the Fund to incur elevated transaction costs and could result in negative tax consequences for its shareholders.

**Market Trading Risks and Premium/Discount Risks:** Shares of the Fund are publicly traded on a national securities exchange, which may subject shareholders to numerous market trading risks. Disruptions to creations and redemptions, the existence of extreme market volatility or potential lack of assets in the Fund or an active trading market for Shares may result in Shares trading at a significant premium or discount to NAV. If a shareholder purchases Shares at a time when the market price is at a premium to the NAV or sells Shares at a time when the market price is at a discount to the NAV, the shareholder may sustain losses.

**Trading Halt Risk:** An exchange or market may close or issue trading halts on specific securities, or the ability to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments may be restricted, which may result in the Fund being unable to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments. In such circumstances, the Fund may be unable to rebalance its portfolio, may be unable to accurately price its investments and/or may incur substantial trading losses.

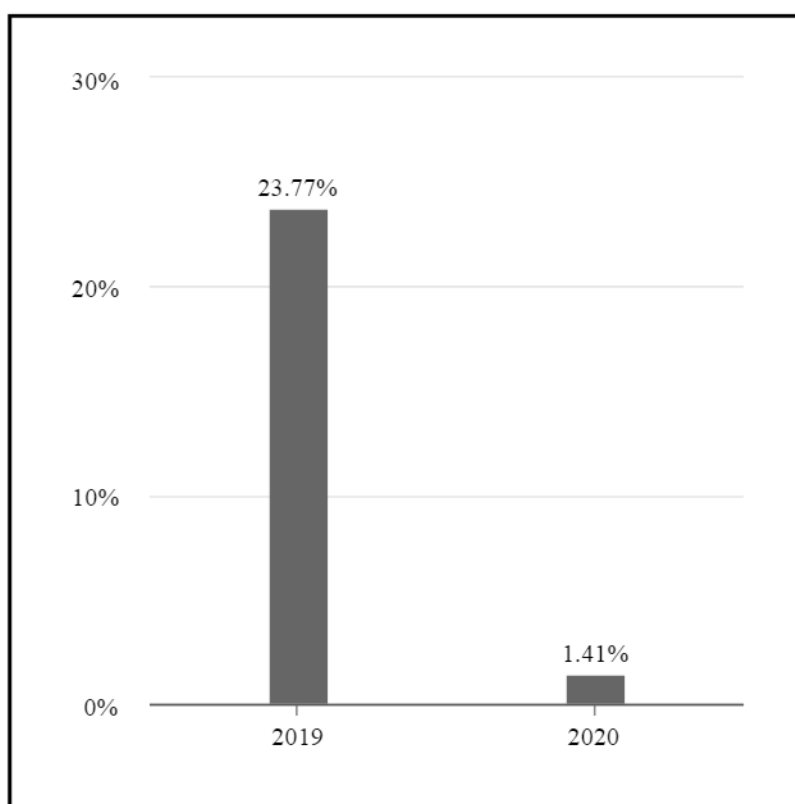
**Turnover Risk:** The Fund may engage in frequent and active trading, which may significantly increase the Fund's portfolio turnover rate. At times, the Fund may have a portfolio turnover rate substantially greater than 100%. For example, a portfolio turnover rate of 300% is equivalent to the Fund buying and selling all of its securities three times during the course of a year. A high portfolio turnover rate would result in high brokerage costs for the Fund, may result in higher taxes when shares are held in a taxable account and lower Fund performance.

**Valuation Risk:** The sales price the Fund could receive for a security may differ from the Fund's valuation of the security and may differ from the value used by the Underlying Index, particularly for securities that trade in low value or volatile markets or that are valued using a fair value methodology (such as during trading halts). The value of the securities in the Fund's portfolio may change on days when shareholders will not be able to purchase or sell the Fund's Shares.

## PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

The bar chart and table that follow show how the Fund performed on a calendar year basis and provide an indication of the risks of investing in the Fund by showing changes in the Fund's performance from year to year and by showing the Fund's average annual total returns for the indicated periods compared with the Fund's benchmark index and a broad measure of market performance. The Fund's past performance (before and after taxes) is not necessarily indicative of how the Fund will perform in the future. Updated performance information is available online at [www.globalxetfs.com](http://www.globalxetfs.com).

### Annual Total Returns (Years Ended December 31)



**Best Quarter:** 06/30/20 20.38%  
**Worst Quarter:** 03/31/20 -31.47%

### Average Annual Total Returns (for the Periods Ended December 31, 2020)

	One Year Ended December 31, 2020	Since Inception (08/24/2018)
<b>Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF:</b>		
·Return before taxes	1.41%	5.11%
·Return after taxes on distributions <sup>1</sup>	0.60%	3.99%
·Return after taxes on distributions and sale of Fund Shares <sup>1</sup>	1.10%	3.60%
<b>Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Factor Index</b>		
(Index returns do not reflect deductions for fees, expenses, or taxes)	1.67%	5.43%
<b>S&amp;P 500® Index</b>		
(Index returns do not reflect deductions for fees, expenses, or taxes)	18.40%	14.20%

<sup>1</sup> After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual U.S. federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Your actual after-tax returns will depend on your specific tax situation and may differ from those shown above. After-tax returns are not relevant to investors who hold Shares of the Fund through tax-advantaged arrangements, such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts (IRAs).

### FUND MANAGEMENT

**Investment Adviser:** Global X Management Company LLC.

**Portfolio Managers:** The professionals primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund are John Belanger, CFA; Nam To, CFA; Wayne Xie; Kimberly Chan; and Vanessa Yang (“Portfolio Managers”). Mr. To has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since the Fund's inception. Mr. Xie has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since March 1, 2019. Ms.

Chan has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since June 10, 2019. Mr. Belanger and Ms. Yang have been Portfolio Managers of the Fund since December 2020.

## **PURCHASE AND SALE OF FUND SHARES**

Shares of the Fund are or will be listed and traded at market prices on a national securities exchange. Shares may only be purchased and sold on the exchange through a broker-dealer. The price of Shares is based on market price, and because ETF shares trade at market prices rather than at NAV, Shares may trade at a price greater than NAV (a premium) or less than NAV (a discount). Only "Authorized Participants" (as defined in the SAI) who have entered into agreements with the Fund's distributor, SEI Investments Distribution Co. ("Distributor"), may engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund. The Fund will only issue or redeem Shares that have been aggregated into blocks called Creation Units. The Fund will issue or redeem Creation Units in return for a basket of cash and/or securities that the Fund specifies any day that the national securities exchanges are open for business ("Business Day"). An investor may incur costs attributable to the difference between the highest price a buyer is willing to pay to purchase shares of the Fund (bid) and the lowest price a seller is willing to accept for shares of the Fund (ask) when buying or selling shares in the secondary market (the "bid-ask spread"). To access information regarding the Fund's net asset value, market price, premiums and discounts, and bid-ask spreads, please go to <https://www.globalxetfs.com>.

## **TAX INFORMATION**

The Fund intends to make distributions that may be taxable to you as ordinary income or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-advantaged arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or an individual retirement account ("IRA"), in which case distributions from such tax-advantaged arrangement may be taxable to you.

## **PAYMENTS TO BROKER-DEALERS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERMEDIARIES**

The Adviser and its related companies may pay broker-dealers or other financial intermediaries (such as a bank) for the sale of Fund Shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing your broker-dealer, sales persons or other intermediary or its employees or associated persons to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your financial adviser or visit your financial intermediary's website for more information.



## Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF

Ticker: ONOF Exchange: NYSE Arca

### INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF ("Fund") seeks to provide investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield performance, before fees and expenses, of the Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index ("Underlying Index").

### FEES AND EXPENSES

This table describes the fees and expenses that you may pay if you buy, hold, and sell shares ("Shares") of the Fund. You may pay other fees, such as brokerage commissions and other fees to financial intermediaries, which are not reflected in the table and examples below.

**Annual Fund Operating Expenses** (expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment):

Management Fees:	0.39%
Distribution and Service (12b-1) Fees:	None
Other Expenses: <sup>1</sup>	0.00%
<b>Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses:</b>	<b>0.39%</b>

<sup>1</sup> Other Expenses are based on estimated amounts for the current fiscal year.

**Example:** The following example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other funds. This example does not take into account customary brokerage commissions that you pay when purchasing or selling Shares of the Fund in the secondary market. The example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in the Fund for the time periods indicated and then sell all of your Shares at the end of those periods. The example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund's operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

One Year	Three Years
\$40	\$125

**Portfolio Turnover:** The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance. This is a new fund and does not yet have a portfolio turnover rate to disclose.

### PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGIES

The Fund invests at least 80% of its total assets, plus borrowings for investments purposes (if any), in the securities of the Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index (the "Underlying Index"), or in investments that have economic characteristics that are substantially identical to the economic characteristics of such component securities, either individually or in the aggregate. The Fund's 80% investment policy is non-fundamental and requires 60 days prior written notice to shareholders before it can be changed.

The Underlying Index is owned and was developed by Carroll Financial (the "Index Provider"). The Underlying Index is calculated and maintained by Solactive AG (the "Calculation Agent"). The Underlying Index is designed to dynamically allocate between either 100% exposure to the Solactive GBS United States 500 Index TR ("U.S. Equity Position") or 100% exposure to a portfolio of U.S. Treasuries with 1-3 years remaining to maturity ("U.S. Treasury Position"). The Solactive GBS United States 500 Index TR is a float-adjusted market capitalization weighted index which measures the performance of the equity securities of the 500 largest companies from the United States stock market across all sectors. A float-adjusted market capitalization weighted index weights each index component according to its market capitalization, using the number of shares that are readily available for purchase on the open market, rather than the total number of shares outstanding of an issuer. The Underlying Index seeks to provide exposure to the U.S. Equity Position during periods of normal equity market returns, and seeks to provide exposure to the U.S. Treasury Position prior to and during periods of adverse market conditions, as determined

by the quantitative model developed by the Index Provider. The Underlying Index seeks to anticipate periods of adverse market conditions using quantitative signals (explained in further detail below) that have been developed based on historical data. The Underlying Index uses four quantitative signals calculated daily by the Calculation Agent to determine how the Underlying Index will be allocated between either the U.S. Equity Position or the U.S. Treasury Position, as further described below:

- i. The 200-day simple moving average (“SMA”) of the U.S. Equity Position, which measures the average closing price of securities within the Solactive GBS United States 500 Index TR over a 200-day period;
- ii. The moving average convergence divergence (“MACD”), which shows the relationship between two moving averages of the prices of securities within the U.S. Equity Position by subtracting the 26-day exponential moving average of the U.S. Equity Position from the 12-day exponential moving average;
- iii. The drawdown percentage, where drawdown is defined as the peak-to-valley total change in market price of the U.S. Equity Position, and;
- iv. The level of the Cboe Volatility Index (“VIX”), which is a benchmark index designed to measure the market’s expectation of future volatility.

Each of the signals above is given an equal “vote” in determining whether the Underlying Index is allocated to the U.S. Equity Position or to the U.S. Treasury Position. The allocation to either the U.S. Equity Position or the U.S. Treasury Position is determined as follows:

- **Exit Voting:** If the Underlying Index is currently invested in the U.S. Equity Position, at least three of the exit signals must be triggered (and no more than one entry signal) for the Underlying Index to exit the U.S. Equity Position and enter the U.S. Treasury Position.
- **Entry Voting:** If the Underlying Index is currently invested in the U.S. Treasury Position, at least two of the entry signals must be triggered for the Underlying Index to exit the U.S. Treasury Position and enter the U.S. Equity Position.

The trigger threshold for each signal is based on a predetermined Z-score level for that given signal. A Z-score (often referred to as a “standard score”) is a measure of how many standard deviations below or above the mean a data point is, and can be used to identify data points that may be considered outliers relative to the mean. The Z-score threshold for each vote is determined using historical returns data for the U.S. Equity Position starting in January of 1993. Each signal looks at the recent performance of the U.S. Equity Position or the VIX, and compares that to the historical performance of the U.S. Equity Position or the VIX, respectively. The Z-scores used in determining an exit or entry vote are designed to identify cases where the recent performance of the U.S. Equity Position or the VIX are sufficiently statistically different from the historical performance to indicate a drawdown event or period of positive market returns may be likely going forward. Depending on the performance of the U.S. Equity Position and the VIX, each signal can go for months without changing direction, or can change as frequently as within the course of a few days. Below is a description of each signal and its trigger threshold for market entry or exit:

- **SMA Signal:**
  - **Market Exit Vote:** If the prior day Z-Score of the percent difference between the U.S. Equity Position closing price and the 200-day SMA of the U.S. Equity Position is below -0.50, the signal indicates to exit the U.S. Equity Position and enter the U.S. Treasury Position. If the Z-score of the 200-day SMA is below -0.50, based on historical data, it may indicate that a drawdown event is possible, and the signal votes to move out of the U.S. Equity Position and into the U.S. Treasury Position.
  - **Market Entry Vote:** If the prior day Z-Score of the percent difference between the U.S. Equity Position closing price and the 200-day SMA of the U.S. Equity Position is below -4.00, the signal indicates to exit the U.S. Treasury Position and enter the U.S. Equity Position. If the Z-score of the 200-day SMA is below -4.00, based on historical data, it may indicate that the U.S. Equity Position will experience positive returns, and the signal votes to re-enter the U.S. Equity Position.
- **MACD Signal:**
  - **Market Exit Vote:** If the prior day Z-Score of the MACD is below -0.25, the signal indicates to exit the U.S. Equity Position and enter the U.S. Treasury Position. If the Z-score of the MACD is below -0.25, based on historical data, it may indicate that a drawdown event is possible, and the signal votes to move out of the U.S. Equity Position and into the U.S. Treasury Position.
  - **Market Entry Vote:** If the prior day Z-Score of the MACD is above 4.00, the signal indicates to exit the U.S. Treasury Position and enter the U.S. Equity Position. If the Z-score of the MACD is above 4.00, based on

historical data, it may indicate that the U.S. Equity Position will experience positive returns, and the signal votes to re-enter the U.S. Equity Position.

- **Drawdown Percentage Signal:**

- **Market Exit Vote:** If the prior day Drawdown Percentage Z-Score is below 0.50, the signal indicates to exit the U.S. Equity Position and enter the U.S. Treasury Position. If the Z-score of the drawdown percentage is below 0.50, based on historical data, it may indicate that a drawdown event is possible, and the signal votes to move out of the U.S. Equity Position and into the U.S. Treasury Position.
- **Market Entry Vote:** If the prior day Drawdown Percentage Z-Score is below -2.00, the signal indicates to exit the U.S. Treasury Position and enter the U.S. Equity Position. If the Z-score of the drawdown percentage is below -2.00, based on historical data, it may indicate that the U.S. Equity Position will experience positive returns, and the signal votes to re-enter the U.S. Equity Position.

- **VIX Signal:**

- **Market Exit Vote:** If the Z-Score of the level of the VIX is above 1.25, the signal votes to exit the U.S. Equity Position and enter the U.S. Treasury Position. If the Z-score of the level of the VIX is above 1.25, based on historical data, it may indicate that a drawdown event is possible, and the signal votes to move out of the U.S. Equity Position and into the U.S. Treasury Position.
- **Market Entry Vote:** If the Z-Score of the level of the VIX is above 5.5, the signal indicates to exit the U.S. Treasury Position and enter the U.S. Equity Position. If the Z-score of the level of the VIX is above 5.5, based on historical data, it may indicate that the U.S. Equity Position will experience positive returns, and the signal votes to re-enter the U.S. Equity Position.

Each of the signals are calculated daily by the Calculation Agent. Whenever the required number of signals are triggered, the Underlying Index allocates 100% weight to either the constituents of the U.S. Equity Position or the U.S. Treasury Position. As a result, the Fund may engage in active and frequent trading of its portfolio securities to achieve its investment objective. Whenever the Underlying Index rebalances into either the U.S. Equity Position or into the Treasury Position, the new weights go into effect three trading days after the quantitative signals indicate a rebalance is required. After changing its allocation, the Underlying Index must remain in the same allocation (the U.S. Equity Position or the U.S. Treasury Position) for at least ten trading days before it can change its allocation again. The Fund's investment objective and Underlying Index may be changed without shareholder approval.

In seeking to track the Underlying Index, the Fund may purchase the component securities of the U.S. Equity Position and/or U.S. Treasuries with 1-3 years remaining to maturity or may purchase other ETFs that have economic characteristics that are substantially identical to the economic characteristics of such component securities and/or U.S. Treasuries.

The Underlying Index is sponsored by the Index Provider, which is an organization that is independent of the Fund and Global X Management Company LLC, the investment adviser for the Fund ("Adviser"). The Fund's investment objective and Underlying Index may be changed without shareholder approval.

The Adviser uses a "passive" or indexing approach to try to achieve the Fund's investment objective. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not try to outperform the Underlying Index.

The Fund generally will use a replication strategy. A replication strategy is an indexing strategy that involves investing in the securities of the Underlying Index in approximately the same proportions as in the Underlying Index. However, the Fund may utilize a representative sampling strategy with respect to the Underlying Index when a replication strategy might be detrimental or disadvantageous to shareholders, such as when there are practical difficulties or substantial costs involved in replicating the Underlying Index, in instances in which a security in the Underlying Index becomes temporarily illiquid, unavailable or less liquid, or as a result of legal restrictions or limitations (such as tax diversification requirements) that apply to the Fund but not the Underlying Index.

The Adviser expects that, over time, the correlation between the Fund's performance and that of the Underlying Index, before fees and expenses, will exceed 95%. A correlation percentage of 100% would indicate perfect correlation.

The Fund is classified as "non-diversified," which means it may invest a larger percentage of its assets in a smaller number of issuers than a diversified fund. The Fund concentrates its investments (i.e., holds 25% or more of its total assets) in a particular industry or group of industries to approximately the same extent that the Underlying Index is concentrated.

## SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL RISKS

As with any investment, you could lose all or part of your investment in the Fund, and the Fund's performance could trail that of other investments. There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and it is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other government agency, the Adviser or any of its affiliates. The Fund is subject to the principal risks noted below, any of which may adversely affect the Fund's net asset value ("NAV"), trading price, yield, total return and ability to meet its investment objective, as well as other risks that are described in greater detail in the **Additional Information About the Funds** section of this Prospectus and in the Statement of Additional Information ("SAI"). The order of the below risk factors does not indicate the significance of any particular risk factor.

**Asset Class Risk:** Securities and other assets in the Underlying Index or otherwise held in the Fund's portfolio may underperform in comparison to the general securities markets, a particular securities market or other asset classes.

**Equity Securities Risk:** Equity securities are subject to changes in value, and their values may be more volatile than other asset classes, as a result of such factors as a company's business performance, investor perceptions, stock market trends and general economic conditions.

**ETF Investment Risk:** While the risks of owning shares of an underlying ETF generally reflect the risks of owning the underlying securities of the index the ETF is designed to track, lack of liquidity in the underlying ETF can result in its value being more volatile than the underlying portfolio securities. Because the value of an underlying ETF's shares depends on the demand in the market, the Adviser may not be able to liquidate the Fund's holdings in those shares at the most optimal time, thereby adversely affecting the Fund's performance. An underlying ETF may experience tracking error in relation to the index tracked by the underlying ETF, which could contribute to tracking error for the Fund. In addition, an underlying ETF's shares may trade at a premium or discount to NAV.

In addition, investments in the securities of underlying ETFs may involve duplication of advisory fees and certain other expenses. The Fund will pay brokerage commissions in connection with the purchase and sale of shares of the underlying ETFs, which could result in greater expenses to the Fund. By investing in an underlying ETF, the Fund becomes a shareholder thereof. As a result, Fund shareholders indirectly bear the Fund's proportionate share of the fees and expenses indirectly paid by shareholders of the underlying ETF, in addition to the fees and expenses Fund shareholders indirectly bear in connection with the Fund's own operations.

If the underlying ETF fails to achieve its investment objective, the value of the Fund's investment may decline, adversely affecting the Fund's performance. Additionally, some ETFs are not registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("1940 Act") and therefore, are not subject to the regulatory scheme and investor protections of the 1940 Act.

**U.S. Treasury Obligations Risk:** U.S. Treasury obligations may differ in their interest rates, maturities, times of issuance and other characteristics. Similar to other issuers, changes to the financial condition or credit rating of the U.S. government may cause the value of the Fund's investments in U.S. Treasury obligations to decline.

**Capitalization Risk:** Investing in issuers within the same market capitalization category carries the risk that the category may be out of favor due to current market conditions or investor sentiment.

**Large-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Large-capitalization companies may trail the returns of the overall stock market. Large-capitalization stocks tend to go through cycles of doing better - or worse - than the stock market in general. These periods have, in the past, lasted for as long as several years.

**Concentration Risk:** To the extent that the Underlying Index concentrates in investments related to a particular industry or group of industries, the Fund will also concentrate its investments to approximately the same extent. Similarly, if the Underlying Index has significant exposure to one or more sectors, the Fund's investments will likely have significant exposure to such sectors. In such event, the Fund's performance will be particularly susceptible to adverse events impacting such industry or sector, which may include, but are not limited to, the following: general economic conditions or cyclical market patterns that could negatively affect supply and demand; competition for resources; adverse labor relations; political or world events; obsolescence of technologies; and increased competition or new product introductions that may affect the profitability or viability of companies in a particular industry or sector. As a result, the value of the Fund's investments may rise and fall more than the value of shares of a fund that invests in securities of companies in a broader range of industries or sectors.

**Risks Related to Investing in the Information Technology Sector:** Companies in the information technology sector are subject to rapid changes in technology product cycles; rapid product obsolescence; government regulation; and increased competition, both domestically and internationally, including competition from foreign competitors with lower production costs. Information technology companies and companies that rely heavily on technology tend to be more volatile than the overall market and also are heavily dependent on patent and intellectual property rights. In addition, information technology companies may have limited product lines, markets, financial resources or personnel.

**Credit Risk:** Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of the security will not be able to make principal and interest payments when due. Changes in an issuer's credit rating or the market's perception of an issuer's creditworthiness may also affect the value of the Fund's investment in that issuer. Securities rated in the four highest categories by the rating agencies are considered investment grade but they may also have some speculative characteristics. Investment grade ratings do not guarantee that bonds will not lose value.

**Geographic Risk:** A natural, biological or other disaster could occur in a geographic region in which the Fund invests, which could affect the economy or particular business operations of companies in the specific geographic region, causing an adverse impact on the Fund's investments in the affected region or in a region economically tied to the affected region. The securities in which the Fund invests and, consequently, the Fund are also subject to specific risks as a result of their business operations, including, but not limited to:

**Risk of Investing in Developed Markets:** The Fund's investment in a developed country issuer may subject the Fund to regulatory, political, currency, security, economic and other risks associated with developed countries. Developed countries tend to represent a significant portion of the global economy and have generally experienced slower economic growth than some less developed countries. Certain developed countries have experienced security concerns, such as terrorism and strained international relations. Incidents involving a country's or region's security may cause uncertainty in its markets and may adversely affect its economy and the Fund's investments. In addition, developed countries may be impacted by changes to the economic conditions of certain key trading partners, regulatory burdens, debt burdens and the price or availability of certain commodities.

**Risk of Investing in the United States:** A decrease in imports or exports, changes in trade regulations and/or an economic recession in the U.S. may have a material adverse effect on the U.S. economy.

**Income Risk:** Income risk is the risk that the Fund's income will decline because of falling interest rates.

**Interest Rate Risk:** Interest rate risk is the risk that prices of fixed income securities generally increase when interest rates decline and decrease when interest rates increase. The Fund may lose money if short-term or long-term interest rates rise sharply.

**Issuer Risk:** Fund performance depends on the performance of individual companies in which the Fund invests. Changes to the financial condition of any of those companies may cause the value of such company's securities to decline.

**Market Risk:** Turbulence in the financial markets and reduced liquidity may negatively affect issuers, which could have an adverse effect on the Fund. If the securities held by the Fund experience poor liquidity, the Fund may be unable to transact at advantageous times or prices, which may decrease the Fund's returns. In addition, there is a risk that policy changes by central governments and governmental agencies, including the Federal Reserve or the European Central Bank, which could include increasing interest rates, could cause increased volatility in financial markets and lead to higher levels of Fund redemptions from Authorized Participants, which could have a negative impact on the Fund. Furthermore, local, regional or global events such as war, acts of terrorism, the spread of infectious illness or other public health issues, recessions, or other events could have a significant impact on the Fund and its investments and trading of its Shares. For example, the rapid and global spread of a highly contagious novel coronavirus respiratory disease, designated COVID-19, has resulted in extreme volatility in the financial markets and severe losses; reduced liquidity of many instruments; restrictions on international and, in some cases, local travel; significant disruptions to business operations (including business closures); strained healthcare systems; disruptions to supply chains, consumer demand and employee availability; and widespread uncertainty regarding the duration and long-term effects of this pandemic. Some sectors of the economy and individual issuers have experienced particularly large losses. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may result in a sustained economic downturn or a global recession, domestic and foreign political and social instability, damage to diplomatic and international trade relations and increased volatility and/or decreased liquidity in the securities markets. The Fund's NAV could decline over short periods due to short-term market movements and over longer periods during market downturns.



**Model Portfolio Risk:** The Underlying Index utilizes a proprietary methodology to determine its allocations to the securities in which the Fund invests. Investments selected using a proprietary methodology (*i.e.*, quantitative model) may perform differently from the market as a whole or from their expected performance. There can be no assurance that use of a quantitative model will enable the Fund to achieve positive returns or outperform the market.

**New Fund Risk:** The Fund is a new fund, with no operating history, which may result in additional risks for investors in the Fund. There can be no assurance that the Fund will grow to or maintain an economically viable size, in which case the Board of Trustees may determine to liquidate the Fund. While shareholder interests will be the paramount consideration, the timing of any liquidation may not be favorable to certain individual shareholders. New funds are also subject to Large Shareholder Risk.

**Non-Diversification Risk:** The Fund is classified as a “non-diversified” investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (“1940 Act”). As a result, the Fund is subject to the risk that it may be more volatile than a diversified fund because the Fund may invest its assets in a smaller number of issuers or may invest a larger proportion of its assets in a single issuer. As a result, the gains and losses on a single investment may have a greater impact on the Fund’s NAV and may make the Fund more volatile than more diversified funds.

**Operational Risk:** The Fund is exposed to operational risk arising from a number of factors, including but not limited to human error, processing and communication errors, errors of the Fund’s service providers, counterparties or other third-parties, failed or inadequate processes and technology or systems failures. Additionally, cyber security failures or breaches of the electronic systems of the Fund, the Adviser, and the Fund’s other service providers, market makers, Authorized Participants or the issuers of securities in which the Fund invests have the ability to cause disruptions and negatively impact the Fund’s business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses to the Fund and its shareholders. The Fund and the Adviser seek to reduce these operational risks through controls and procedures. However, these measures do not address every possible risk and may be inadequate for those risks that they are intended to address.

**Optimization Risk:** The Fund is based on the “modern portfolio theory” approach to asset allocation, which is a framework for determining the allocation of a portfolio with the goal of achieving an intended investment outcome based on a given level of risk. This framework relies heavily on the anticipated volatilities, investment returns and correlations of particular asset classes or securities. There is no guarantee that the Underlying Index will outperform any alternative strategy that might be employed in respect of the component assets or that past volatilities and correlations of particular asset classes or securities will be indicative of future results.

**Passive Investment Risk:** The Fund is not actively managed. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not seek to outperform its Underlying Index. Therefore, it would not necessarily buy or sell a security unless that security is added or removed, respectively, from the Underlying Index, even if that security generally is underperforming. Additionally, if a constituent of the Underlying Index were removed, even outside of a regular rebalance of the Underlying Index, the Adviser anticipates that the Fund would sell such security. Maintaining investments in securities regardless of market conditions or the performance of individual securities could cause the Fund’s return to be lower than if the Fund employed an active strategy.

**Index-Related Risk:** There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve a high degree of correlation to the Underlying Index and therefore achieve its investment objective. Market disruptions and regulatory restrictions could have an adverse effect on the Fund’s ability to adjust its exposure to the required levels in order to track the Underlying Index. Errors in index data, index computations and/or the construction of the Underlying Index in accordance with its methodology may occur from time to time and may not be identified and corrected by the Index Provider for a period of time or at all, which may have an adverse impact on the Fund and its shareholders.

**Management Risk:** The Fund may not fully replicate its Underlying Index and may hold securities not included in its Underlying Index. The Adviser’s investment strategy, the implementation of which is subject to a number of constraints, may cause the Fund to underperform the market or its relevant benchmark or adversely affect the ability of the Fund to achieve its investment objective.

**Tracking Error Risk:** Tracking error may occur because of differences between the instruments held in the Fund’s portfolio and those included in the Underlying Index, pricing differences, transaction costs incurred by the Fund, the Fund’s holding of uninvested cash, size of the Fund, differences in timing of the accrual of or the valuation of dividends or interest, tax gains or losses, changes to the Underlying Index or the costs to the Fund of complying with various new or existing regulatory requirements. This risk may be heightened during times of increased market volatility or other unusual market conditions. Tracking error also may result because the Fund incurs fees and expenses, while the Underlying Index does not.



**Quantitative Signals Risk:** The performance of the Underlying Index will be significantly affected by the extent to which the signals utilized to determine whether the Underlying Index is invested in the U.S. Equity Position or the U.S. Treasury Position correctly identify potential drawdowns and periods of positive returns. The methodology upon which the Underlying Index relies is based on certain assumptions made in reliance on historical market data and it may fail to predict future market events or respond in a way that is advantageous for the Fund. There can be no assurance that the signals will behave as expected in all market conditions.

**Risks Associated with Exchange-Traded Funds:** As an ETF, the Fund is subject to the following risks:

**Authorized Participants Concentration Risk:** The Fund has a limited number of financial institutions that may act as Authorized Participants and engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund, and none of those Authorized Participants is obligated to engage in creation and/or redemption transactions. To the extent that those Authorized Participants exit the business or are unable to process creation and/or redemption orders, Shares may be more likely to trade at a premium or discount to NAV, and possibly face trading halts and/or delisting from an exchange. Authorized Participants Concentration Risk may be heightened because the Fund invests in non-U.S. securities.

**Large Shareholder Risk:** Redemptions by large shareholders could have a significant negative impact on the Fund. If a large shareholder were to redeem all, or a large portion, of its Shares, there is no guarantee that the Fund will be able to maintain sufficient assets to continue operations in which case the Board of Trustees may determine to liquidate the Fund. In addition, transactions by large shareholders may account for a large percentage of the trading volume on a national securities exchange and may, therefore, have a material upward or downward effect on the market price of the Shares.

**Listing Standards Risk:** Under continuous listing standards adopted by the Fund's listing exchange, the Fund will be required to confirm on an ongoing basis that the components of the Underlying Index satisfy the applicable listing requirements. In the event that the Underlying Index does not comply with the applicable listing requirements, the Fund would be required to rectify such non-compliance by requesting that the Index Provider modify the Underlying Index, adopting a new underlying index, or obtaining relief from the SEC. Failure to rectify such non-compliance may result in the Fund being delisted by the listing exchange. In addition, the Fund may face the risk of being delisted if the Fund does not meet certain conditions of the listing exchange. Any resulting liquidation of the Fund could cause the Fund to incur elevated transaction costs and could result in negative tax consequences for its shareholders.

**Market Trading Risks and Premium/Discount Risks:** Shares of the Fund are publicly traded on a national securities exchange, which may subject shareholders to numerous market trading risks. Disruptions to creations and redemptions, the existence of extreme market volatility or potential lack of assets in the Fund or an active trading market for Shares may result in Shares trading at a significant premium or discount to NAV. If a shareholder purchases Shares at a time when the market price is at a premium to the NAV or sells Shares at a time when the market price is at a discount to the NAV, the shareholder may sustain losses.

**Trading Halt Risk:** An exchange or market may close or issue trading halts on specific securities, or the ability to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments may be restricted, which may result in the Fund being unable to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments. In such circumstances, the Fund may be unable to rebalance its portfolio, may be unable to accurately price its investments and/or may incur substantial trading losses.

**Trend Lag Risk:** Trend indicator signal changes pursuant to which the Fund's exposure and investments are determined, are designed to become effective three trading days after the quantitative signals indicate a rebalance is required, and after changing its allocation the Underlying Index must remain in the same allocation for at least ten trading days before it can change its allocation again. As a result of this, the Fund may be exposed to downward trends and/or market volatility and may not achieve immediate exposure to upward trends and/or market volatility.

**Turnover Risk:** The Fund may engage in frequent and active trading, which may significantly increase the Fund's portfolio turnover rate. At times, the Fund may have a portfolio turnover rate substantially greater than 100%. For example, a portfolio turnover rate of 300% is equivalent to the Fund buying and selling all of its securities three times during the course of a year. A high portfolio turnover rate would result in high brokerage costs for the Fund, may result in higher taxes when shares are held in a taxable account and lower Fund performance.

**Valuation Risk:** The sales price the Fund could receive for a security may differ from the Fund's valuation of the security and may differ from the value used by the Underlying Index, particularly for securities that trade in low value or volatile markets or

that are valued using a fair value methodology (such as during trading halts). The value of the securities in the Fund's portfolio may change on days when shareholders will not be able to purchase or sell the Fund's Shares.

## **PERFORMANCE INFORMATION**

The Fund does not have a full calendar year of performance. Once the Fund has completed a full calendar year of operations, a bar chart and table will be included that will provide some indication of the risks of investing in the Fund by showing the variability of the Fund's returns and comparing the Fund's performance to the Underlying Index. The Fund's performance is not necessarily indicative of how the Fund will perform in the future.

## **FUND MANAGEMENT**

**Investment Adviser:** Global X Management Company LLC.

**Portfolio Managers:** The professionals primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund are John Belanger, CFA; Nam To, CFA; Wayne Xie; Kimberly Chan; and Vanessa Yang ("Portfolio Managers"). Messrs. Belanger, To, Xie and Ms. Chan and Ms. Yang have been Portfolio Managers of the Fund since the Fund's inception.

## **PURCHASE AND SALE OF FUND SHARES**

Shares of the Fund are or will be listed and traded at market prices on a national securities exchange. Shares may only be purchased and sold on the exchange through a broker-dealer. The price of Shares is based on market price, and because ETF shares trade at market prices rather than at NAV, Shares may trade at a price greater than NAV (a premium) or less than NAV (a discount). Only "Authorized Participants" (as defined in the SAI) who have entered into agreements with the Fund's distributor, SEI Investments Distribution Co. ("Distributor"), may engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund. The Fund will only issue or redeem Shares that have been aggregated into blocks called Creation Units. The Fund will issue or redeem Creation Units in return for a basket of cash and/or securities that the Fund specifies any day that the national securities exchanges are open for business ("Business Day"). An investor may incur costs attributable to the difference between the highest price a buyer is willing to pay to purchase shares of the Fund (bid) and the lowest price a seller is willing to accept for shares of the Fund (ask) when buying or selling shares in the secondary market (the "bid-ask spread"). To access information regarding the Fund's net asset value, market price, premiums and discounts, and bid-ask spreads, please go to <https://www.globalxetfs.com>.

## **TAX INFORMATION**

The Fund intends to make distributions that may be taxable to you as ordinary income or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-advantaged arrangement such as a 401(k) plan or an individual retirement account ("IRA"), in which case distributions from such tax-advantaged arrangement may be taxable to you.

## **PAYMENTS TO BROKER-DEALERS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERMEDIARIES**

The Adviser and its related companies may pay broker-dealers or other financial intermediaries (such as a bank) for the sale of Fund Shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing your broker-dealer, sales persons or other intermediary or its employees or associated persons to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your financial adviser or visit your financial intermediary's website for more information.

# Global X Founder-Run Companies ETF

Ticker: BOSS Exchange: Cboe BZX

## INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The Global X Founder-Run Companies ETF ("Fund") seeks to provide investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield performance, before fees and expenses, of the Solactive U.S. Founder-Run Companies Index ("Underlying Index").

## FEES AND EXPENSES

This table describes the fees and expenses that you may pay if you buy, hold, and sell shares ("Shares") of the Fund. You may pay other fees, such as brokerage commissions and other fees to financial intermediaries, which are not reflected in the table and examples below.

**Annual Fund Operating Expenses** (expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment):

Management Fees:	0.45%
Distribution and Service (12b-1) Fees:	None
Other Expenses:	0.00%
<b>Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses:</b>	<b>0.45%</b>

**Example:** The following example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other funds. This example does not take into account customary brokerage commissions that you pay when purchasing or selling Shares of the Fund in the secondary market. The example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in the Fund for the time periods indicated and then sell all of your Shares at the end of those periods. The example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund's operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

One Year	Three Years	Five Years	Ten Years
\$46	\$144	\$252	\$567

**Portfolio Turnover:** The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance. For the most recent fiscal period, the Fund's portfolio turnover rate was 31.51% of the average value of its portfolio.

## PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGIES

The Fund invests at least 80% of its total assets in the securities of the Underlying Index. The Fund's 80% investment policy is non-fundamental and requires 60 days prior written notice to shareholders before it can be changed.

The Underlying Index is designed to provide exposure to U.S. companies in which a founder or co-founder of the company is serving as the Chief Executive Officer of the company (collectively, "Founder-Run Companies"), as defined by Solactive AG, the provider of the Underlying Index ("Index Provider").

The starting universe of companies eligible for inclusion in the Underlying Index is the Solactive U.S. Broad Market Index. From this initial universe, the Index Provider identifies Founder-Run Companies using company-level data and ranks these Founder-Run Companies by market capitalization. Founder-Run Companies are then screened for liquidity to determine eligibility for inclusion in the Underlying Index. As of the respective selection date, new constituents must have a minimum six-month average daily traded value of \$5 million to be eligible for inclusion, while existing constituents must have a minimum six-month average daily traded value of \$4 million to remain in the Underlying Index. If more than 100 Founder-Run Companies are eligible for inclusion based on the liquidity criteria, the top 100 companies by market capitalization are selected for inclusion in the Underlying Index. If fewer than 100 Founder-Run Companies are eligible for inclusion based on the liquidity criteria, the companies that meet the liquidity criteria will comprise the constituents of the Underlying Index. The Underlying Index also applies a sector capping approach relative to the Solactive U.S. Broad Market Index to ensure that no

sector deviates significantly from the sector weights in the Solactive U.S. Broad Market Index. The Underlying Index is equal-weighted and rebalanced annually.

The Underlying Index may include large- or mid-capitalization companies. As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying Index had 101 constituents. The three largest sectors represented in the Underlying Index as of January 31, 2021, were Information Technology, Financials and Health Care. The Fund's investment objective and Underlying Index may be changed without shareholder approval.

The Underlying Index is sponsored by the Index Provider, which is an organization that is independent of the Fund and Global X Management Company LLC, the investment adviser for the Fund ("Adviser"). The Index Provider determines the relative weightings of the securities in the Underlying Index and publishes information regarding the market value of the Underlying Index.

The Adviser uses a "passive" or indexing approach to try to achieve the Fund's investment objective. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not try to outperform the Underlying Index and does not seek temporary defensive positions when markets decline or appear overvalued.

The Fund generally will use a replication strategy. A replication strategy is an indexing strategy that involves investing in the securities of the Underlying Index in approximately the same proportions as in the Underlying Index. However, the Fund may utilize a representative sampling strategy with respect to the Underlying Index when a replication strategy might be detrimental or disadvantageous to shareholders, such as when there are practical difficulties or substantial costs involved in compiling a portfolio of equity securities to replicate the Underlying Index, in instances in which a security in the Underlying Index becomes temporarily illiquid, unavailable or less liquid, or as a result of legal restrictions or limitations (such as tax diversification requirements) that apply to the Fund but not the Underlying Index.

The Adviser expects that, over time, the correlation between the Fund's performance and that of the Underlying Index, before fees and expenses, will exceed 95%. A correlation percentage of 100% would indicate perfect correlation. If the Fund uses a replication strategy, it can be expected to have greater correlation to the Underlying Index than if it uses a representative sampling strategy.

The Fund concentrates its investments (i.e., holds 25% or more of its total assets) in a particular industry or group of industries to approximately the same extent that the Underlying Index is concentrated. As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying Index had significant exposure to the information technology sector.

## SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL RISKS

As with any investment, you could lose all or part of your investment in the Fund, and the Fund's performance could trail that of other investments. There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and it is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other government agency, the Adviser or any of its affiliates. The Fund is subject to the principal risks noted below, any of which may adversely affect the Fund's net asset value ("NAV"), trading price, yield, total return and ability to meet its investment objective, as well as other risks that are described in greater detail in the **Additional Information About the Funds** section of this Prospectus and in the Statement of Additional Information ("SAI"). The order of the below risk factors does not indicate the significance of any particular risk factor.

**Asset Class Risk:** Securities and other assets in the Underlying Index or otherwise held in the Fund's portfolio may underperform in comparison to the general securities markets, a particular securities market or other asset classes.

**Equity Securities Risk:** Equity securities are subject to changes in value, and their values may be more volatile than other asset classes, as a result of such factors as a company's business performance, investor perceptions, stock market trends and general economic conditions.

**Capitalization Risk:** Investing in issuers within the same market capitalization category carries the risk that the category may be out of favor due to current market conditions or investor sentiment.

**Large-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Large-capitalization companies may trail the returns of the overall stock market. Large-capitalization stocks tend to go through cycles of doing better - or worse - than the stock market in general. These periods have, in the past, lasted for as long as several years.

**Mid-Capitalization Companies Risk:** Mid-capitalization companies may have greater price volatility, lower trading volume and less liquidity than large-capitalization companies. In addition, mid-capitalization companies may have smaller revenues, narrower product lines, less management depth and experience, smaller shares of their product or service markets, fewer financial resources and less competitive strength than large-capitalization companies.

**Concentration Risk:** To the extent that the Underlying Index concentrates in investments related to a particular industry or group of industries, the Fund will also concentrate its investments to approximately the same extent. Similarly, if the Underlying Index has significant exposure to one or more sectors, the Fund's investments will likely have significant exposure to such sectors. In such event, the Fund's performance will be particularly susceptible to adverse events impacting such industry or sector, which may include, but are not limited to, the following: general economic conditions or cyclical market patterns that could negatively affect supply and demand; competition for resources; adverse labor relations; political or world events; obsolescence of technologies; and increased competition or new product introductions that may affect the profitability or viability of companies in a particular industry or sector. As a result, the value of the Fund's investments may rise and fall more than the value of shares of a fund that invests in securities of companies in a broader range of industries or sectors.

**Risks Related to Investing in the Information Technology Sector:** Companies in the information technology sector are subject to rapid changes in technology product cycles; rapid product obsolescence; government regulation; and increased competition, both domestically and internationally, including competition from foreign competitors with lower production costs. Information technology companies and companies that rely heavily on technology tend to be more volatile than the overall market and also are heavily dependent on patent and intellectual property rights. In addition, information technology companies may have limited product lines, markets, financial resources or personnel.

**Geographic Risk:** A natural, biological or other disaster could occur in a geographic region in which the Fund invests, which could affect the economy or particular business operations of companies in the specific geographic region, causing an adverse impact on the Fund's investments in the affected region or in a region economically tied to the affected region. The securities in which the Fund invests and, consequently, the Fund are also subject to specific risks as a result of their business operations, including, but not limited to:

**Risk of Investing in Developed Markets:** The Fund's investment in a developed country issuer may subject the Fund to regulatory, political, currency, security, economic and other risks associated with developed countries. Developed countries tend to represent a significant portion of the global economy and have generally experienced slower economic growth than some less developed countries. Certain developed countries have experienced security concerns, such as terrorism and strained international relations. Incidents involving a country's or region's security may cause uncertainty in its markets and may adversely affect its economy and the Fund's investments. In addition, developed countries may be impacted by changes to the economic conditions of certain key trading partners, regulatory burdens, debt burdens and the price or availability of certain commodities.

**Risk of Investing in the United States:** A decrease in imports or exports, changes in trade regulations and/or an economic recession in the U.S. may have a material adverse effect on the U.S. economy.

**Issuer Risk:** Fund performance depends on the performance of individual companies in which the Fund invests. Changes to the financial condition of any of those companies may cause the value of such company's securities to decline.

**Market Risk:** Turbulence in the financial markets and reduced liquidity may negatively affect issuers, which could have an adverse effect on the Fund. If the securities held by the Fund experience poor liquidity, the Fund may be unable to transact at advantageous times or prices, which may decrease the Fund's returns. In addition, there is a risk that policy changes by central governments and governmental agencies, including the Federal Reserve or the European Central Bank, which could include increasing interest rates, could cause increased volatility in financial markets and lead to higher levels of Fund redemptions from Authorized Participants, which could have a negative impact on the Fund. Furthermore, local, regional or global events such as war, acts of terrorism, the spread of infectious illness or other public health issues, recessions, or other events could have a significant impact on the Fund and its investments and trading of its Shares. For example, the rapid and global spread of a highly contagious novel coronavirus respiratory disease, designated COVID-19, has resulted in extreme volatility in the financial markets and severe losses; reduced liquidity of many instruments; restrictions on international and, in some cases, local travel; significant disruptions to business operations (including business closures); strained healthcare systems; disruptions to supply chains, consumer demand and employee availability; and widespread uncertainty regarding the duration and long-term effects of this pandemic. Some sectors of the economy and individual issuers have experienced particularly large losses. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may result in a sustained economic downturn or a global recession, domestic and foreign political and social instability, damage to diplomatic and international trade relations and increased volatility and/or decreased

liquidity in the securities markets. The Fund's NAV could decline over short periods due to short-term market movements and over longer periods during market downturns.

**Operational Risk:** The Fund is exposed to operational risk arising from a number of factors, including but not limited to human error, processing and communication errors, errors of the Fund's service providers, counterparties or other third-parties, failed or inadequate processes and technology or systems failures. Additionally, cyber security failures or breaches of the electronic systems of the Fund, the Adviser, and the Fund's other service providers, market makers, Authorized Participants or the issuers of securities in which the Fund invests have the ability to cause disruptions and negatively impact the Fund's business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses to the Fund and its shareholders. The Fund and the Adviser seek to reduce these operational risks through controls and procedures. However, these measures do not address every possible risk and may be inadequate for those risks that they are intended to address.

**Passive Investment Risk:** The Fund is not actively managed, and the Adviser does not attempt to take defensive positions in declining markets. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not seek to outperform its Underlying Index. Therefore, it would not necessarily buy or sell a security unless that security is added or removed, respectively, from the Underlying Index, even if that security generally is underperforming. Additionally, if a constituent of the Underlying Index were removed, even outside of a regular rebalance of the Underlying Index, the Adviser anticipates that the Fund would sell such security. Maintaining investments in securities regardless of market conditions or the performance of individual securities could cause the Fund's return to be lower than if the Fund employed an active strategy.

**Index-Related Risk:** There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve a high degree of correlation to the Underlying Index and therefore achieve its investment objective. Market disruptions and regulatory restrictions could have an adverse effect on the Fund's ability to adjust its exposure to the required levels in order to track the Underlying Index. Errors in index data, index computations and/or the construction of the Underlying Index in accordance with its methodology may occur from time to time and may not be identified and corrected by the Index Provider for a period of time or at all, which may have an adverse impact on the Fund and its shareholders.

**Management Risk:** The Fund may not fully replicate its Underlying Index and may hold securities not included in its Underlying Index. The Adviser's investment strategy, the implementation of which is subject to a number of constraints, may cause the Fund to underperform the market or its relevant benchmark or adversely affect the ability of the Fund to achieve its investment objective.

**Tracking Error Risk:** Tracking error may occur because of differences between the instruments held in the Fund's portfolio and those included in the Underlying Index, pricing differences, transaction costs incurred by the Fund, the Fund's holding of uninvested cash, size of the Fund, differences in timing of the accrual of or the valuation of dividends or interest, tax gains or losses, changes to the Underlying Index or the costs to the Fund of complying with various new or existing regulatory requirements. This risk may be heightened during times of increased market volatility or other unusual market conditions. Tracking error also may result because the Fund incurs fees and expenses, while the Underlying Index does not.

**Risks Associated with Exchange-Traded Funds:** As an ETF, the Fund is subject to the following risks:

**Authorized Participants Concentration Risk:** The Fund has a limited number of financial institutions that may act as Authorized Participants and engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund, and none of those Authorized Participants is obligated to engage in creation and/or redemption transactions. To the extent that those Authorized Participants exit the business or are unable to process creation and/or redemption orders, Shares may be more likely to trade at a premium or discount to NAV, and possibly face trading halts and/or delisting from an exchange.

**Large Shareholder Risk:** Redemptions by large shareholders could have a significant negative impact on the Fund. If a large shareholder were to redeem all, or a large portion, of its Shares, there is no guarantee that the Fund will be able to maintain sufficient assets to continue operations in which case the Board of Trustees may determine to liquidate the Fund. In addition, transactions by large shareholders may account for a large percentage of the trading volume on a national securities exchange and may, therefore, have a material upward or downward effect on the market price of the Shares.

**Listing Standards Risk:** Under continuous listing standards adopted by the Fund's listing exchange, the Fund will be required to confirm on an ongoing basis that the components of the Underlying Index satisfy the applicable listing requirements. In the event that the Underlying Index does not comply with the applicable listing requirements, the



Fund would be required to rectify such non-compliance by requesting that the Index Provider modify the Underlying Index, adopting a new underlying index, or obtaining relief from the SEC. Failure to rectify such non-compliance may result in the Fund being delisted by the listing exchange. In addition, the Fund may face the risk of being delisted if the Fund does not meet certain conditions of the listing exchange. Any resulting liquidation of the Fund could cause the Fund to incur elevated transaction costs and could result in negative tax consequences for its shareholders.

**Market Trading Risks and Premium/Discount Risks:** Shares of the Fund are publicly traded on a national securities exchange, which may subject shareholders to numerous market trading risks. Disruptions to creations and redemptions, the existence of extreme market volatility or potential lack of assets in the Fund or an active trading market for Shares may result in Shares trading at a significant premium or discount to NAV. If a shareholder purchases Shares at a time when the market price is at a premium to the NAV or sells Shares at a time when the market price is at a discount to the NAV, the shareholder may sustain losses.

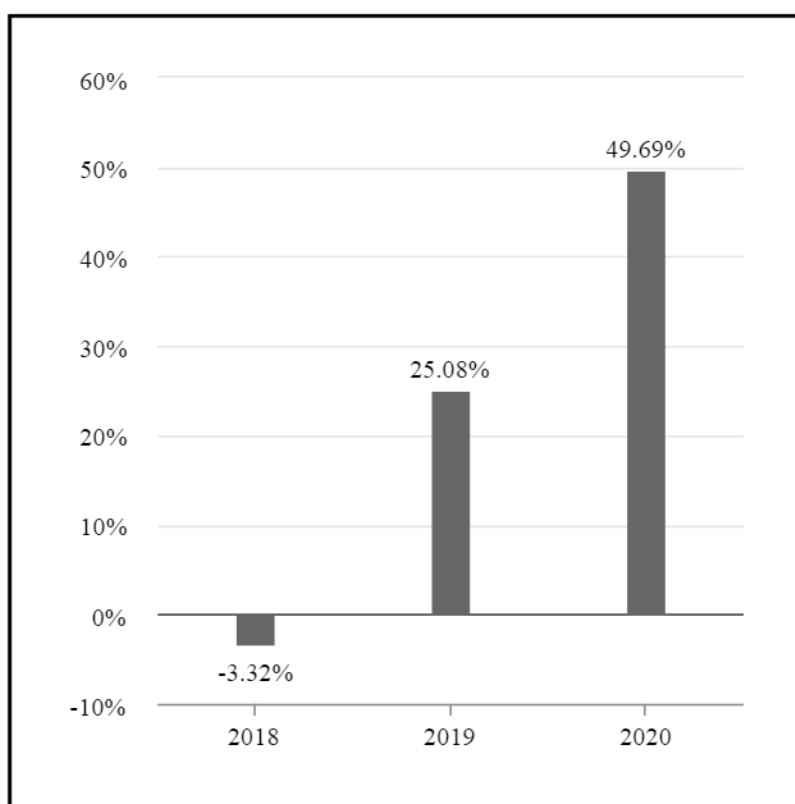
**Trading Halt Risk:** An exchange or market may close or issue trading halts on specific securities, or the ability to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments may be restricted, which may result in the Fund being unable to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments. In such circumstances, the Fund may be unable to rebalance its portfolio, may be unable to accurately price its investments and/or may incur substantial trading losses.

**Valuation Risk:** The sales price the Fund could receive for a security may differ from the Fund's valuation of the security and may differ from the value used by the Underlying Index, particularly for securities that trade in low value or volatile markets or that are valued using a fair value methodology (such as during trading halts). The value of the securities in the Fund's portfolio may change on days when shareholders will not be able to purchase or sell the Fund's Shares.

## PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

The bar chart and table that follow show how the Fund performed on a calendar year basis and provide an indication of the risks of investing in the Fund by showing changes in the Fund's performance from year to year and by showing the Fund's average annual total returns for the indicated periods compared with the Fund's benchmark index and a broad measure of market performance. The Fund's past performance (before and after taxes) is not necessarily indicative of how the Fund will perform in the future. Updated performance information is available online at [www.globalxetfs.com](http://www.globalxetfs.com).

### Annual Total Returns (Years Ended December 31)



**Best Quarter:** 06/30/20 39.91%  
**Worst Quarter:** 03/31/20 -20.22%

### Average Annual Total Returns (for the Periods Ended December 31, 2020)

	One Year Ended December 31, 2020	Since Inception (02/13/2017)
<b>Global X Founder-Run Companies ETF:</b>		
·Return before taxes	49.69%	21.20%
·Return after taxes on distributions <sup>1</sup>	49.12%	20.67%
·Return after taxes on distributions and sale of Fund Shares <sup>1</sup>	29.52%	16.81%
<b>Solactive U.S. Founder-Run Companies Index</b>		
(Index returns do not reflect deductions for fees, expenses, or taxes)	50.46%	21.88%
<b>S&amp;P 500® Index</b>		
(Index returns do not reflect deductions for fees, expenses, or taxes)	18.40%	15.33%

<sup>1</sup> After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual U.S. federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Your actual after-tax returns will depend on your specific tax situation and may differ from those shown above. After-tax returns are not relevant to investors who hold Shares of the Fund through tax-advantaged arrangements, such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts (IRAs).

### FUND MANAGEMENT

**Investment Adviser:** Global X Management Company LLC.

**Portfolio Managers:** The professionals primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund are John Belanger, CFA; Nam To, CFA; Wayne Xie; Kimberly Chan; and Vanessa Yang (“Portfolio Managers”). Mr. To has been a Portfolio Manager of the Fund since March 1, 2018. Mr. Xie has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since March 1, 2019. Ms. Chan

has been Portfolio Manager of the Fund since June 10, 2019. Mr. Belanger and Ms. Yang have been Portfolio Managers of the Fund since December 2020.

## **PURCHASE AND SALE OF FUND SHARES**

Shares of the Fund are or will be listed and traded at market prices on a national securities exchange. Shares may only be purchased and sold on the exchange through a broker-dealer. The price of Shares is based on market price, and because ETF shares trade at market prices rather than at NAV, Shares may trade at a price greater than NAV (a premium) or less than NAV (a discount). Only "Authorized Participants" (as defined in the SAI) who have entered into agreements with the Fund's distributor, SEI Investments Distribution Co. ("Distributor"), may engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund. The Fund will only issue or redeem Shares that have been aggregated into blocks called Creation Units. The Fund will issue or redeem Creation Units in return for a basket of cash and/or securities that the Fund specifies any day that the national securities exchanges are open for business ("Business Day"). An investor may incur costs attributable to the difference between the highest price a buyer is willing to pay to purchase shares of the Fund (bid) and the lowest price a seller is willing to accept for shares of the Fund (ask) when buying or selling shares in the secondary market (the "bid-ask spread"). To access information regarding the Fund's net asset value, market price, premiums and discounts, and bid-ask spreads, please go to <https://www.globalxetfs.com>.

## **TAX INFORMATION**

The Fund intends to make distributions that may be taxable to you as ordinary income or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-advantaged arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or an individual retirement account ("IRA"), in which case distributions from such tax-advantaged arrangement may be taxable to you.

## **PAYMENTS TO BROKER-DEALERS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERMEDIARIES**

The Adviser and its related companies may pay broker-dealers or other financial intermediaries (such as a bank) for the sale of Fund Shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing your broker-dealer, sales persons or other intermediary or its employees or associated persons to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your financial adviser or visit your financial intermediary's website for more information.

## **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ABOUT THE FUNDS**

This Prospectus contains information about investing in a Fund. Please read this Prospectus carefully before you make any investment decisions. Shares of a Fund are listed for trading on a national securities exchange. The market price for a Share of a Fund may be different from the Fund's most recent NAV. ETFs are funds that trade like other publicly-traded securities. A Fund is designed to track an Underlying Index. Similar to shares of an index mutual fund, each Share of a Fund represents an ownership interest in an underlying portfolio of securities. Unlike shares of a mutual fund, which can be bought and redeemed from the issuing fund by all shareholders at a price based on NAV, Shares of a Fund may be purchased or redeemed directly from the Fund at NAV solely by Authorized Participants and only in Creation Unit increments. Also unlike shares of a mutual fund, Shares of a Fund are listed on a national securities exchange and trade in the secondary market at market prices that change throughout the day. A Fund is designed to be used as part of broader asset allocation strategies. Accordingly, an investment in a Fund should not constitute a complete investment program. An index is a financial calculation, based on a grouping of financial instruments, and is not an investment product, while a Fund is an actual investment portfolio. The performance of a Fund and its Underlying Index may vary for a number of reasons, including transaction costs, non-U.S. currency valuations, asset valuations, corporate actions (such as mergers and spin-offs), timing variances and differences between a Fund's portfolio and the Underlying Index resulting from the Fund's legal restrictions (such as diversification requirements) that apply to the Fund but not to the Underlying Index.

Each Fund invests at least 80% of its total assets in the securities of the Underlying Index, other than the Global X U.S. Preferred ETF, Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF, which will invest at least 80% of its total assets in a representative sample of securities that collectively has an investment profile similar to the Underlying Index. Each Fund's 80% investment policy is non-fundamental and requires 60 days prior written notice to shareholders before it can be changed. The Adviser anticipates that, generally, each Fund (other than the Global X U.S. Preferred ETF, Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF, which may invest in a representative sample of securities that collectively has an investment profile similar to the Underlying Index) will hold all of the securities that comprise its Underlying Index in proportion to their weightings in such Underlying Index. However, under various circumstances, it may not be possible or practicable to purchase all of those securities in those weightings. In these circumstances, a Fund may purchase a sample of securities in its Underlying Index. There also may be instances in which the Adviser may choose to underweight or overweight a security in a Fund's Underlying Index, purchase securities not in the Fund's Underlying Index that the Adviser believes are appropriate to substitute for certain securities in such Underlying Index or utilize various combinations of other available investment techniques in seeking to replicate as closely as possible, before fees and expenses, the price and yield performance of a Fund's Underlying Index. Each Fund may sell securities that are represented in its Underlying Index in anticipation of their removal from such Underlying Index or purchase securities not represented in its Index in anticipation of their addition to such Underlying Index. Each Fund's investment objective and its Underlying Index may be changed without shareholder approval.

An investment in a Fund is not a bank deposit and it is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other government agency, the Adviser or any of its affiliates.

## **A FURTHER DISCUSSION OF PRINCIPAL RISKS**

Each Fund is subject to various risks, including the principal risks noted below, any of which may adversely affect the Fund's NAV, trading price, yield, total return and ability to meet its investment objective. You could lose all or part of your investment in the Fund, and the Fund could underperform other investments.

### **Asset Class Risk**

The returns from the types of securities and/or assets in which the Fund invests may under-perform returns from the various general securities markets or different asset classes. The assets in the Underlying Index may under-perform investments that track other markets, segments, sectors or assets. Different types of assets tend to go through cycles of out-performance and under-performance in comparison to the general securities markets.

### **Actively Managed Portfolios Investment Risk**

*Actively Managed Portfolios Investment Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF*

Certain of the Underlying Index constituents are actively managed portfolios, and their success depends upon the investment skills and analytical abilities of the investment adviser to develop and effectively implement strategies to

achieve the Underlying Index constituent's investment objective. Subjective decisions made by the investment adviser may cause the Index constituent to incur losses or to miss profit opportunities on which it may otherwise have capitalized.

### **Bond Investment Risk**

*Bond Investment Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF*

Investments in debt securities are generally affected by changes in prevailing interest rates and the creditworthiness of the issuer. Prices of debt securities fall when prevailing interest rates rise. The Fund's yield on investments in debt securities will fluctuate as the securities in the Fund are rebalanced and reinvested in securities with different interest rates. Investments in bonds are also subject to credit risk. Credit risk is the risk that an issuer of debt securities will be unable to pay principal and interest when due, or that the value of the security will suffer because investors believe the issuer is less able to make required principal and interest payments. This is broadly gauged by the credit ratings of the debt securities in which the Fund invests. However, credit ratings are only the opinions of the rating agencies issuing them, do not purport to reflect the risk of fluctuations in market value and are not absolute guarantees as to the payment of interest and the repayment of principal.

### **Closed-End Funds Investment Risk**

*Closed-End Funds Investment Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF*

Common shares of closed-end management investment companies ("CEFs") frequently trade at a discount from their net asset value. This risk may be greater if shares of the CEF are removed from the Underlying Index in a relatively short period of time after completion of the initial offering of the CEF. The Fund will indirectly bear its pro rata share of the fees and expenses, including advisory fees, incurred by a CEF in which the Fund invests and will be indirectly subject to the risks associated with the underlying companies in which the CEF invests.

### **Equity Securities Risk**

*Equity Securities Risk applies to each Fund*

The Fund may invest in equity securities, which are subject to changes in value that may be attributable to market perception of a particular issuer, general stock market fluctuations that affect all issuers, or as a result of such factors as a company's business performance, investor perceptions, stock market trends and general economic conditions. Investments in equity securities may be more volatile than investments in other asset classes.

### **ETF Investment Risk**

*ETF Investment Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF and Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF*

The Fund may hold ETFs to gain exposure to certain asset classes. As a result, the Fund may be subject to the same risks as the underlying ETFs. While the risks of owning shares of an underlying ETF generally reflect the risks of owning the underlying securities the ETF is designed to track, lack of liquidity in an underlying ETF can result in its value being more volatile than the underlying portfolio securities. Because the value of an underlying ETF's shares depends on the demand in the market, the Adviser may not be able to liquidate the Fund's holdings in those shares at the most optimal time, thereby adversely affecting the Fund's performance. An underlying ETF may experience tracking error in relation to the index tracked by the underlying ETF, which could contribute to tracking error for the Fund. In addition, an underlying ETF's shares may trade at a premium or discount to NAV.

In addition, investments in the securities of underlying ETFs may involve duplication of advisory fees and certain other expenses. The Fund will pay brokerage commissions in connection with the purchase and sale of shares of underlying ETFs, which could result in greater expenses to the Fund. By investing in an underlying ETF, the Fund becomes a shareholder thereof. As a result, Fund shareholders indirectly bear the Fund's proportionate share of the fees and expenses indirectly paid by shareholders of the underlying ETF, in addition to the fees and expenses Fund shareholders indirectly bear in connection with the Fund's own operations. In addition, certain of the underlying ETFs may hold common portfolio positions, thereby reducing the diversification benefits of an asset allocation style.

If an underlying ETF fails to achieve its investment objective, the value of the Fund's investment may decline, adversely affecting the Fund's performance. Additionally, some ETFs are not registered under the 1940 Act and therefore, are not subject to the regulatory scheme and investor protections of the 1940 Act.

A complete list of each underlying ETF held by the Fund can be found daily on the Trust's website. Each investor should review the complete description of the principal risks of each underlying ETF prior to investing in the Fund.

### **Fixed-to-Floating Rate Securities Risk**

*Fixed-to-Floating Rate Securities Risk applies to the Global X U.S. Preferred ETF and Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF*

The Fund invests in fixed-to-floating rate preferred securities, which are securities that have an initial term with a fixed dividend rate and following this initial term bear a floating dividend rate. Securities which include a floating or variable interest rate component can be less sensitive to interest rate changes than securities with fixed interest rates, but may decline in value if their interest rates do not rise as much, or as quickly, as interest rates in general. Conversely, floating rate securities will not generally increase in value if interest rates decline. A decline in interest rates may result in a reduction in income received from floating rate securities held by the Fund and may adversely affect the value of the Fund's shares. Generally, floating rate securities carry lower yields than similar fixed rate securities. The interest rate for a floating rate security resets or adjusts periodically by reference to a benchmark interest rate. The impact of interest rate changes on floating rate investments is typically mitigated by the periodic interest rate reset of the investments. Fixed-to-floating rate securities generally are subject to legal or contractual restrictions on resale, may trade infrequently, and their value may be impaired when the Fund needs to liquidate such securities. Benchmark interest rates, such as the LIBOR, may not accurately track market interest rates. On July 27, 2017, the United Kingdom's Financial Conduct Authority, which regulates LIBOR, announced that it intends to phase out LIBOR by the end of 2021. There remains uncertainty regarding the future of LIBOR and the nature of any replacement rate. The replacement and/or discontinuation of LIBOR could lead to significant short-term and long-term uncertainty and market instability. The unavailability and/or discontinuation of LIBOR could have adverse impacts on newly issued financial instruments and existing financial instruments that reference LIBOR. There is no guarantee or assurance that: (i) the Fund will be able to invest in a desired amount of fixed-to-floating rate securities, (ii) the Fund will be able to buy such securities at a desirable price, or (iii) floating rate securities in which it invests or seeks to invest will be actively traded. Any or all of the foregoing, should they occur, could negatively impact the Fund.

### **Hybrid Securities Investment Risk**

*Hybrid Securities Investment Risk applies to the Global X U.S. Preferred ETF and Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF*

Hybrid securities are securities which contain characteristics of both a debt security and an equity security. Therefore, hybrid securities are subject to the risks of equity securities and risks of debt securities. The terms of hybrid instruments may vary substantially, and certain hybrid securities may be subject to similar risks as preferred stocks, such as interest rate risk, issuer risk, dividend risk, call risk, and extension risk. The claims of holders of hybrid securities of an issuer are generally subordinated to those of holders of traditional debt securities in bankruptcy, and thus hybrid securities may be more volatile and subject to greater risk than traditional debt securities, and may in certain circumstances even be more volatile than traditional equity securities. At the same time, hybrid securities may not fully participate in gains of their issuer and thus potential returns of such securities are generally more limited than traditional equity securities, which would participate in such gains. Hybrid securities may also be more limited in their rights to participate in management decisions of an issuer (such as voting for the board of directors). Certain hybrid securities may be more thinly traded and less liquid than either publicly issued equity securities or debt securities, especially hybrid securities that are "customized" to meet the needs of particular investors, potentially making it difficult for the Fund to sell such securities at a favorable price or at all. Any of these features could cause a loss in market value of hybrid securities held by the Fund or otherwise adversely affect the Fund.

### **Inflation-Linked Bonds Investment Risk**

*Inflation-Linked Bonds Investment Risk applies to the Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF*



The Fund may invest in inflation-linked bonds, which are income-generating instruments whose interest and principal payments are adjusted for inflation – a sustained increase in prices that erodes the purchasing power of money. The inflation adjustment, which is typically applied monthly to the principal of the bond, follows a designated inflation index, such as the consumer price index. Because of this inflation adjustment feature, inflation-protected bonds typically have lower yields than conventional fixed-rate bonds.

### **Leveraged Portfolios Investment Risk**

*Leveraged Portfolios Investment Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF*

Certain of the Underlying Index constituents may engage in transactions that give rise to leverage. Such transactions may include, among others, reverse repurchase agreements, securities lending, forward commitment transactions, short sales and certain derivative transactions. The use of leverage may cause the Underlying Index constituent to liquidate portfolio positions when it may not be advantageous to do so to satisfy its obligations or to meet segregation requirements. Leverage may cause the Underlying Index constituent's share price to be more volatile than if it had not been leveraged, as certain types of leverage may exaggerate the effect of any increase or decrease in the value of the Underlying Index constituent's portfolio securities. The loss on leveraged investments may substantially exceed the initial investment.

### **Listed Private Equity Companies Investment Risk**

*Listed Private Equity Companies Investment Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF*

There are certain risks inherent in investing in listed private equity companies, which encompass BDCs and other financial institutions or vehicles whose principal business is to invest in and lend capital to, or provide services to privately held companies. The 1940 Act imposes certain restraints upon the operations of a BDC. For example, BDCs are required to invest at least 70% of their total assets primarily in securities of private companies or thinly traded U.S. public companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. BDCs generally invest in less mature private companies, which involve greater risk than well-established, publicly-traded companies. Generally, little public information exists for private and thinly traded companies, and there is a risk that investors may not be able to make a fully informed investment decision. With investments in debt instruments, there is a risk that the issuer may default on its payments or declare bankruptcy. Additionally, a BDC may incur indebtedness only in amounts such that the BDC's asset coverage equals at least 200% after such incurrence. These limitations on asset mix and leverage may limit the ways in which a BDC is able to raise capital. The BDCs held by the Fund may leverage their portfolios through borrowings or the issuance of preferred stock. While leverage often serves to increase the yield of a BDC, this leverage also subjects the BDC to increased risks, including the likelihood of increased volatility and the possibility that the BDC's common share income will fall if the dividend rate of the preferred shares or the interest rate on any borrowings rises.

BDC company securities are not redeemable at the option of the shareholder and they may frequently trade in the market at a discount to their NAV because they invest in unlisted securities and have limited access to capital markets. The Fund will indirectly bear its pro rata share of the fees and expenses incurred by a BDC it invests in, including advisory fees, and will be indirectly subject to the risks associated with the underlying companies in which the BDC invests.

### **Master Limited Partnerships Investment Risk**

*Master Limited Partnerships Investment Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X MLP ETF, Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF*

Investments in securities of MLPs involve risks that differ from an investment in common stock.

Holders of units of MLPs have more limited control rights and limited rights to vote on matters affecting such MLP as compared to holders of stock of a corporation. For example, MLP unit holders may not elect the general partner or the directors of the general partner and the MLP unit holders have limited ability to remove an MLP's general partner. MLPs are controlled by their general partners, which generally have conflicts of interest and limited fiduciary duties to the MLPs, which may permit the general partners to favor their own interests over the MLPs. The amount of cash that the Fund will have available to pay or distribute to you depends entirely on the ability of the MLPs that the Fund owns

to make distributions to their partners and the tax character of those distributions. Neither the Fund nor the Adviser has control over the actions of underlying MLPs. The amount of cash that each individual MLP can distribute to its partners will depend on the amount of cash it generates from operations, which will vary from quarter to quarter depending on factors affecting the energy infrastructure market generally and on factors affecting the particular business lines of the MLP. Available cash will also depend on the MLPs' level of operating costs (including incentive distributions to the general partner), level of capital expenditures, debt service requirements, acquisition costs (if any), fluctuations in working capital needs, and other factors. The Fund expects to generate significant investment income, and the Fund's investments may not distribute the expected or anticipated levels of cash, resulting in the risk that the Fund may not have the ability to make cash distributions as investors expect from MLP-focused investments.

Certain MLPs in which the Fund may invest depend upon their parent or sponsor entities for a majority of their revenues. If their parent or sponsor entities fail to make such payments or satisfy their obligations, the revenues and cash flows of such MLPs and ability of such MLPs to make distributions to unit holders, such as the Fund, would be adversely affected.

MLPs are subject to various federal, state and local environmental laws and health and safety laws as well as laws and regulations specific to their particular activities. These laws and regulations address: health and safety standards for the operation of facilities, transportation systems and the handling of materials; air and water pollution requirements and standards; solid waste disposal requirements; land reclamation requirements; and requirements relating to the handling and disposition of hazardous materials. MLPs are subject to the costs of compliance with such laws applicable to them, and changes in such laws and regulations may adversely affect their results of operations.

MLPs are subject to numerous business related risks, including: deterioration of business fundamentals reducing profitability due to development of alternative energy sources, among other things, consumer sentiment, changing demographics in the markets served, unexpectedly prolonged and precipitous changes in commodity prices and increased competition that reduces an MLP's market share; the lack of growth of markets requiring growth through acquisitions; disruptions in transportation systems; the dependence of certain MLPs upon unrelated third parties; availability of capital for expansion and construction of needed facilities; a significant decrease in production due to depressed commodity prices or otherwise; the inability of MLPs to successfully integrate recent or future acquisitions; and the general level of the economy.

### **Midstream MLPs Investment Risk**

*Midstream MLPs Investment Risk applies to the Global X MLP ETF and Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF*

MLPs that operate midstream assets are subject to supply and demand fluctuations in the markets they serve, which may be impacted by a wide range of factors, including fluctuating commodity prices, weather, increased conservation or use of alternative fuel sources, increased governmental or environmental regulation, depletion, rising interest rates, declines in domestic or foreign production, accidents or catastrophic events, increasing operating expenses and economic conditions, among others. Midstream MLPs may be particularly susceptible to large drops in energy prices, which have the ability to impact more drastically production in the oil and gas fields that they serve. Further, MLPs that operate gathering and processing assets are subject to natural declines in the production of the oil and gas fields they serve. In addition, some gathering and processing contracts subject the owner of such assets to direct commodity price risk.

### **Mortgage Real Estate Investment Trusts (Mortgage REITs) Investment Risk**

*Mortgage Real Estate Investment Trusts (Mortgage REITs) Investment Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF*

Mortgage REITs are exposed to the risks specific to the real estate market as well as the risks that relate specifically to the way in which Mortgage REITs are organized and operated. Mortgage REITs are subject to the credit risk of the borrowers to whom they extend credit. Mortgage REITs are subject to significant interest rate risk. Interest rate risk refers to fluctuations in the value of a Mortgage REIT's investment in fixed rate obligations resulting from changes in the general level of interest rates. When the general level of interest rates goes up, the value of a Mortgage REIT's investment in fixed rate obligations goes down. When the general level of interest rates goes down, the value of a Mortgage REIT's investment in fixed rate obligations goes up.

Mortgage REITs typically use leverage and many are highly leveraged, which exposes them to leverage risk. Leverage risk refers to the risk that leverage created from borrowing may impair a Mortgage REIT's liquidity, cause it to liquidate positions at an unfavorable time, increase the volatility of the values of securities issued by the Mortgage REIT and incur substantial losses if its borrowing costs increase.

Mortgage REITs are subject to prepayment risk, which is the risk that borrowers may prepay their mortgage loans at faster than expected rates. Prepayment rates generally increase when interest rates fall and decrease when interest rates rise. These faster than expected payments may adversely affect a Mortgage REIT's profitability because the Mortgage REIT may be forced to replace investments that have been redeemed or repaid early with other investments having a lower yield. Additionally, rising interest rates may cause the duration of a Mortgage REIT's investments to be longer than anticipated and increase such investments' interest rate sensitivity.

Real estate investment trusts are subject to special U.S. federal tax requirements. A real estate investment trust's failure to comply with these requirements may negatively affect its performance.

Mortgage REITs may be dependent upon their management skills and may have limited financial resources. Mortgage REITs are generally not diversified and may be subject to heavy cash flow dependency, default by borrowers and self-liquidation. In addition, transactions between Mortgage REITs and their affiliates may be subject to conflicts of interest which may adversely affect a Mortgage REIT's shareholders.

### **Option Trading Strategies Exposure Risk**

*Option Trading Strategies Exposure Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF*

Options are generally subject to volatile swings in price based on changes in value of the underlying instrument, and the options written by an Underlying Index constituent may be particularly subject to this risk because of the volatility of the underlying stocks selected by an Underlying Index constituent. An Underlying Index constituent may incur a form of economic leverage through its use of options, which will increase the volatility of an Underlying Index constituent's returns and may increase the risk of loss to an Underlying Index constituent. While an Underlying Index constituent will collect premiums on the options it writes, an Underlying Index constituent's risk of loss if one or more of its options is exercised and expires in-the-money may substantially outweigh the gains to an Underlying Index constituent from the receipt of such option premiums. Moreover, the options sold by an Underlying Index constituent may have imperfect correlation to the returns of their underlying stocks.

### **Preferred Stock Investment Risk**

*Preferred Stock Investment Risk applies to the Global X U.S. Preferred ETF, Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF*

Unlike interest payments on debt securities, dividend payments on a preferred stock typically must be declared by the issuer's board of directors. An issuer's board of directors is generally not under any obligation to pay a dividend (even if such dividends have accrued), and may suspend payment of dividends on preferred stock at any time. In the event an issuer of preferred stock experiences economic difficulties, the issuer's preferred stock may lose substantial value due to the reduced likelihood that the issuer's board of directors will declare a dividend and the fact that the preferred stock may be subordinated to other securities of the same issuer. Preferred stock may be less liquid than many other types of securities, such as common stock, and generally provides no voting rights with respect to the issuer. Certain additional risks associated with preferred stock could adversely affect investments in the Fund.

### **Interest Rate Risk**

Because many preferred stocks pay dividends at a fixed rate, their market price can be sensitive to changes in interest rates in a manner similar to bonds - that is, as interest rates rise, the value of the preferred stocks held by the Fund are likely to decline. To the extent that the Fund invests a substantial portion of its assets in fixed rate preferred stocks, rising interest rates may cause the value of the Fund's investments to decline significantly.

### **Issuer Risk**

Because many preferred stocks allow holders to convert the preferred stock into common stock of the issuer, their market price can be sensitive to changes in the value of the issuer's common stock. To the extent that the Fund invests

a substantial portion of its assets in convertible preferred stocks, declining common stock values may also cause the value of the Fund's investments to decline.

#### Dividend Risk

There is a chance that the issuer of any of the Fund's holdings will have its ability to pay dividends deteriorate or will default (fail to make scheduled dividend payments on the preferred stock or scheduled interest payments on other obligations of the issuer not held by the Fund), which would negatively affect the value of any such holding.

#### Call Risk

Preferred stocks are subject to market volatility and the prices of preferred stocks will fluctuate based on market demand. Preferred stocks often have call features which allow the issuer to redeem the security at its discretion. If a preferred stock is redeemed by the issuer, it will be removed from the Underlying Index. The redemption of preferred stocks having a higher than average yield may cause a decrease in the yield of the Underlying Index and the Fund.

#### **Real Estate Stocks and Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs) Investment Risk**

*Real Estate Stocks and Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs) Investment Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF*

The Fund invests in companies or underlying funds that invest in real estate, such as REITs, which exposes investors in the Fund to the risks of owning real estate directly, as well as to risks that relate specifically to the way in which real estate companies are organized and operated. Real estate is highly sensitive to general and local economic conditions and developments, and characterized by intense competition and periodic overbuilding. Many real estate companies, including REITs, utilize leverage (and some may be highly leveraged), which increases risk and could adversely affect a real estate company's operations and market value in periods of rising interest rates.

#### Concentration Risk

Real estate companies may own a limited number of properties and concentrate their investments in a particular geographic region or property type.

#### Equity REITs Risk

Certain REITs may make direct investments in real estate. These REITs are often referred to as "Equity REITs." Equity REITs invest primarily in real properties and earn rental income from leasing those properties. Equity REITs may also realize gains or losses from the sale of the properties. Equity REITs will be affected by conditions in the real estate rental market and by changes in the value of the properties they own. A decline in rental income may occur because of extended vacancies, limitations on rents, the failure to collect rents, increased competition from other properties or poor management. Equity REITs also can be affected by rising interest rates. Rising interest rates may cause investors to demand a high annual yield from future distributions that, in turn, could decrease the market prices for such REITs. In addition, rising interest rates also increase the costs of obtaining financing for real estate projects. Because many real estate projects are dependent upon receiving financing, this could cause the value of the Equity REITs in which the Fund invests to decline.

#### Interest Rate Risk

Rising interest rate could result in higher costs of capital for real estate companies, which could negatively affect a real estate company's ability to meet its payment obligations.

#### Leverage Risk

Real estate companies may use leverage (and some may be highly leveraged), which increases investment risk and the risks normally associated with debt financing, and could adversely affect a real estate company's operations and market value in periods of rising interest rates. Financing covenants related to a real estate company's leveraging may affect the ability of the real estate company to operate effectively. In addition, real property may be subject to quality of credit extended and defaults by borrowers and tenants. Leveraging may also increase repayment risk.

### Liquidity Risk

Investing in real estate companies may involve risks similar to those associated with investing in small-capitalization companies. Real estate company securities may be volatile. There may be less trading in real estate company shares, which means that buy and sell transactions in those shares could have a magnified impact on share price, resulting in abrupt or erratic price fluctuations. In addition, real estate is relatively illiquid and, therefore, a real estate company may have a limited ability to vary or liquidate its investments in properties in response to changes in economic or other conditions.

### Operational Risk

Real estate companies are dependent upon management skills and may have limited financial resources. Real estate companies are generally not diversified and may be subject to heavy cash flow dependency, default by borrowers and self-liquidation. In addition, transactions between real estate companies and their affiliates may be subject to conflicts of interest, which may adversely affect a real estate company's shareholders. A real estate company may also have joint ventures in certain of its properties and, consequently, its ability to control decisions relating to such properties may be limited.

### Property Risk

Real estate companies may be subject to risks relating to functional obsolescence or reduced desirability of properties; extended vacancies due to economic conditions and tenant bankruptcies; catastrophic events such as earthquakes, hurricanes, tornadoes and terrorist acts; and casualty or condemnation losses. Real estate income and values also may be greatly affected by demographic trends, such as population shifts, changing tastes and values, or increasing vacancies or declining rents resulting from legal, cultural, technological, global or local developments.

### Regulatory Risk

Real estate income and values may be adversely affected by applicable domestic and foreign laws (including tax laws). Government actions, such as tax increases, zoning law changes or environmental regulations also may have a major impact on real estate.

### Repayment Risk

The prices of real estate company securities may drop because of the failure of borrowers to repay their loans, poor management, or the inability to obtain financing either on favorable terms or at all. If the properties do not generate sufficient income to meet operating expenses, including, where applicable, debt service, ground lease payments, tenant improvements, third-party leasing commissions and other capital expenditures, the income and ability of the real estate companies to make payments of interest and principal on their loans will be adversely affected.

### U.S. Tax Risk

Certain U.S. real estate companies are subject to special U.S. federal tax requirements. A REIT that fails to comply with such tax requirements may be subject to U.S. federal income taxation, which may affect the value of the REIT and the characterization of the REIT's distributions. The U.S. federal tax requirement that a REIT distributes substantially all of its net income to its shareholders may result in the REIT having insufficient capital for future expenditures.

### **Senior Loans Investment Risk**

*Senior Loans Investment Risk applies to the Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF*

Some of the Underlying ETFs in which the Fund invests may have investments in senior loans. Investments in senior loans are subject to credit risk and general investment risk. Credit risk refers to the possibility that the borrower of a senior loan will be unable and/or unwilling to make timely interest payments and/or repay the principal on its obligation. Default in the payment of interest or principal on a senior loan will result in a reduction in the value of the senior loan and consequently a reduction in the value of the Underlying ETF's investments and a potential decrease in the NAV of the Underlying ETF. Senior loans are also subject to the risk that the value of the collateral securing a

senior loan may decline, be insufficient to meet the obligations of the borrower or be difficult to liquidate. In addition, the Underlying ETF's access to the collateral may be limited by bankruptcy or other insolvency laws. Further, loans held by the portfolio may not be considered securities and, therefore, purchasers, such as the Underlying ETF, may not be entitled to rely on the strong anti-fraud protections of the federal securities laws. Some senior loans are subject to the risk that a court, pursuant to fraudulent conveyance or other similar laws, could subordinate the senior loans to presently existing or future indebtedness of the borrower or take other action detrimental to lenders, including the Underlying ETF, such as invalidation of senior loans or causing interest previously paid to be refunded to the borrower.

There is no organized exchange on which senior loans are traded and reliable market quotations may not be readily available. A majority of an Underlying ETF's assets are likely to be invested in loans that are less liquid than securities traded on national exchanges. Loans with reduced liquidity involve greater risk than securities with more liquid markets. Available market quotations for such loans may vary over time, and if the credit quality of a loan unexpectedly declines, secondary trading of that loan may decline for a period of time. During periods of infrequent trading, valuing a loan can be more difficult and buying and selling a loan at an acceptable price can be more difficult and delayed. In the event that an Underlying ETF voluntarily or involuntarily liquidates portfolio assets during periods of infrequent trading, it may not receive full value for those assets. Therefore, elements of judgment may play a greater role in valuation of loans. To the extent that a secondary market exists for certain loans, the market may be subject to irregular trading activity, wide bid/ask spreads and extended trade settlement periods.

### **U.S. Treasury Obligations Risk**

*U.S. Treasury Obligations Risk applies to the Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF and Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF*

Investments in debt securities are generally affected by changes in prevailing interest rates and the creditworthiness of the issuer. Prices of U.S. Treasury securities fall when prevailing interest rates rise. Price fluctuations of longer-term U.S. Treasury securities are greater than price fluctuations of shorter-term U.S. Treasury securities and may be as great as price fluctuations of common stock. The Fund's yield on investments in U.S. Treasury securities will fluctuate as the Fund is invested in U.S. Treasury securities with different interest rates.

### **Variable and Floating Rate Securities Risk**

*Variable and Floating Rate Securities Risk applies to the Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF*

Variable or floating rate securities are debt securities with variable or floating interest rates payments. Variable or floating rate securities bear rates of interest that are adjusted periodically according to formulae intended generally to reflect market rates of interest and allow the Fund to participate (determined in accordance with the terms of the securities) in increases in interest rates through upward adjustments of the coupon rates on the securities. During periods of increasing interest rates, changes in the coupon rates of variable or floating rate securities may lag behind the changes in market rates or may have limits on the maximum increases in coupon rates. Alternatively, during periods of declining interest rates, the coupon rates on such securities will typically readjust downward resulting in a lower yield. Floating rate securities may trade infrequently, and their value may be impaired when the Fund needs to liquidate such securities. A downward adjustment in coupon rates may decrease the Fund's income as a result of its investment in variable or floating rate securities. The Fund may also invest in variable or floating rate equity securities whose payments vary based on changes in market rates of interest or other factors. The markets for such securities may be less developed and may have less liquidity than the markets for conventional securities.

### **Associated Risks Related to Investing in Energy Infrastructure Companies**

*Associated Risks Related to Investing in Energy Infrastructure Companies applies to the Global X MLP ETF, Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF*

Companies engaged in the energy infrastructure sector also are subject to risks specific to the industry they serve. Risks inherent in the energy infrastructure business include the following:

A sustained decline in demand for crude oil, natural gas and refined petroleum products could adversely affect revenues and cash flows. Factors that could lead to a decrease in market demand include a recession or other adverse economic conditions, an increase in the market price of the underlying commodity, higher taxes or other regulatory actions that increase costs, or a shift



in consumer demand for such products. Demand may also be adversely impacted by consumer sentiment with respect to global warming and/or by any state or federal legislation intended to promote the use of alternative energy sources, such as bio-fuels.

Companies engaged in the energy infrastructure sector employ a variety of means of increasing cash flow, including increasing utilization of existing facilities, expanding operations through new construction, expanding operations through acquisitions, or securing additional long-term contracts. Thus, some companies engaged in the energy infrastructure sector may be subject to construction risk, acquisition risk or other risk factors arising from their specific business strategies. A significant slowdown in large energy companies' disposition of energy infrastructure assets and other merger and acquisition activity in the energy infrastructure industry could reduce the growth rate of cash flows received by a Fund from companies engaged in the energy infrastructure sector that grow through acquisitions.

The volatility of energy commodity prices can indirectly affect certain entities engaged in the energy infrastructure sector due to the impact of prices on the volume of commodities transported, processed, stored or distributed. Most energy infrastructure entities are not subject to direct commodity price exposure because they do not own the underlying energy commodity. Nonetheless, the price of an energy infrastructure security can be adversely affected by the perception that the performance of all such entities is directly tied to commodity prices.

In addition, a significant decrease in the production of natural gas, oil or other energy commodity due to a decline in production from existing facilities, import supply disruption or otherwise would reduce revenue and operating income of certain MLPs in the energy infrastructure sector and, therefore, the ability of MLPs to make distributions would be reduced.

The profitability of companies engaged in the energy infrastructure sector could be adversely affected by changes in the regulatory environment. Most assets of such companies are heavily regulated by federal and state governments in diverse matters, such as the way in which such company assets are constructed, maintained and operated and the prices such companies may charge for their services. Such regulation can change over time in scope and intensity. For example, a particular by-product of a process may be declared hazardous by a regulatory agency and unexpectedly increase production costs for a company engaged in the energy infrastructure sector. Moreover, many state and federal environmental laws provide for civil as well as regulatory remediation, thus adding to the potential exposure such a company may face.

Extreme weather patterns could result in significant volatility in the supply of energy and power and could adversely impact the value of the securities in which each Fund invests. This volatility may create fluctuations in commodity prices and earnings of companies in the energy infrastructure industry.

A rising interest rate environment could adversely impact the performance of companies engaged in the energy infrastructure sector. Rising interest rates could limit the capital appreciation of equity units of such companies as a result of the increased availability of alternative investments at competitive yields. Rising interest rates may increase the cost of capital for companies operating in this industry. A higher cost of capital could limit growth from acquisition or expansion projects, limit the ability of such entities to make or grow distributions or meet debt obligations, and adversely affect the prices of their securities.

Since the September 11th terrorist attacks, the U.S. government has issued warnings that energy assets, specifically U.S. pipeline infrastructure, may be targeted in future terrorist attacks. These dangers give rise to risks of substantial losses as a result of loss or destruction of commodity reserves; damage to or destruction of property, facilities and equipment; pollution and environmental damage; and personal injury or loss of life. Any occurrence of such catastrophic events could bring about a limitation, suspension or discontinuation of the operations of companies in the North American energy infrastructure sector. Companies in the North American energy infrastructure sector may not be fully insured against all risks inherent in their business operations and therefore accidents and catastrophic events could adversely affect such companies' financial condition and ability to pay distributions to shareholders.

#### **Associated Risks Related to Investing in Infrastructure Companies**

*Associated Risks Related to Investing in Infrastructure Companies applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF*

Infrastructure companies may be subject to a variety of factors that could adversely affect their business or operations, including high interest costs in connection with capital construction programs, high degrees of leverage, costs associated with governmental, environmental and other regulations, the effects of economic slowdowns, increased competition from other providers of services, uncertainties concerning costs, the level of government spending on infrastructure projects, and other factors. Infrastructure companies may be adversely affected by commodity price volatility, changes in exchange rates, import controls, depletion of resources, technological developments, and labor relations. There is also the risk that corruption may negatively affect publicly funded infrastructure projects, especially in emerging markets, resulting in delays and cost overruns.

Infrastructure issuers can be significantly affected by government spending policies because companies involved in this industry rely to a significant extent on U.S. and other government demand for their products.

Infrastructure companies in the oil and gas industry may be adversely affected by government regulation or world events in the regions that the companies operate (e.g., expropriation, nationalization, confiscation of assets and property or the imposition of restrictions on foreign investments and repatriation of capital, military coups, social unrest, violence or labor unrest). Infrastructure companies may have significant capital investments in, or engage in transactions involving, emerging market countries, which may heighten these risks.

#### Operations Risk

The failure of an infrastructure company to carry adequate insurance or to operate its assets appropriately could lead to significant losses. Infrastructure may be adversely affected by environmental clean-up costs and catastrophic events such as earthquakes, hurricanes and terrorist acts.

#### Customer Risk

Infrastructure companies can be dependent upon a narrow customer base. Additionally, if these customers fail to pay their obligations, significant revenues could be lost and may not be replaceable.

#### Regulatory Risk

Infrastructure companies may be subject to significant regulation by various governmental authorities and also may be affected by regulation of rates charged to customers, service interruption due to environmental, operational or other events, the imposition of special tariffs and changes in tax laws, regulatory policies and accounting standards.

#### Strategic Asset Risk

Infrastructure companies may control significant strategic assets (e.g., major pipelines or highways), which are assets that have a national or regional profile, and may have monopolistic characteristics. Given their national or regional profile or irreplaceable nature, strategic assets could generate additional risk not common in other industry sectors and they may be targeted for terrorist acts or adverse political actions.

#### Interest Rate Risk

Rising interest rates could result in higher costs of capital for infrastructure companies, which could negatively impact their ability to meet payment obligations.

#### Leverage Risk

Infrastructure companies can be highly leveraged which increases investments risk and other risks normally associated with debt financing, and could adversely affect an infrastructure company's operations and market value in periods of rising interest rates.

#### Inflation Risk

Many infrastructure companies may have fixed income streams. Consequently, their market values may decline in times of higher inflation. Additionally, the prices that an infrastructure company is able to charge users of its assets may be linked to inflation, whether by government regulation, contractual arrangement or other factors. In this case, changes in the rate of inflation may affect the company's profitability.

#### Transportation Risk

The stock prices of companies in the transportation industry group are affected by both supply and demand for their specific product. Government regulation, world events and economic conditions may affect the performance of companies in the transportation sector.

#### Oil and Gas Risk

The profitability of oil and gas companies is related to worldwide energy prices, exploration, and production spending.

### **Associated Risks Related to Socially Responsible Investments**

*Associated Risks Related to Socially Responsible Investments applies to the Global X Conscious Companies ETF*

Certain social responsibility investment criteria limit the types of securities that can be included in the Underlying Index. In order to comply with its social responsibility investment criteria, the Underlying Index may be required to exclude advantageous investment opportunities or reduce exposure at inappropriate times. This could cause the Underlying Index to underperform other benchmark indices. The Fund's social responsibility investment criteria could therefore cause it to underperform funds that do not maintain social responsibility investment criteria by limiting the Fund's exposure to certain types of profitable activity.

### **Capitalization Risk**

Investing in issuers within the same market capitalization category carries the risk that the category may be out of favor due to current market conditions or investor sentiment.

#### **Large-Capitalization Companies Risk**

*Large-Capitalization Companies Risk applies to each Fund*

Large-capitalization companies may trail the returns of the overall stock market. Large-capitalization stocks tend to go through cycles of doing better - or worse - than the stock market in general. These periods have, in the past, lasted for as long as several years.

#### **Mid-Capitalization Companies Risk**

*Mid-Capitalization Companies Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X S&P 500® Quality Dividend ETF, Global X U.S. Preferred ETF, Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF, Global X MLP ETF, Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF, Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF and Global X Founder-Run Companies ETF*

Mid-capitalization companies may have greater price volatility, lower trading volume and less liquidity than large-capitalization companies. In addition, mid-capitalization companies may have smaller revenues, narrower product lines, less management depth and experience, smaller shares of their product or service markets, fewer financial resources and less competitive strength than large-capitalization companies.

#### **Small-Capitalization Companies Risk**

*Small-Capitalization Companies Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF, Global X MLP ETF, Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF*

The Fund may invest a significant percentage of its assets in small-capitalization companies. If it does so, it may be subject to certain risks associated with small-capitalization companies. These companies often have greater price volatility, lower trading volume and less liquidity than larger, more established companies. In addition, these companies are often subject to less analyst coverage and may be in early and less predictable periods of their corporate existences. These companies tend to have smaller revenues, narrower product lines, less management depth and experience, smaller shares of their product or service markets, fewer financial resources and less competitive strength than larger companies.

### **Cash Transaction Risk**

*Cash Transaction Risk applies to the Global X MLP ETF and Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF*

Unlike most ETFs, the Fund intends to effect a significant portion of creations and redemptions for cash, rather than in-kind securities. As a result, an investment in the Fund may be less tax-efficient than an investment in a more conventional ETF.

ETFs generally are able to make in-kind redemptions and avoid being taxed on gain on the distributed portfolio securities at the Fund level. Because the Fund currently intends to effect redemptions for cash, rather than in-kind distributions, it may be required to sell portfolio securities in order to obtain the cash needed to distribute redemption proceeds. If the Fund recognizes gain on these sales, this generally will cause the Fund to recognize gain it might not otherwise have recognized, or to recognize such gain sooner than would otherwise be required if it were to distribute portfolio securities in-kind. The Fund generally intends to distribute these gains to shareholders to avoid being taxed on this gain at the Fund level and otherwise comply with the special tax rules that apply to it. This strategy may cause shareholders to be subject to tax on gains they would not otherwise be subject to, or at an earlier date than, if they had made an investment in a different ETF. Moreover, cash transactions may have to be carried out over several days if the securities market is relatively illiquid and may involve considerable brokerage fees and taxes. These factors may result in wider spreads between the bid and the offered prices of the Fund's Shares than for more conventional ETFs. To the extent that the maximum additional variable charge for cash creation or cash redemption transactions is insufficient to cover the transaction costs of purchasing or selling portfolio securities, the Fund's performance could be negatively impacted.

### **Commodity Exposure Risk**

*Commodity Exposure Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X MLP ETF and Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF*

To the extent that its Underlying Index invests in, or otherwise has exposure to, securities and markets that are susceptible to fluctuations in certain commodity markets, any negative changes in commodity markets could have a great impact on the Fund. Commodity prices may be influenced or characterized by unpredictable factors, including, where applicable, high volatility, changes in supply and demand relationships, weather, agriculture, trade, changes in interest rates and monetary and other governmental policies, action and inaction. Securities of companies held by the Fund that are dependent on a single commodity, or are concentrated on a single commodity sector, may typically exhibit even higher volatility attributable to commodity prices.

### **Concentration Risk**

*Concentration Risk applies to each Fund*

In following its methodology, the Underlying Index may be concentrated to a significant degree in securities of issuers a particular industry or group of industries and/or may have significant exposure to one or more sectors. To the extent that the Underlying Index concentrates in the securities of issuers in such an area, the Fund will also concentrate its investments to approximately the same extent. In such event, the Fund's performance will be particularly susceptible to adverse events impacting such industry or sector, and the Fund will face greater risk than if it were diversified broadly over numerous such areas. Such heightened risks, any of which may adversely affect the companies in which the Fund invests, may include, but are not limited to, the following: general economic conditions or cyclical market patterns that could negatively affect supply and demand; competition for resources; adverse labor relations; political or world events; obsolescence of technologies; and increased competition or new product introductions that may affect the profitability or viability of companies in a particular industry or sector. In addition, at times, such industry, group of industries or sector may be out of favor and underperform other such categories or the market as a whole.

### **Risks Related to Investing in the Banking Industry**

*Risks Related to Investing in the Banking Industry applies to the Global X U.S. Preferred ETF and Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF*

The performance of stocks in the banking industry may be affected by extensive governmental regulation which may limit both the amounts and types of loans and other financial commitments they can make, and the interest rates and fees they can charge and the amount of capital they must maintain. Profitability is largely dependent on the availability and cost of capital funds and can fluctuate significantly when interest rates change. Credit losses resulting from financial difficulties of borrowers can negatively impact banking companies. Banks may also be subject to severe price competition. Competition is high among banking companies and failure to maintain or increase market share may result in lost market value.

### **Risks Related to Investing in the Energy Sector**

*Risks Related to Investing in the Energy Sector applies to the Global X MLP ETF and Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF*

The success of companies in the energy sector may be cyclical and highly dependent on energy prices. Securities of companies in the energy sector are subject to swift energy price and supply fluctuations caused by events relating to international politics, energy conservation, the success of exploration projects, and tax and other governmental regulatory policies. Actions taken by central governments may dramatically impact supply and demand forces that influence energy prices, resulting in sudden decreases in value for companies in the energy sector. Weak demand for the companies' products or services or for energy products and services in general, as well as negative developments in these other areas, would adversely impact the Fund's performance. Companies in the oil and gas sector (including alternative energy suppliers) may be adversely affected by natural disasters or other catastrophes and may be at risk for environmental damage claims. Additionally, these companies could be negatively impacted by the adoption of other and/or novel energy sources, driven by economic, environmental, and/or regulatory reasons, among others. These companies may also be adversely affected by changes in exchange rates, interest rates, economic conditions or world events in the regions that the companies operate (i.e., expropriation, nationalization, confiscation of assets and coups, social unrest, violence or labor unrest). Investments in companies located in emerging market countries may heighten these risks. Companies engaged in the distribution of energy, including electricity and gas, may be adversely affected by governmental limitation on rates charged to customers. Deregulation and greater competition may adversely affect the profitability of these companies and lead to diversification outside of their original geographic regions and their traditional lines of business, potentially increasing risk and making the price of their equity securities more volatile.

### **Risks Related to Investing in the Financials Sector**

*Risks Related to Investing in the Financials Sector applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X U.S. Preferred ETF, Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF*

Companies in the financials sector are subject to government intervention and extensive governmental regulation, which may adversely affect the scope of their activities, the prices they can charge, the amount of capital they must maintain and, potentially, their size. Governmental regulation may change frequently and may have significant adverse consequences for companies in the financials sector, including effects not intended by such regulation. Recently enacted legislation in the U.S. has relaxed capital requirements and other regulatory burdens on certain U.S. banks. While the effect of the legislation may benefit certain companies in the financials sector, increased risk taking by affected banks may also result in greater overall risk in the financials sector. The impact of changes in capital requirements, or recent or future regulation in various countries, on any individual financial company or on the financials sector as a whole cannot be predicted. The financials sector is exposed to risks that may impact the value of investments in the financials sector more severely than investments outside this sector, including operating with substantial financial leverage. The financials sector may also be adversely affected by increases in interest rates and loan losses, decreases in the availability of money or asset valuations and adverse conditions in other related markets. Additionally, the deterioration of the credit markets during the 2008-2009 global financial crisis caused an adverse impact in a broad range of mortgage, asset-backed, auction rate and other markets, including U.S. and international credit and interbank money markets generally, thereby affecting a wide range of financial services institutions and markets. This situation created instability in the financial services markets and caused certain financial services companies to incur large losses or even become insolvent or bankrupt. Some financial services companies experienced downgrades in their credit ratings, declines in the valuations of their assets, took action to raise capital (such as the issuance of debt or equity securities), or even ceased operations. These actions caused the securities of many financial services companies to decline in value and could occur again if credit markets were substantially affected once more. Insurance companies may be subject to severe price competition. The financials sector is also a target for cyber-attacks and may experience technology malfunctions and disruptions. In recent years, cyber-attacks and technology malfunctions and failures have become increasingly frequent in this sector and have reportedly caused losses to companies in this sector, which may negatively impact the Fund.

### **Risks Related to Investing in the Information Technology Sector**

*Risks Related to Investing in the Information Technology Sector applies to the Global X Conscious Companies ETF, Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF and Global X Founder-Run Companies ETF*

Market or economic factors impacting information technology companies and companies that rely heavily on technology advances could have a major effect on the value of the Fund's investments. The value of stocks of information technology companies and companies that rely heavily on technology is particularly vulnerable to rapid changes in technology product cycles, rapid product obsolescence, government regulation and increased competition,

both domestically and internationally, including competition from foreign competitors with lower production costs. Information technology companies and companies that rely heavily on technology, especially those of smaller, less-seasoned companies, tend to be more volatile than the overall market. These companies also are heavily dependent on patent and intellectual property rights, the loss or impairment of which may adversely affect profitability. Additionally, companies in the information technology sector may face dramatic and often unpredictable changes in growth rates and competition for the services of qualified personnel. Companies in the information technology sector are facing increased government and regulatory scrutiny and may be subject to adverse government or regulatory action. Companies in the application software industry, in particular, may also be negatively affected by the decline or fluctuation of subscription renewal rates for their products and services, which may have an adverse effect on profit margins. Companies in the systems software industry may be adversely affected by, among other things, actual or perceived security vulnerabilities in their products and services, which may result in individual or class action lawsuits, state or federal enforcement actions and other remediation costs.

### **Risks Related to Investing in the Oil, Gas and Consumable Fuels Industry**

*Risks Related to Investing in the Oil, Gas and Consumable Fuels Industry applies to the Global X MLP ETF and Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF*

The oil, gas and consumable fuels industry is cyclical and highly dependent on the market price of fuel. The market value of companies in the oil, gas and consumable fuels industry are strongly affected by the levels and volatility of global commodity prices, supply and demand, capital expenditures on exploration and production, energy conservation efforts, the prices of alternative fuels, exchange rates and technological advances. Companies in this sector are subject to substantial government regulation and contractual fixed pricing, which may increase the cost of business and limit these companies' earnings. Actions taken by central governments may dramatically impact supply and demand forces that influence the market price of fuel, resulting in sudden decreases in value for companies in the oil, gas and consumable fuels industry. A significant portion of their revenues depends on a relatively small number of customers, including governmental entities and utilities. As a result, governmental budget restraints may have a material adverse effect on the stock prices of companies in the industry.

Companies in the oil, gas and consumable fuels industry may also operate in countries with less developed regulatory regimes or a history of expropriation, nationalization or other adverse policies. Companies in the oil, gas and consumable fuels industry also face a significant civil liability from accidents resulting in injury or loss of life or property, pollution or other environmental mishaps, equipment malfunctions or mishandling of materials, and a risk of loss from terrorism or other natural disasters. Any such event could have serious consequences for the general population of the area affected and result in a material adverse impact on the Fund's portfolio securities and the performance of the Fund. Companies in the oil, gas and consumable fuels industry can be significantly affected by the supply of and demand for specific products and services, weather conditions, exploration and production spending, government regulation, world events and general economic conditions.

### **Credit Risk**

*Credit Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X U.S. Preferred ETF, Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF and Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF*

Credit risk is the risk that the issuer of the security will not be able to make principal and interest payments when due. Changes in an issuer's credit rating or the market's perception of an issuer's creditworthiness may also affect the value of the Fund's investment in that issuer. Securities rated in the four highest categories by the rating agencies are considered investment grade, but they may also have some speculative characteristics. Investment grade ratings do not guarantee that bonds will not lose value.

### **Currency Risk**

*Currency Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF*

Foreign currencies are subject to risks, which include changes in the debt level and trade deficit of the country issuing the foreign currency; inflation rates of the United States and the country issuing the foreign currency; investors' expectations concerning inflation rates; interest rates of the United States and the country issuing the foreign currency; investors'



expectations concerning interest rates; investment and trading activities of mutual funds, hedge funds and currency funds; and global or regional political, economic or financial events and situations.

In addition, a foreign currency in which the Fund invests may not maintain its long-term value in terms of purchasing power in the future. When the price of a foreign currency in which the Fund invests declines, it may have an adverse impact on the Fund.

Foreign exchange rates are influenced by the factors identified above and may also be influenced by: changing supply and demand for a particular currency; monetary policies of governments (including exchange control programs, restrictions on local exchanges or markets and limitations on foreign investment in a country or on investment by residents of a country in other countries); changes in balances of payments and trade; trade restrictions; and currency devaluations and revaluations. Also, governments from time to time intervene in the currency markets, directly and by regulation, in order to influence prices directly. These events and actions are unpredictable. The resulting volatility in the USD/foreign currency exchange rate could materially and adversely affect the performance of the Fund.

### **Dividend-Paying Stock Risk**

*Dividend-Paying Stock Risk applies to the Global X S&P 500® Quality Dividend ETF*

The Fund's strategy of investing in dividend-paying stocks involves the risk that such stocks may fall out of favor with investors and underperform the broader market. Companies that issue dividend-paying stocks are not required to continue to pay dividends. Therefore, there is the possibility that such companies could significantly reduce or eliminate the payment of dividends in the future. Certain companies have increasingly faced pressure from governments and other actors to reduce or eliminate dividends, and may continue to face such pressure in the future. Depending upon market conditions, dividend-paying stocks that meet the Fund's investment criteria may not be widely available and/or may be highly concentrated in only a few market sectors. In these conditions, the Fund may become more concentrated in a fewer number of companies and therefore be less diversified.

### **Foreign Financial Institution Risk**

*Foreign Financial Institution Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X U.S. Preferred ETF and Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF*

Certain of the securities that comprise the Underlying Index, while traded on U.S. exchanges, may be issued by foreign financial institutions. Securities issued by non-U.S. issuers have different risks from securities issued by U.S. issuers. These include differences in accounting, auditing, and financial reporting standards, the possibility of expropriation or confiscatory taxation, adverse changes in investment or exchange control regulations, political instability which could affect U.S. investments in non-U.S. countries, and potential restrictions of the flow of international capital. Non-U.S. issuers may be subject to fewer governmental regulations than U.S. issuers. Moreover, individual non-U.S. economies may differ favorably or unfavorably from the U.S. economy in such respects as growth of gross domestic product, rate of inflation, capital reinvestment, resource self-sufficiency and balance of payment positions. In addition, the value of these securities may fluctuate due to changes in the exchange rate of the issuer's local currency against the U.S. dollar. The health of many foreign financial institutions is often tied closely with the financial stability of the local economy in which they are domiciled, and therefore are subject to additional risks including but not limited to: policy changes, slow economic growth, and high levels of debt.

### **Foreign Securities Risk**

*Foreign Securities Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X U.S. Preferred ETF, Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF, Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF*

The Fund's assets may be invested within the equity markets of countries outside of the United States. These markets are subject to special risks associated with foreign investment, including, but not limited to: lower levels of liquidity and market efficiency; greater securities price volatility; exchange rate fluctuations and exchange controls; less availability of public information about issuers; limitations on foreign ownership of securities; imposition of withholding or other taxes; imposition of restrictions on the expatriation of the assets of the Fund; restrictions placed on U.S. investors by U.S. regulations governing foreign investments; higher transaction and custody costs and delays in settlement procedures; difficulties in enforcing contractual obligations; lower levels of regulation of the securities market; weaker accounting, disclosure and reporting requirements; and legal principles relating to corporate governance and directors' fiduciary duties and liabilities. Shareholder rights under the laws of some foreign countries may not be as favorable as U.S. laws. Thus, a shareholder may have more

difficulty in asserting its rights or enforcing a judgment against a foreign company than a shareholder of a comparable U.S. company. Investment of more than 25% of the Fund's total assets in securities located in one country or region will subject the Fund to increased country or region risk with respect to that country or region.

### **Geographic Risk**

*Geographic Risk applies to each Fund*

Geographic risk is the risk that the Fund's assets may be concentrated in countries located in the same geographic region. This concentration will subject the Fund to risks associated with that particular region, or a region economically tied to that particular region, such as a natural, biological or other disaster. Outbreaks of contagious viruses and diseases may reduce business activity or disrupt market activity, and have the potential to exacerbate market risks in the countries and regions in which they occur. The securities in which the Fund invests and, consequently, the Fund are also subject to specific risks as a result of their business operations, including, but not limited to:

#### **Risk of Investing in Canada**

*Risk of Investing in Canada applies to the Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF*

The United States is Canada's largest trading and investment partner, and the Canadian economy is significantly affected by developments in the U.S. economy and by changes in U.S. trade policy. Since the implementation of NAFTA in 1994 among Canada, the United States and Mexico, total two-way merchandise trade between the United States and Canada has more than doubled. To further this relationship, the three NAFTA countries entered into the Security and Prosperity Partnership of North America in March 2005, which has further affected Canada's dependency on the U.S. economy. Any downturn in U.S. or Mexican economic activity is likely to have an adverse impact on the Canadian economy. The Canadian economy is also dependent upon external trade with other key trading partners, including China and the European Union. Any trade policy changes by the United States, China or the European Union which reduced Canada's ability to trade with such regions could therefore have significant impact on the Canadian economy. Developments in the United States, including renegotiation of NAFTA, ratification of the successor USMCA, which received legislative approval and went into effect in 2020, and imposition of tariffs by the United States, may have implications for the trade arrangements among the United States and Canada, which could negatively affect the value of securities held by the Funds. In addition, Canada is a large supplier of natural resources (e.g., oil, natural gas and agricultural products). As a result, the Canadian economy is sensitive to fluctuations in certain commodity prices.

#### **Risk of Investing in Developed Markets**

*Risk of Investing in Developed Markets applies to each Fund*

Investment in developed country issuers may subject the Fund to regulatory, political, currency, security, and economic risk specific to developed countries. Developed countries generally tend to rely on services sectors (e.g., the financial services sector) as the primary means of economic growth. A prolonged slowdown in, among others, services sectors is likely to have a negative impact on economies of certain developed countries, although economies of individual developed countries can be impacted by slowdowns in other sectors. In the past, certain developed countries have been targets of terrorism, and some geographic areas in which the Fund invests have experienced strained international relations due to territorial disputes, historical animosities, defense concerns and other security concerns. These situations may cause uncertainty in the financial markets in these countries or geographic areas and may adversely affect the performance of the issuers to which the Fund has exposure. Heavy regulation of certain markets, including labor and product markets, may have an adverse effect on certain issuers. Such regulations may negatively affect economic growth or cause prolonged periods of recession. Many developed countries are heavily indebted and face rising healthcare and retirement expenses and may be underprepared for global health crises. For example, the rapid and global spread of a highly contagious novel coronavirus respiratory disease, designated COVID-19, has resulted in extreme volatility in the financial markets and severe losses; reduced liquidity of many instruments; restrictions on international and, in some cases, local travel; significant disruptions to business operations (including business closures); strained healthcare systems; disruptions to supply chains, consumer demand and employee availability; and widespread uncertainty regarding the duration and long-term effects of this pandemic. In addition, price fluctuations of certain commodities and regulations impacting the import of commodities may negatively affect developed country economies.

#### **Risk of Investing in Emerging Markets**

The securities markets of emerging market countries may be less liquid, subject to greater price volatility, have smaller market capitalizations, have less government regulation and not be subject to as extensive and frequent accounting, financial and other reporting requirements as the securities markets of more developed countries, as has historically been the case. Issuers and securities markets in emerging markets are generally not subject to as extensive and frequent accounting, financial and other reporting requirements or as comprehensive government regulations as are issuers and securities markets in the developed markets. In particular, the assets and profits appearing on the financial statements of emerging market issuers may not reflect their financial position or results of operations in the same manner as financial statements for developed market issuers. Substantially less information may be publicly available about emerging market issuers than is available about issuers in developed markets. It may be difficult or impossible for the Fund to pursue claims against an emerging market issuer in the courts of an emerging market country. There may be significant obstacles to obtaining information necessary for investigations into or litigation against emerging market companies and shareholders may have limited legal rights and remedies.

Emerging markets are generally located in the Asia and Pacific regions, the Middle East, Eastern Europe, Latin America, and Africa. Emerging markets typically are classified as such by lacking one or more of the following characteristics: sustainability of economic development, large and liquid securities markets, openness to foreign ownership, ease of capital inflows and outflows, efficiency of the market's operational framework, and/or stability of the institutional framework. The Fund's purchase and sale of portfolio securities in certain emerging market countries may be constrained by limitations relating to daily changes in the prices of listed securities, periodic trading or settlement volume and/or limitations on aggregate holdings of foreign investors. Such limitations may be computed based on the aggregate trading volume by or holdings of the Fund, the Adviser, its affiliates and their respective clients and other service providers. The Fund may not be able to sell securities in circumstances where price, trading or settlement volume limitations have been reached.

Foreign investment in the securities markets of certain emerging market countries is restricted or controlled to varying degrees, which may limit investment in such countries or increase the administrative costs of such investments. For example, certain Asian countries require government approval prior to investments by foreign persons or limit investment by foreign persons to only a specified percentage of an issuer's outstanding securities or a specific class of securities which may have less advantageous terms (including price) than securities of the issuer available for purchase by nationals. In addition, certain countries may restrict or prohibit investment opportunities in issuers or industries deemed important to national interests. Such restrictions may affect the market price, liquidity and rights of securities that may be purchased by the Fund. The repatriation of both investment income and capital from certain emerging market countries is subject to restrictions, such as the need for governmental consents. In situations where a country restricts direct investment in securities (which may occur in certain Asian, Latin American and other countries), the Fund may invest in such countries through other investment funds in such countries. Certain emerging market countries may have privatized, or have begun the process of privatizing, certain entities and industries. Privatized entities may lose money or be re-nationalized.

Many emerging market countries have experienced currency devaluations, substantial (and, in some cases, extremely high) rates of inflation, and economic recessions. These circumstances have had a negative effect on the economies and securities markets of those emerging market countries. Economies in emerging market countries generally are dependent upon commodity prices and international trade and, accordingly, have been, and may continue to be, affected adversely by the economies of their trading partners, trade barriers, exchange controls, managed adjustments in relative currency values and other protectionist measures imposed or negotiated by the countries with which they trade. As a result, emerging market countries are particularly vulnerable to downturns of the world economy. The 2008-2009 global financial crisis tightened international credit supplies and weakened the global demand for their exports. As a result, certain of these economies faced significant economic difficulties, which caused some emerging market economies to fall into recession. Recovery from such conditions may be gradual and/or halting as weak economic conditions in developed markets may continue to suppress demand for exports from emerging market countries.

Many emerging market countries are subject to a substantial degree of economic, political and social instability. Governments of some emerging market countries are authoritarian in nature or have been installed or removed as a result of military coups, while governments in other emerging market countries have periodically used force to suppress civil dissent. Disparities of wealth, the pace and success of democratization, and ethnic, religious and racial

disaffection, among other factors, have also led to social unrest, violence and/or labor unrest in some emerging market countries. Many emerging market countries have experienced strained international relations due to border disputes, historical animosities or other defense concerns. These situations may cause uncertainty in the markets and may adversely affect the performance of these economies. Unanticipated political, social, and public health developments may result in sudden and significant investment losses. Many emerging markets may be underprepared for global health crises. For example, the rapid and global spread of a highly contagious novel coronavirus respiratory disease, designated COVID-19, has resulted in extreme volatility in the financial markets and severe losses; reduced liquidity of many instruments; restrictions on international and, in some cases, local travel; significant disruptions to business operations (including business closures); strained healthcare systems; disruptions to supply chains, consumer demand and employee availability; and widespread uncertainty regarding the duration and long-term effects of this pandemic. Investing in emerging market countries involves greater risk of loss due to expropriation, nationalization, confiscation of assets and property or the imposition of restrictions on foreign investments and on repatriation of capital invested. As an example, in the past some Eastern European governments have expropriated substantial amounts of private property, and many claims of the property owners have never been fully settled. There is no assurance that similar expropriations will not occur in other emerging market countries, including China.

As a result of heightened geopolitical tensions, various countries have imposed economic sanctions, imposed non-trade barriers and renewed existing economic sanctions on specific emerging markets and on issuers within those markets. These non-trade barriers consist of prohibiting certain securities trades, prohibiting certain private transactions in certain sectors and with respect to certain companies, asset freezes, and prohibition of all business, against certain individuals and companies. The United States and other nations or international organizations may impose additional, broader economic sanctions or take other actions that may adversely affect certain emerging markets in the future. These actions, any future sanctions or other actions, or even the threat of further sanctions or other actions, may negatively affect the value and liquidity of the Fund's investments. For example, the Fund may be prohibited from investing in securities issued by companies subject to such sanctions. In addition, sanctions may require the Fund to freeze its existing investments, prohibiting the Fund from buying, selling or otherwise transacting in these investments. Also, if an affected security is included in the Fund's Underlying Index, the Fund may, where practicable, seek to eliminate its holdings of the affected security by employing or augmenting its representative sampling strategy to seek to track the investment results of the Underlying Index. The use of (or increased use of) a representative sampling strategy may increase the Fund's tracking error risk. Actions barring some or all transactions with a specific company will likely have a substantial, negative impact on the value of such company's securities. These sanctions may also lead to changes in the Fund's Underlying Index. The Fund's index provider may remove securities from the Underlying Index or implement caps on the securities of certain issuers that have been subject to recent economic sanctions. In such an event, it is expected that the Fund will rebalance its portfolio to bring it in line with its Underlying Index as a result of any such changes, which may result in transaction costs and increased tracking error. The Fund's investment in emerging market countries may also be subject to withholding or other taxes, which may be significant and may reduce the return to the Fund from an investment in such countries.

Settlement and clearance procedures in emerging market countries are frequently less developed and reliable than those in the United States and may involve the Fund's delivery of securities before receipt of payment for their sale. In addition, significant delays may occur in certain markets in registering the transfer of securities. Settlement, clearance or registration problems may make it more difficult for the Fund to value its portfolio securities and could cause the Fund to miss attractive investment opportunities, to have a portion of its assets uninvested or to incur losses due to the failure of a counterparty to pay for securities the Fund has delivered or the Fund's inability to complete its contractual obligations because of theft or other reasons. In addition, local agents and depositories are subject to local standards of care that may not be as rigorous as developed countries. Governments and other groups may also require local agents to hold securities in depositories that are not subject to independent verification. The less developed a country's securities market, the greater the risk to the Fund.

The creditworthiness of the local securities firms used by the Fund in emerging market countries may not be as sound as the creditworthiness of firms used in more developed countries. As a result, the Fund may be subject to a greater risk of loss if a securities firm defaults in the performance of its responsibilities.

The Fund's use of foreign currency management techniques in emerging market countries may be limited. Due to the limited market for these instruments in emerging market countries, all or a significant portion of the Fund's currency exposure in emerging market countries may not be covered by such instruments.

Rising interest rates, combined with widening credit spreads, could negatively impact the value of emerging market debt and increase funding costs for foreign issuers. In such a scenario, foreign issuers might not be able to service their

debt obligations, the market for emerging market debt could suffer from reduced liquidity, and the Fund could lose money.

Certain issuers in emerging market countries may utilize share blocking schemes. Share blocking refers to a practice, in certain foreign markets, where voting rights related to an issuer's securities are predicated on these securities being blocked from trading at the custodian or sub-custodian level, for a period of time around a shareholder meeting. These restrictions have the effect of barring the purchase and sale of certain voting securities within a specified number of days before and, in certain instances, after a shareholder meeting where a vote of shareholders will be taken. Share blocking may prevent the Fund from buying or selling securities for a period of time. During the time that shares are blocked, trades in such securities will not settle. The blocking period can last up to several weeks. The process for having a blocking restriction lifted can be quite onerous with the particular requirements varying widely by country. In addition, in certain countries, the block cannot be removed. As a result of the ramifications of voting ballots in markets that allow share blocking, the Adviser, on behalf of the Fund, reserves the right to abstain from voting proxies in those markets.

### **Risk of Investing in the United States**

*Risk of Investing in the United States applies to each Fund*

A decrease in imports or exports, changes in trade regulations and/or an economic recession in the U.S. may have a material adverse effect on the U.S. economy and the securities listed on U.S. exchanges. Proposed and adopted policy and legislative changes in the U.S. are changing many aspects of financial and other regulation and may have a significant effect on the U.S. markets generally, as well as on the value of certain securities. In addition, a continued rise in the U.S. public debt level or the imposition of U.S. austerity measures may adversely affect U.S. economic growth and the securities to which the Fund has exposure. The U.S. has developed increasingly strained relations with a number of foreign countries. If these relations continue to worsen, it could adversely affect U.S. issuers as well as non-U.S. issuers that rely on the U.S. for trade. The U.S. has also experienced increased internal unrest and discord. If this trend were to continue, it may have an adverse impact on the U.S. economy and the issuers in which the Fund invests.

### **Geographic Economic Exposure Risk**

*Geographic Economic Exposure Risk applies to each Fund*

The constituents held by the Fund may have partners, suppliers and/or customers located in various geographic regions, and the geographic regions in which Fund constituents are located may have trading partners in other geographic regions. As a result, an economic downturn in one or more of these regions may impact the performance of the constituents in which the Fund invests, even if the Fund does not invest directly in companies located in such region. The risks related to such regions may include:

### **African Economic Risk**

The economies of African countries are subject to risks not typically associated with more developed economies, countries or geographic regions. Such heightened risks include, among others, expropriation and/or nationalization of assets, restrictions on and government intervention in international trade, confiscatory taxation, political instability, including authoritarian and/or military involvement in governmental decision making, armed conflict, civil war, and social instability as a result of religious, ethnic and/or socioeconomic unrest.

The securities markets in Africa are underdeveloped and are often considered to be less correlated to global economic cycles than markets located in more developed countries or geographic regions. Securities markets in Africa are subject to greater risks associated with market volatility, lower market capitalization, lower trading volume, illiquidity, inflation, greater price fluctuations, uncertainty regarding the existence of trading markets, governmental control and heavy regulation of labor and industry. Moreover, trading on securities markets may be suspended altogether.

Certain governments in Africa may restrict or control to varying degrees the ability of foreign investors to invest in securities of issuers located or operating in those countries. These restrictions and/or controls may at times limit or prevent foreign investment in securities of issuers located or operating in countries in Africa. Moreover, certain countries in Africa may require governmental approval or special licenses prior to investment by foreign investors; may limit the amount of investment by foreign investors in a particular industry and/or issuer; may limit such foreign

investment to a certain class of securities of an issuer that may have less advantageous rights than the classes available for purchase by domestic investors of those countries; and/or may impose additional taxes on foreign investors. These factors, among others, make investing in issuers located or operating in countries in Africa significantly riskier than investing in issuers located or operating in more developed countries.

### **Asian Economic Risk**

Many Asian economies have experienced rapid growth and industrialization in recent years, but there is no assurance that this growth rate will be maintained. Other Asian economies, however, have experienced high inflation, high unemployment, currency devaluations and restrictions, and over-extension of credit. Geopolitical hostility, political instability, as well as economic or environmental events in any one Asian country may have a significant economic effect on the entire Asian region, as well as on major trading partners outside Asia. Any adverse event in the Asian markets may have a significant adverse effect on some or all of the economies of the countries in which the Fund invests. Many Asian countries are subject to political risk, including political instability, corruption and regional conflict with neighboring countries. North Korea and South Korea each have substantial military capabilities, and historical tensions between the two countries present the risk of war. Escalated tensions involving the two countries and any outbreak of hostilities between the two countries, or even the threat of an outbreak of hostilities, could have a severe adverse effect on the entire Asian region. Certain Asian countries have also developed increasingly strained relationships with the U.S., and if these relations were to worsen, they could adversely affect Asian issuers that rely on the U.S. for trade. In addition, many Asian countries are subject to social and labor risks associated with demands for improved political, economic and social conditions.

### **Australasian Economic Risk**

The economies of Australasia, which include Australia and New Zealand, are dependent on exports from the agricultural and mining sectors. This makes Australasian economies susceptible to fluctuations in the commodity markets. Australasian economies are also increasingly dependent on their growing service industries. Because the economies of Australasia are dependent on the economies of Asia, Europe and the United States as key trading partners and investors, reduction in spending by any of these trading partners on Australasian products and services, or negative changes in any of these economies, may cause an adverse impact on some or all of the Australasian economies.

### **European Economic Risk**

The economies of Europe are highly dependent on each other, both as key trading partners and, in many cases, as fellow members maintaining the euro. Decreasing European imports, new trade regulations, changes in exchange rates, a recession in Europe, or a slowing of economic growth in this region could have an adverse impact on the securities in which the Fund invests. Reduction in trading activity among European countries may cause an adverse impact on each nation's individual economies. The Economic and Monetary Union of the European Union (the "EU") requires compliance with restrictions on inflation rates, deficits, interest rates, debt levels and fiscal and monetary controls, each of which may significantly affect every country in Europe, including those countries that are not members of the EU. Decreasing imports or exports, changes in governmental or EU regulations on trade, changes in the exchange rate of the euro, the default or threat of default by an EU member country on its sovereign debt, and recessions in an EU member country may have a significant adverse effect on the economies of EU member countries and their trading partners. The European financial markets have historically experienced volatility and adverse trends due to concerns about economic downturns or rising government debt levels in several European countries, including, but not limited to, Austria, Belgium, Cyprus, France, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal, Spain and Ukraine. These events have adversely affected the exchange rate of the euro and may continue to significantly affect European countries.

### **Latin American Economic Risk**

High interest rates, inflation, government defaults and unemployment rates are characteristics of the economies in some Latin American countries. Currency devaluations in any Latin American country can have a significant effect on the entire region. Because commodities such as oil and gas, minerals and metals can represent a significant percentage of the region's exports, the economies of Latin American countries may be particularly sensitive to fluctuations in commodity prices. As a result, the economies in many Latin American countries could experience significant volatility.

### **Middle East Economic Risk**



Middle Eastern governments have exercised and continue to exercise substantial influence over many aspects of the private sector. Many economies in the Middle East are highly reliant on income from the sale of oil or trade with countries involved in the sale of oil, and their economies are therefore vulnerable to changes in the market for oil and foreign currency values. As global demand for oil fluctuates, many Middle Eastern economies may be significantly impacted. A sustained decrease in commodity prices could have a significant negative impact on all aspects of the economy in the region. Middle Eastern economies may be subject to acts of terrorism, political strife, religious, ethnic or socioeconomic unrest and sudden outbreaks of hostilities with neighboring countries. Certain Middle Eastern countries have strained relations with other Middle Eastern countries due to territorial disputes, historical animosities, international alliances, religious tensions or defense concerns, which may adversely affect the economies of these countries. Certain Middle Eastern countries experience significant unemployment, as well as widespread underemployment. Many Middle Eastern countries have little or no democratic tradition. Many Middle Eastern countries periodically have experienced political, economic and social unrest as protestors have called for widespread reform. Some of these protests have resulted in a governmental regime change, internal conflict or civil war. If further regime changes were to occur, internal conflict were to intensify, or a civil war were to continue in any of these countries, such instability could adversely affect the economies of Middle Eastern countries.

### **North American Economic Risk**

A decrease in imports or exports, changes in trade regulations or an economic recession in any North American country can have a significant economic effect on the entire North American region and on some or all of the North American countries to which the Fund has economic exposure. The U.S. is Canada's and Mexico's largest trading and investment partner. The Canadian and Mexican economies are significantly affected by developments in the U.S. economy. Since the implementation of the North American Free Trade Agreement ("NAFTA") in 1994 among Canada, the U.S. and Mexico, total merchandise trade among the three countries has increased. However, political developments in the U.S., including the renegotiation of NAFTA and imposition of tariffs by the U.S., may have implications for the trade arrangements among the U.S., Mexico and Canada, which could negatively affect the value of securities held by the Fund. Policy and legislative changes in any of the three countries may have a significant effect on North American economies generally, as well as on the value of certain securities held by the Fund.

### **High Dividend Yield Stocks Risk**

*High Dividend Yield Stocks Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF*

High-yielding stocks are often speculative, high risk investments. These companies may be paying out more than they can support and may reduce their dividends or stop paying dividends at any time, which could have a material adverse effect on the stock price of these companies and the Fund's performance. Securities that pay dividends, as a group, can fall out of favor with the market, potentially during periods of rising interest rates, causing such companies to underperform companies that do not pay dividends.

### **High Yield Securities Risk**

*High Yield Securities Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X U.S. Preferred ETF, Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF*

High yield securities typically involve greater risk and are less liquid than higher grade issues. Changes in general economic conditions, changes in the financial condition of the issuers and changes in interest rates may adversely impact the ability of issuers of high yield securities to make timely payments of interest and principal.

The Fund may invest in high yield securities that offer generally a higher current yield than that available from higher grade issues, but they typically involve greater risk. Securities rated below investment grade commonly are referred to as "junk bonds." The ability of issuers of high yield securities to make timely payments of interest and principal may be impacted by adverse changes in general economic conditions, changes in the financial condition of their issuers and price fluctuations in response to changes in interest rates. High yield securities are less liquid than investment grade securities and may be difficult to price or sell, particularly in times of negative sentiment toward high yield securities. Issuers of high yield securities may have a larger amount of outstanding debt relative to their assets than issuers of investment grade securities have. Periods of economic downturn or rising interest rates may cause the issuers of high yield securities to experience financial distress, which could adversely impact their ability to make timely payments of principal and interest and could increase the possibility of default.

The market value and liquidity of high yield securities may be impacted negatively by adverse publicity and investor perceptions, whether or not based on fundamental analysis, especially in a market characterized by low trade volume.

### **Income Risk**

*Income Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X U.S. Preferred ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF and Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF*

The Fund's income may decline when interest rates fall. This decline can occur because the Fund may invest in or have exposure to lower-yielding bonds as bonds in its portfolio mature or the Fund otherwise needs to purchase additional bonds.

### **Interest Rate Risk**

*Interest Rate Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X U.S. Preferred ETF, Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF and Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF*

Interest rate risk is the risk that prices of fixed income securities generally increase in value when interest rates decline and decrease in value when interest rates increase. The Fund may lose money if short-term or long-term interest rates rise sharply.

Investors should note that interest rates currently are at, or near, historic lows, but may ultimately increase, with potentially sudden and unpredictable effects on the markets and the Fund's investments.

Securities of lower credit quality or with longer durations tend to be more sensitive to changes in interest rates, often making them more volatile in response to interest rate changes than securities of higher credit quality or with shorter durations. Interest rate fluctuations may also negatively impact the values of equity and other non-fixed income securities.

Inflation-indexed bonds, including Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities, decline in value when real interest rates rise (the real interest rate is the rate of interest an investor expects to receive after allowing for inflation). In certain interest rate environments, such as when real interest rates are rising faster than nominal interest rates, inflation-indexed bonds may experience greater losses than other fixed income securities with similar durations.

Variable and floating rate securities generally are less sensitive to interest rate changes but may decline in value if their interest rates do not rise as much, or as quickly, as interest rates in general. Conversely, floating rate securities will not generally increase in value if interest rates decline. Inverse floating rate securities may decrease in value if interest rates increase. Inverse floating rate securities may also exhibit greater price volatility than a fixed rate obligation with similar credit quality. When the Fund holds variable or floating rate securities, a decrease (or, in the case of inverse floating rate securities, an increase) in market interest rates will adversely affect the income received from such securities, which may also impact the net asset value of the Fund's Shares.

Following the financial crisis that began in 2007, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System ("Federal Reserve") has attempted to stabilize the U.S. economy and support the U.S. economic recovery by keeping the federal funds rate at or near zero percent. In addition, the Federal Reserve purchased large quantities of securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities on the open market ("Quantitative Easing"). As the Federal Reserve's holdings from Quantitative Easing decrease, and to the extent that the Federal Reserve raises the federal funds rate, there is a risk that interest rates across the U.S. financial system will rise. Such policies may expose fixed-income and related markets to heightened volatility and may reduce liquidity for certain Fund investments, which could cause the value of the Fund's investments and the NAV of the Fund's Shares to decline. To the extent the Fund experiences high redemptions in connection with these developments or otherwise, the Fund may experience increased portfolio turnover, which will increase the costs that the Fund incurs and may lower the Fund's performance. The liquidity levels of the Fund's investments may also be affected.

Further, fixed income markets have consistently grown over the past three decades while the capacity for traditional dealer counterparties to engage in fixed income trading has not kept pace and in some cases has decreased. As a result, dealer inventories of corporate bonds, which provide a core indication of the ability of financial intermediaries to "make markets," are at or near historic lows in relation to market size. This reduction in dealer inventories could potentially lead to decreased liquidity and increased volatility in the fixed income markets. If sudden or large-scale rises in interest rates were to occur, the Fund could also face above-average redemption requests, which could cause the Fund to lose value due to downward pricing forces and reduced market liquidity.

## **Investable Universe of Companies Risk**

*Investable Universe of Companies Risk applies to the Global X MLP ETF and Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF*

The investable universe of companies in which the Fund may invest may be limited. If a company no longer meets the Index Provider's criteria for inclusion in the Underlying Index, the Fund may need to reduce or eliminate its holdings in that company. The reduction or elimination of the Fund's holdings in the company may have an adverse impact on the liquidity of the Fund's overall portfolio holdings and on Fund performance.

## **Issuer Risk**

*Issuer Risk applies to each Fund*

Issuer risk is the risk that any of the individual companies that the Fund invests in may perform badly, causing the value of its securities to decline. Poor performance may be caused by poor management decisions, competitive pressures, changes in technology, disruptions in supply, labor problems or shortages, corporate restructurings, fraudulent disclosures or other factors. Issuers may, in times of distress or on their own discretion, decide to reduce or eliminate dividends, which would also cause their stock prices to decline.

## **LIBOR Risk**

*LIBOR Risk applies to the Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF*

On July 27, 2017, the United Kingdom's Financial Conduct Authority, which regulates LIBOR, announced that it intends to phase out LIBOR by the end of 2021. There remains uncertainty regarding the future of LIBOR and the nature of any replacement rate. The replacement and/or discontinuation of LIBOR could lead to significant short-term and long-term uncertainty and market instability. The unavailability and/or discontinuation of LIBOR could have adverse impacts on newly issued financial instruments and existing financial instruments that reference LIBOR. While some instruments may contemplate a scenario where LIBOR is no longer available by providing for an alternative rate setting methodology, not all instruments may have such provisions and there is uncertainty regarding the effectiveness of any alternative methodology. Abandonment of or modifications to LIBOR could lead to significant short-term and long-term uncertainty and market instability. In addition, the unavailability or replacement of LIBOR may affect the value, liquidity or return on certain Fund investments and may result in costs incurred in connection with closing out positions and entering into new trades. Any pricing adjustments to a Fund's investments resulting from a substitute reference rate may also adversely affect the Fund's performance and/or NAV.

## **Market Risk**

*Market Risk applies to each Fund*

Market risk is the risk that the value of the securities in which the Fund invests may go up or down in response to the prospects of individual issuers and/or general economic conditions. Turbulence in the financial markets and reduced market liquidity may negatively affect issuers, which could have an adverse effect on the Fund. If the securities held by the Fund experience poor liquidity, the Fund may be unable to transact at advantageous times or prices, which may decrease the Fund's returns. In addition, there is a risk that policy changes by central governments and governmental agencies, including the Federal Reserve or the European Central Bank, which could include increasing interest rates, could cause increased volatility in financial markets and lead to higher levels of Fund redemptions from Authorized Participants, which could have a negative impact on the Fund. Furthermore, local, regional or global events such as war, acts of terrorism, the spread of infectious illness or other public health issues, recessions, or other events could have a significant impact on the Fund and its investments and trading of its Shares. For example, the rapid and global spread of a highly contagious novel coronavirus respiratory disease, designated COVID-19, has resulted in extreme volatility in the financial markets and severe losses; reduced liquidity of many instruments; restrictions on international and, in some cases, local travel; significant disruptions to business operations (including business closures); strained healthcare systems; disruptions to supply chains, consumer demand and employee availability; and widespread uncertainty regarding the duration and long-term effects of this pandemic. Some sectors of the economy and individual issuers have experienced particularly large losses. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may result in a sustained economic downturn or a global recession, domestic and foreign political and social instability, damage to diplomatic and international trade relations and increased volatility and/or decreased liquidity in the securities markets. The Fund's NAV could decline over short periods due to short-term market movements and over longer periods during market downturns.

## **MLP Tax Risk**

*MLP Tax Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X MLP ETF, Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF*

Subject to the application of the partnership audit rules, MLPs that elect to be taxed as partnerships do not pay U.S. federal income tax at the partnership level. Rather, each partner is allocated a share of the partnership's income, gains, losses, deductions and expenses. A change in current tax law, or a change in the underlying business mix of a given MLP, could result in an MLP that previously elected to be taxed as a partnership being treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which would result in such MLP being required to pay U.S. federal income tax on its taxable income. The classification of an MLP as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes would have the effect of reducing the amount of cash available for distribution by the MLP. Thus, to the extent that any of the MLPs to which the Fund has exposure are treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, it could result in a reduction in the value of the Fund's investment and lower the Fund's income. The Fund may also invest in MLPs that elect to be taxed as corporations, which taxes would have the effect of reducing the amount of cash available for distribution by the MLP. Additionally, as a result of the Fund's exposure to MLPs taxed as partnerships, a portion of the Fund's distributions are expected to be treated as a return of capital for tax purposes. Return of capital distributions are not taxable income to you, but reduce your tax basis in your Fund Shares. Such a reduction in tax basis will result in larger taxable gains and/or lower tax losses on a subsequent sale of Fund Shares. Shareholders who sell their Shares for less than they bought them may still recognize a gain due to the reduction in tax basis. Shareholders who periodically receive the payment of dividends or other distributions consisting of a return of capital may be under the impression that they are receiving net profits from the Fund when, in fact, they are not. Shareholders should not assume that the source of the distributions is from the net profits of the Fund. To the extent that the distributions paid to you constitute a return of capital, the Fund's assets will decline. A decline in the Fund's assets may also result in an increase in the portion of a Fund's expense ratio that is not subject to a unitary fee or any other form of contractual cap, and over time the distributions paid in excess of net distributions received could work to erode the Fund's net asset value.

### **Model Portfolio Risk**

*Model Portfolio Risk applies to the Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF, Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF and Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF*

The Underlying Index utilizes a proprietary methodology to determine its allocations to the securities in which the Fund invests. Investments selected using a proprietary methodology, including quantitative models, may perform differently from the market as a whole or from their expected performance. There can be no assurance that use of a quantitative model will enable the Fund to achieve positive returns or outperform the market.

### **New Fund Risk**

*New Fund Risk applies to the Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF and Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF*

The Fund is a new fund, with no operating history, which may result in additional risks for investors in the Fund. There can be no assurance that the Fund will grow to or maintain an economically viable size, in which case the Board of Trustees may determine to liquidate the Fund. While shareholder interests will be the paramount consideration, the timing of any liquidation may not be favorable to certain individual shareholders. From time to time an Authorized Participant, a third-party investor, the Adviser or another affiliate of the Adviser or the Fund may invest in the Fund and hold its investment for a specific period of time in order to facilitate commencement of the Fund's operations or for the Fund to achieve size or scale. There can be no assurance that any such entity would not redeem its investment or that the size of the Fund would be maintained at such levels which could negatively impact the Fund.

### **Non-Diversification Risk**

*Non-Diversification Risk applies to the Global X S&P 500® Quality Dividend ETF, Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF, Global X MLP ETF, Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF, Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF and Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF*

The Fund is classified as a "non-diversified" investment company under the 1940 Act. This means that the Fund may invest most of its assets in securities issued by or representing a small number of companies. As a result, the Fund may be more susceptible to the risks associated with these particular companies, or to a single economic, political or regulatory occurrence affecting these companies.

## **Operational Risk**

*Operational Risk applies to each Fund*

The Fund is exposed to operational risk arising from a number of factors, including but not limited to human error, processing and communication errors, errors of the Fund's service providers, counterparties or other third-parties, failed or inadequate processes and technology or systems failures.

With the increased use of technologies such as the internet to conduct business, the Fund, Authorized Participants, service providers and the relevant listing exchange are susceptible to operational, information security and related “cyber” risks both directly and through their service providers. Similar types of cyber security risks are also present for issuers of securities in which the Fund invests, which could result in material adverse consequences for such issuers and may cause the Fund's investment in such portfolio companies to lose value. Unlike many other types of risks faced by the Fund, these risks typically are not covered by insurance. In general, cyber incidents can result from deliberate attacks or unintentional events. Cyber incidents include, but are not limited to, gaining unauthorized access to digital systems (e.g., through “hacking” or malicious software coding) for purposes of misappropriating assets or sensitive information, corrupting data, or causing operational disruption. Cyber-attacks may also be carried out in a manner that does not require gaining unauthorized access, such as causing denial-of-service attacks on websites (i.e., efforts to make network services unavailable to intended users). Recently, geopolitical tensions may have increased the scale and sophistication of deliberate attacks, particularly those from nation-states or from entities with nation-state backing. Cyber security failures by or breaches of the systems of the Adviser and the Fund's distributor and other service providers (including, but not limited to, the Index Provider, fund accountants, custodians, transfer agents and administrators), market makers, Authorized Participants, or the issuers of securities in which the Fund invests, have the ability to cause disruptions and impact business operations, potentially resulting in: financial losses, interference with the Fund's ability to calculate its NAV, disclosure of confidential trading information, impediments to trading, submission of erroneous trades or erroneous creation or redemption orders, the inability of the Fund or its service providers to transact business, violations of applicable privacy and other laws, regulatory fines, penalties, reputational damage, reimbursement or other compensation costs, or additional compliance costs. In addition, cyber-attacks may render records of Fund assets and transactions, shareholder ownership of Fund Shares, and other data integral to the functioning of the Fund inaccessible or inaccurate or incomplete. Substantial costs may be incurred by the Fund in order to resolve or prevent cyber incidents in the future. While the Fund has established business continuity plans in the event of, and risk management systems to prevent, such cyber-attacks, there are inherent limitations in such plans and systems, including the possibility that certain risks have not been identified and that prevention and remediation efforts will not be successful. Furthermore, the Fund cannot control the cyber security plans and systems put in place by service providers to the Fund, issuers in which the Fund invests, the Index Provider, market makers or Authorized Participants. The Fund and its shareholders could be negatively impacted as a result.

The Fund and the Adviser seek to reduce these operational risks through controls and procedures. However, these measures do not address every possible risk and may be inadequate for those risks that they are intended to address.

## **Optimization Risk**

*Optimization Risk applies to the Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF and Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF*

The Fund is based on the “modern portfolio theory” approach to asset allocation, which is a framework for determining the allocation of a portfolio with the goal of achieving an intended investment outcome based on a given level of risk. This framework relies heavily on the anticipated volatilities, investment returns and correlations of particular asset classes or securities. There is no guarantee that the Underlying Index will outperform any alternative strategy that might be employed in respect of the component assets or that past volatilities and correlations of particular asset classes or securities will be indicative of future results.

## **Passive Foreign Investment Company Risk**

*Passive Foreign Investment Company Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF*

Some Fund holdings may be characterized as “passive foreign investment companies” (PFICs) for U.S. tax purposes. In general, a foreign corporation is classified as a PFIC for a taxable year if at least one-half of its assets constitute investment-type assets or 75% or more of its gross income is investment-type income. If the Fund receives a so-called “excess distribution” with respect to PFIC stock, the Fund itself may be subject to tax on a portion of the excess distribution, whether or not the corresponding income is distributed by the Fund to stockholders. In general, under the PFIC rules, an excess distribution is

treated as having been realized ratably over the period during which the Fund held the PFIC stock. The Fund itself will be subject to tax on the portion, if any, of an excess distribution that is so allocated to prior taxable years and an interest factor will be added to the tax, as if the tax had been payable in such prior taxable years. Certain distributions from a PFIC as well as gain from the sale of PFIC stock are treated as excess distributions. Excess distributions are characterized as ordinary income even though, absent application of the PFIC rules, certain excess distributions might have been classified as capital gain.

The Fund may be eligible to elect alternative tax treatment with respect to PFIC stock. Under an election that currently is available in some circumstances, the Fund generally would be required to include in its gross income its share of the earnings of a PFIC on a current basis, regardless of whether distributions are received from the PFIC in a given year. If this election were made, the special rules, discussed above, relating to the taxation of excess distributions, would not apply. Alternatively, another election may be available that would involve marking to market the Fund's PFIC shares at the end of each taxable year (and on certain other dates prescribed in the Code), with the result that unrealized gains are treated as though they were realized and reported as ordinary income. Any mark-to-market losses and any loss from an actual disposition of PFIC shares would be deductible as ordinary losses to the extent of any net mark-to-market gains included in income with respect to such shares in prior years. If this election were made, tax at the Fund level under the PFIC rules would generally be eliminated, but the Fund could, in limited circumstances, incur nondeductible interest charges. The Fund's intention to qualify annually as a RIC may limit its elections with respect to PFIC shares.

Because the application of the PFIC rules may affect, among other things, the character of gains and the amount of gain or loss and the timing of the recognition of income with respect to PFIC shares, and may subject the Fund itself to tax on certain income from PFIC shares, the amount that must be distributed to shareholders and will be taxed to shareholders as ordinary income or long-term capital gain may be increased or decreased substantially as compared to a fund that did not invest in PFIC shares.

### **Passive Investment Risk**

*Passive Investment Risk applies to each Fund*

The Fund is not actively managed and may be affected by a general decline in market segments relating to the Underlying Index. The Fund invests in securities included in, or representative of, the Underlying Index regardless of their investment merits, and the Adviser does not otherwise attempt to take defensive positions in declining markets. Unlike many investment companies, the Fund does not seek to outperform its Underlying Index. Therefore, the Fund would not necessarily buy or sell a security unless that security is added or removed, respectively, from the Underlying Index, even if that security generally is underperforming. Additionally, if a constituent of the Underlying Index were removed, even outside of a regular rebalance of the Underlying Index, the Adviser anticipates that the Fund would sell such security. Maintaining investments in securities regardless of market conditions or the performance of individual securities could cause the Fund's return to be lower than if the Fund employed an active strategy.

### **Index-Related Risk**

There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve a high degree of correlation to the Underlying Index and therefore achieve its investment objective. Market disruptions and regulatory restrictions could have an adverse effect on the Fund's ability to adjust its exposure to the required levels in order to track the Underlying Index. Errors in index data, index computations and/or the construction of the Underlying Index in accordance with its methodology may occur from time to time and may not be identified and corrected by the Index Provider for a period of time or at all, which may have an adverse impact on the Fund and its shareholders.

### **Management Risk**

The Fund may not fully replicate its Underlying Index and may hold securities not included in its Underlying Index. Therefore, the Fund is subject to management risk. That is, the Adviser's investment strategy, the implementation of which is subject to a number of constraints, may cause the Fund to underperform the market or its relevant benchmark or adversely affect the ability of the Fund to achieve its investment objective. The ability of the Adviser to successfully implement the Fund's investment strategies will influence the Fund's performance significantly.

### **Tracking Error Risk**

Tracking error is the divergence of the Fund's performance from that of the Underlying Index. Tracking error may occur because of differences between the securities and other instruments held in the Fund's portfolio and those



included in the Underlying Index, pricing differences (including differences between a security's price at the local market close and the Fund's valuation of a security at the time of calculation of the Fund's NAV), transaction costs incurred by the Fund, the Fund's holding of uninvested cash, differences in timing of the accrual of or the valuation of dividends or interest, tax gains or losses, changes to the Underlying Index or the costs to the Fund of complying with various new or existing regulatory requirements. This risk may be heightened during times of increased market volatility or other unusual market conditions. Tracking error also may result because the Fund incurs fees and expenses, while the Underlying Index does not. ETFs that track indices with significant weight in emerging markets issuers may experience higher tracking error than other ETFs that do not track such indices.

#### **Potential Substantial After-Tax Tracking Error From Index Performance Risk**

*Potential Substantial After-Tax Tracking Error From Index Performance Risk applies to the Global X MLP ETF*

The Fund will be subject to taxation on its taxable income. The NAV of Shares will also be reduced by the accrual of any deferred tax liabilities. The Underlying Index, however, is calculated without any deductions for taxes. As a result, the Fund's after tax performance could differ significantly from the Underlying Index even if the pretax performance of the Fund and the performance of the Underlying Index are closely correlated.

#### **Prepayment Risk**

*Prepayment Risk applies to the Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF*

When interest rates fall, certain obligations will be paid off by the obligor more quickly than originally anticipated, and the Fund may have to invest the proceeds in securities with lower yields.

#### **Quantitative Signals Risk**

*Quantitative Signals Risk applies to the Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF*

The performance of the Underlying Index will be significantly affected by the extent to which the signals utilized to determine whether the Underlying Index is invested in the U.S. Equity Position or the U.S. Treasury Position correctly identify potential drawdowns and periods of positive returns. The methodology upon which the Underlying Index relies is based on certain assumptions made in reliance on historical market data and it may fail to predict future market events or respond in a way that is advantageous for the Fund. There can be no assurance that the signals will behave as expected in all market conditions.

#### **Reliance on Trading Partners Risk**

*Reliance on Trading Partners Risk applies to the Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF*

The Fund may invest in economies that are heavily dependent upon trading with key partners. Any reduction in this trading, institution of tariffs or other trade barriers or a slowdown in the economies of any of its key trading partners may cause an adverse impact on the economies of the markets in which the Fund invests.

#### **Risks Associated with Exchange-Traded Funds**

*Risks Associated with Exchange-Traded Funds applies to each Fund*

As an ETF, the Fund is subject to the following risks:

##### **Authorized Participants Concentration Risk**

The Fund has a limited number of financial institutions that may act as Authorized Participants. Only Authorized Participants who have entered into agreements with the Fund's distributor may engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund, and none of those Authorized Participants is obligated to engage in creation and/or redemption transactions. To the extent that those Authorized Participants exit the business or are unable to process creation and/or redemption orders, and no other Authorized Participant is able to step forward to create and redeem in either of those cases, Shares may trade like closed-end fund shares at a discount to NAV, and may possibly face trading halts and/or delisting from the Exchange.

## **Large Shareholder Risk**

Certain shareholders, including an Authorized Participant, the Adviser or an affiliate of the Adviser, may own a substantial amount of the Fund's Shares. Additionally, from time to time an Authorized Participant, a third-party investor, the Adviser, or an affiliate of the Adviser may invest in the Fund and hold its investment for a specific period of time in order to facilitate commencement of the Fund's operations or to allow the Fund to achieve size or scale. Redemptions by large shareholders could have a significant negative impact on the Fund. If a large shareholder were to redeem all, or a large portion, of its Shares, there is no guarantee that the Fund will be able to maintain sufficient assets to continue operations in which case the Board of Trustees may determine to liquidate the Fund. In addition, transactions by large shareholders may account for a large percentage of the trading volume on the Exchange and may, therefore, have a material upward or downward effect on the market price of the Shares.

## **Listing Standards Risk**

Under continuous listing standards adopted by the Fund's listing exchange, the Fund will be required to confirm on an ongoing basis that the components of the Underlying Index satisfy the applicable listing requirements. In the event that the Underlying Index does not comply with the applicable listing requirements, the Fund would be required to rectify such non-compliance by requesting that the Index Provider modify the Underlying Index, adopting a new underlying index, or obtaining relief from the SEC. Failure to rectify such non-compliance may result in the Fund being delisted by the listing exchange. In addition, the Fund may face the risk of being delisted if the Fund does not meet certain conditions of the listing exchange. Any resulting liquidation of the Fund could cause the Fund to incur elevated transaction costs and could result in negative tax consequences for its shareholders.

## **Market Trading Risks and Premium/Discount Risks**

### **Absence of Active Market**

Although Shares of the Fund are or will be listed for trading on a U.S. exchange and may be listed on certain foreign exchanges, there can be no assurance that an active trading market for the Shares will develop or be maintained.

### **Risks of Secondary Listings**

The Fund's Shares may be listed or traded on U.S. and non-U.S. exchanges other than the U.S. exchange where the Fund's primary listing is maintained. There can be no assurance that the Fund's Shares will continue to trade on any such exchange or in any market or that the Fund's Shares will continue to meet the requirements for listing or trading on any exchange or in any market. The Fund's Shares may be less actively traded in certain markets than others, and investors are subject to the execution and settlement risks and market standards of the market where they or their brokers direct their trades for execution. Certain information available to investors who trade Shares on a U.S. exchange during regular U.S. market hours may not be available to investors who trade in other markets, which may result in secondary market prices in such markets being less efficient.

### **Secondary Market Trading Risk**

Shares of the Fund may trade in the secondary market on days when the Fund does not accept orders to purchase or redeem Shares. On such days, Shares may trade in the secondary market with more significant premiums or discounts than might be experienced on days when the Fund accepts purchase and redemption orders.

Secondary market trading in Fund Shares may be halted by a stock exchange because of market conditions or other reasons. In addition, trading in Fund Shares on a stock exchange or in any market may be subject to trading halts caused by extraordinary market volatility pursuant to "circuit breaker" rules on the stock exchange or market. There can be no assurance that the requirements necessary to maintain the listing or trading of Fund Shares will continue to be met or will remain unchanged.

### **Shares of the Fund May Trade at Prices Other Than NAV**

Shares of the Fund may trade at, above or below NAV. The per share NAV of the Fund will fluctuate with changes in the market value of the Fund's holdings. The trading prices of Shares will fluctuate in accordance with changes in the Fund's NAV as well as market supply and demand. The trading prices of the Fund's Shares may deviate significantly from NAV during periods of market volatility or when the Fund has relatively few assets or experiences a lower

trading volume. Any of these factors may lead to the Fund's Shares trading at a premium or discount to NAV. While the creation/redemption feature is designed to make it likely that Shares normally will trade close to the Fund's NAV, market prices are not expected to correlate exactly with the Fund's NAV due to timing reasons as well as market supply and demand factors. In addition, disruptions to creations and redemptions or the existence of extreme market volatility may result in trading prices that differ significantly from NAV. If a shareholder purchases at a time when the market price is at a premium to the NAV or sells at a time when the market price is at a discount to the NAV, the shareholder may sustain losses.

Since foreign exchanges may be open on days when the Fund does not price Shares, the value of the securities in the Fund's portfolio may change on days when shareholders will not be able to purchase or sell Shares.

#### Costs of Buying or Selling Fund Shares

Buying or selling Fund Shares involves two types of costs that apply to all securities transactions. When buying or selling Shares of the Fund through a broker, you will likely incur a brokerage commission or other charges imposed by brokers as determined by that broker. In addition, you may incur the cost of the "spread" - that is, the difference between what professional investors are willing to pay for Fund Shares (the "bid" price) and the market price at which they are willing to sell Fund Shares (the "ask" price). Because of the costs inherent in buying or selling Fund Shares, frequent trading may detract significantly from investment results and an investment in Fund Shares may not be advisable for investors who anticipate regularly making small investments.

#### **Non-Hedging Foreign Currency Trading Exposure Risk**

*Non-Hedging Foreign Currency Trading Exposure Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF*

Certain of the Underlying Index components may engage in forward foreign currency transactions for speculative purposes. The Underlying Index component may purchase or sell foreign currencies through the use of forward contracts based on the applicable advisors' judgment regarding the direction of the market for a particular foreign currency or currencies. In pursuing this strategy, the advisors seek to profit from anticipated movements in currency rates by establishing "long" and/or "short" positions in forward contracts on various foreign currencies. Foreign exchange rates can be extremely volatile and a variance in the degree of volatility of the market or in the direction of the market from the advisors' expectations may produce significant losses to the Underlying Index component.

#### **Securities Lending Risk**

*Securities Lending Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X U.S. Preferred ETF and Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF*

The Fund may engage in lending its portfolio securities. The Fund may lend its portfolio securities to the extent noted under Fund Summaries-Principal Investment Strategies. In connection with such loans, the Fund receives liquid collateral equal to at least 102% of the value of domestic equity securities and ADRs and 105% of the value of the foreign equity securities (other than ADRs) being lent. This collateral is marked-to-market on a daily basis. Although the Fund will receive collateral in connection with all loans of its securities holdings, the Fund would be exposed to a risk of loss should a borrower default on its obligation to return the borrowed securities (e.g., the loaned securities may have appreciated beyond the value of the collateral held by the Fund). In addition, the Fund will bear the risk of loss of any cash collateral that it invests. Also, as securities on loan may not be voted by the Fund, there is a risk that the Fund may not be able to recall the securities in sufficient time to vote on material proxy matters.

#### **Short Sale Risk**

*Short Sale Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF*

Certain of the Underlying Index constituents in which the Fund invests may engage in short sale transactions. Short sale risks include, among others, the potential loss of more money than the actual cost of the investment, and the risk that the third party to the short sale may fail to honor its contract terms, causing a loss to the Underlying Index constituent.

#### **Strategy Risk**

*Strategy Risk applies to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF*

There is no guarantee that the Underlying Index will outperform any alternative strategy that might be employed in respect of the component assets or that past volatilities and correlations of particular asset classes will be indicative of future results.

### **Taxable Fund Risk**

*Taxable Fund Risk applies to the Global X MLP ETF*

In addition to other risk considerations, an investment in the Fund's shares will involve certain tax risks, including, but not limited to, the risks summarized below and discussed in more detail elsewhere in this Prospectus. Tax matters are complicated, and the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase and ownership of each Fund's shares will depend on the facts of each investor's situation. Prospective investors are encouraged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the specific tax consequences that may affect the investment in each Fund.

### **Deferred Tax Liability**

Cash distributions from an MLP to a Fund that exceed such Fund's allocable share of such MLP's net taxable income are considered a tax-deferred return of capital that will reduce the Fund's adjusted tax basis in the equity securities of the MLP. These reductions in such Fund's adjusted tax basis in the MLP equity securities will increase the amount of gain (or decrease the amount of loss) recognized by the Fund on a subsequent sale of the securities. A Fund will accrue deferred income taxes for any future tax liability associated with (i) that portion of MLP distributions considered to be a tax-deferred return of capital as well as (ii) capital appreciation of its investments. Upon the sale of an MLP security, the Fund may be liable for previously deferred taxes. A Fund will rely to some extent on information provided by the MLPs in which it invests, which is not necessarily timely, to estimate deferred tax liability for purposes of financial statement reporting and determining the NAV. From time to time, the Adviser will modify the estimates or assumptions regarding a Fund's deferred tax liability as new information becomes available. A Fund will generally compute deferred income taxes based on the federal income tax rate applicable to corporations (currently 21%) and an assumed rate attributable to state taxes.

Historically, MLPs have been able to offset a significant portion of their taxable income with tax deductions, including depreciation and amortization expense deductions. The law could change to eliminate or reduce such tax deductions, which ultimately shelter the recognition of taxable income by the Fund. The elimination or reduction of such tax benefits could significantly reduce the value of the MLPs held by the Fund, which would similarly reduce the Fund's NAV. Additionally, the Fund could consequently be subject to U.S. federal, state and local corporate income taxes on a greater portion of the amount of the distributions it receives from the MLPs, which would reduce the amount the Fund can distribute to shareholders and could increase the percentage of Fund distributions treated as dividends instead of tax advantaged return of capital.

Depreciation or other cost recovery deductions passed through to the Fund from investments in MLPs taxed as partnerships in a given year generally will reduce the Fund's taxable income (and earnings and profits), but those deductions may be recaptured in the Fund's taxable income (and earnings and profits) in subsequent years when the MLPs dispose of their assets or when the Fund disposes of its interests in the MLPs. When deductions are recaptured, distributions to the Fund's shareholders may be taxable, even though the shareholders at the time of the distribution might not have held shares in the Fund at the time the deductions were taken by the Fund, and even though the Fund's shareholders at the time of the distribution will not have corresponding economic gain on their shares at the time of the distribution.

The portion of the distributions received by the Fund each year that is considered a return of capital from the MLPs taxed as partnerships will not be known until the Fund receives a Schedule K-1 for that year with respect to certain of its MLP investments. The Fund's tax liability will not be known until the Fund completes its annual tax return. The Fund's tax estimates could vary substantially from the actual liability and therefore the determination of the Fund's actual tax liability may have a material impact on the Fund's NAV. The payment of corporate income taxes imposed on the Fund will decrease cash available for distribution to shareholders.

### **Tax Status of A Fund**

The Fund is taxed as a regular corporation ("C" corporation) for federal income tax purposes. This differs from most investment companies, which elect to be treated as RICs under the Code in order to avoid paying entity level income taxes. Under current law, a Fund is not eligible to elect treatment as a regulated investment company due to its investments primarily in MLPs invested in energy assets. As a result, the Fund will be obligated to pay applicable federal and state corporate income taxes on its taxable income, as opposed to most other investment companies, which are not so obligated. As discussed below, the Fund expects that a portion of the distributions it receives from MLPs may be treated as a tax-deferred return of capital, thus reducing

the Fund's current tax liability. However, the amount of taxes currently paid by the Fund will vary depending on the amount of income and gains derived from investments and/or sales of MLP interests and such taxes will reduce your return from an investment in the Fund. Upon the sale of an MLP security, the Fund may be liable for previously deferred taxes even if the MLP security is sold at a loss.

### **Trading Halt Risk**

*Trading Halt Risk applies to each Fund*

An exchange or market may close or issue trading halts on specific securities, or the ability to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments may be restricted, which may result in the Fund being unable to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments. In such circumstances, the Fund may be unable to rebalance its portfolio, may be unable to accurately price its investments and/or may incur substantial trading losses.

### **Trend Lag Risk**

*Trend Lag Risk applies to the Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF*

Trend indicator signal changes pursuant to which the Fund's exposure and investments are determined, are designed to become effective three trading days after the quantitative signals indicate a rebalance is required, and after changing its allocation the Underlying Index must remain in the same allocation for at least ten trading days before it can change its allocation again. As a result of this, the Fund may be exposed to downward trends and/or market volatility and may not achieve immediate exposure to upward trends and/or market volatility.

### **Turnover Risk**

*Turnover Risk applies to the Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF, Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF and Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF*

The Fund may engage in frequent and active trading, which may significantly increase the Fund's portfolio turnover rate. At times, the Fund may have a portfolio turnover rate substantially greater than 100%. For example, a portfolio turnover rate of 300% is equivalent to the Fund buying and selling all of its securities three times during the course of a year. A high portfolio turnover rate would result in high brokerage costs for the Fund, may result in higher taxes when shares are held in a taxable account and lower Fund performance.

### **Valuation Risk**

*Valuation Risk applies to each Fund*

The sales price the Fund could receive for a security may differ from the Fund's valuation of the security and may differ from the value used by the Underlying Index, particularly for securities that trade in low value or volatile markets or that are valued using a fair value methodology (such as during trading halts). Because non-U.S. exchanges may be open on days when the Fund does not price its Shares, the value of the securities in the Fund's portfolio may change on days when shareholders will not be able to purchase or sell the Fund's Shares.

## **A FURTHER DISCUSSION OF OTHER RISKS**

Each Fund may also be subject to certain other risks associated with its investments and investment strategies.

### **Exclusion from the Definition of a Commodity Pool Operator Risk**

With respect to the Fund, the Adviser has claimed an exclusion from the definition of "commodity pool operator" ("CPO") under the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended ("CEA"), and the rules of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC") and, therefore, is not subject to CFTC registration or regulation as a CPO. In addition, the Adviser is relying upon a related exclusion from the definition of "commodity trading advisor" ("CTA") under the CEA and the rules of the CFTC. The terms of the CPO exclusion require the Fund, among other things, to adhere to certain limits on its investments in "commodity interests." Commodity interests include commodity futures, commodity options and swaps. Because the Adviser and the Fund intend to comply with the terms of the CPO exclusion, the Fund may, in the future, need to adjust its investment strategies,

consistent with its investment objective, to limit its investments in these types of instruments. The Fund is not intended as a vehicle for trading in the commodity futures, commodity options or swaps markets. The CFTC has neither reviewed nor approved the Adviser's reliance on these exclusions, or the Fund, its investment strategies or this Prospectus.

### **Leverage Risk**

Under the 1940 Act, the Fund is permitted to borrow from a bank up to 33 1/3% of its net assets for short term or emergency purposes. The Fund may borrow money at fiscal quarter end to maintain the required level of diversification to qualify as a regulated investment company ("RIC") for purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). As a result, the Fund may be exposed to the risks of leverage, which may be considered a speculative investment technique. Leverage magnifies the potential for gain and loss on amounts invested and therefore increases the risks associated with investing in the Fund. If the value of the Fund's assets increases, then leveraging would cause the Fund's NAV to increase more sharply than it would have had the Fund not leveraged. Conversely, if the value of the Fund's assets decreases, leveraging would cause the Fund's NAV to decline more sharply than it otherwise would have had the Fund not leveraged. The Fund may incur additional expenses in connection with borrowings.

### **Qualification as a Regulated Investment Company Risk**

*Qualification as a Regulated Investment Company Risk Applies to each Fund except the Global X MLP ETF*

The Fund must meet a number of diversification requirements to qualify as a RIC under Section 851 of the Code and, if qualified, to continue to qualify. If the Fund experiences difficulty in meeting those requirements for any fiscal quarter, it might enter into borrowings in order to increase the portion of the Fund's total assets represented by cash, cash items, and U.S. government securities shortly thereafter and, as of the close of the following fiscal quarter, to attempt to meet the requirements. However, the Fund may incur additional expenses in connection with any such borrowings, and increased investments by the Fund in cash, cash items, and U.S. government securities (whether the Fund makes such investments from borrowings) are likely to reduce the Fund's return to investors.

### **Tax Treaty Reclaims Uncertainty**

The Fund may accrue for certain tax reclaims eligible under current bilateral double taxation treaties between the United States government and foreign governments. It is possible that the Fund ultimately may not be able to recover some or all of the outstanding tax reclaims, which may adversely affect the valuation of the Fund.

## **PORTFOLIO HOLDINGS INFORMATION**

A description of the policies and procedures of Global X Funds® (the "Trust") with respect to the disclosure of the Funds' portfolio securities is available in the Funds' combined Statement of Additional Information ("SAI"). The top holdings of each Fund and Fund Fact Sheets providing information regarding each Fund's top holdings can be found at [www.globalxetfs.com](http://www.globalxetfs.com) and may be requested by calling 1-888-493-8631.

## **FUND MANAGEMENT**

### **Investment Adviser**

Global X Management Company LLC (the "Adviser") serves as the investment adviser and the administrator for the Funds. Subject to the supervision of the Trust's Board of Trustees, the Adviser is responsible for managing the investment activities of the Funds and the Funds' business affairs and other administrative matters. The Adviser has been a registered investment adviser since 2008. The Adviser is a Delaware limited liability company with its principal offices located at 605 3rd Avenue, 43rd Floor, New York, New York 10158. As of March 1, 2021, the Adviser provided investment advisory services for assets of approximately \$28.2 billion.

Pursuant to a Supervision and Administration Agreement and subject to the general supervision of the Board of Trustees, the Adviser provides, or causes to be furnished, all supervisory, administrative and other services reasonably necessary for the operation of the Funds and also bears the costs of various third-party services required by the Funds, including audit, certain custody, portfolio accounting, legal, transfer agency and printing costs. The Supervision and Administration Agreement also requires the Adviser to provide investment advisory services to the Funds pursuant to an Investment Advisory Agreement.



Each Fund pays the Adviser a fee ("Management Fee") in return for providing investment advisory, supervisory and administrative services under an all-in fee structure. For the fiscal year ended November 30, 2020, the Funds paid a monthly Management Fee to the Adviser at the following annual rates (stated as a percentage of the average daily net assets of each Fund taken separately):

<b><u>Fund</u></b>	<b><u>Management Fee</u></b>
Global X MLP ETF	0.45%
Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF	0.45%
Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF	0.75%
Global X Conscious Companies ETF	0.43%
Global X Founder-Run Companies ETF	0.45%
Global X U.S. Preferred ETF	0.23%
Global X S&P 500® Quality Dividend ETF	0.20%
Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF	0.39%
Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF	0.39%
Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF	0.27%
Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF	0.25%
Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF	0.39%

In addition, each Fund bears other fees and expenses that are not covered by the Supervision and Administration Agreement, which may vary and will affect the total expense ratio of each Fund, such as taxes, brokerage fees, commissions and other transaction expenses, interest and extraordinary expenses (such as litigation and indemnification expenses). The Adviser may earn a profit on the Management Fee paid by each Fund. Also, the Adviser, and not shareholders of the Funds, would benefit from any price decreases in third-party services, including decreases resulting from an increase in net assets.

The Adviser or its affiliates may pay compensation, out of profits derived from the Adviser's Management Fee or other resources and not as an additional charge to the Funds, to certain financial institutions (which may include banks, securities dealers and other industry professionals) for the sale and/or distribution of Fund Shares or the retention and/or servicing of Fund investors and Fund Shares ("revenue sharing"). These payments are in addition to any other fees described in the fee table or elsewhere in the Prospectus or SAI. Examples of "revenue sharing" payments include, but are not limited to, payments to financial institutions for "shelf space" or access to a third party platform or fund offering list or other marketing programs, including, but not limited to, inclusion of the Funds on preferred or recommended sales lists, mutual fund "supermarket" platforms and other formal sales programs; granting the Adviser access to the financial institution's sales force; granting the Adviser access to the financial institution's conferences and meetings; assistance in training and educating the financial institution's personnel; and obtaining other forms of marketing support. The level of revenue sharing payments made to financial institutions may be a fixed fee or based upon one or more of the following factors: gross sales, current assets and/or number of accounts of a Fund attributable to the financial institution, or other factors as agreed to by the Adviser and the financial institution or any combination thereof. The amount of these revenue sharing payments is determined at the discretion of the Adviser from time to time, may be substantial, and may be different for different financial institutions depending upon the services provided by the financial institution. Such payments may provide an incentive for the financial institution to make Shares of the Funds available to its customers and may allow the Funds greater access to the financial institution's customers.

#### Approval of Advisory Agreement

A discussion regarding the basis for the Board of Trustees' approval of the Supervision and Administration Agreement and the related Investment Advisory Agreement for each Fund is available in the Funds' Semi-Annual Report to Shareholders for the fiscal half-year ended May 31 and/or Annual Report to Shareholders for the fiscal year ended November 30.

#### Portfolio Management

The Portfolio Managers who are currently responsible for the day-to-day management of each Fund's portfolio are John Belanger, Nam To, Wayne Xie, Kimberly Chan and Vanessa Yang.

**John Belanger:** John Belanger, CFA, joined the Adviser in 2020. He currently holds the positions of Senior Vice President, Head of Product Management, Head of Portfolio Management & Portfolio Administration and Chief Operating Officer with the Adviser. Mr. Belanger served as Chief Operating Officer of REX Shares, LLC from 2014-2018. Mr. Belanger graduated from

Rice University with a Bachelor of Arts in Mathematics and Philosophy in 2004 and graduated from the University of Texas School of Law in 2008.

Nam To: Nam To, CFA, Director of Portfolio Management, joined the Adviser in July 2017. Prior to that, Mr. To was a Global Economics Research Analyst at Bunge Limited from 2014 to 2017. Mr. To received his Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy and Economics from Cornell University in 2014.

Wayne Xie: Wayne Xie, Assistant Vice President and Portfolio Manager, joined the Adviser in July 2018 as a Portfolio Management Associate. Previously, Mr. Xie was an Analyst at VanEck Associates on the Equity ETF Investment Management team from 2010 to 2018 and a Portfolio Administrator at VanEck Associates from 2007 to 2010. Mr. Xie received his Bachelor of Science from the State University of New York at Buffalo in 2002.

Kimberly Chan: Kimberly Chan, Assistant Vice President and Portfolio Manager, joined the Adviser in June 2018 and is a Portfolio Management Associate. Previously, Ms. Chan was a U.S. Associate Trader at Credit Agricole from 2016 to 2018, and an Investment Analyst at MetLife Investments from 2015 to 2016. Ms. Chan received her Bachelor of Science from New York University in 2015.

Vanessa Yang: Vanessa Yang, Portfolio Management Associate, joined the Adviser in 2016 as a Portfolio Administrator. She was appointed to the portfolio management team in June 2019. Previously, Ms. Yang was a Portfolio Administrator at VanEck Associates from 2011 to 2014. Ms. Yang received her MS in Financial Engineering from Drucker School of Management in 2010 and her BS in Economics from Guangdong University of Foreign Studies in 2008.

The SAI provides additional information about the Portfolio Managers' compensation structure, other accounts managed by the Portfolio Managers, and the Portfolio Managers' ownership of Shares of the Funds.

## **DISTRIBUTOR**

SEI Investments Distribution Co. ("Distributor") distributes Creation Units for the Funds on an agency basis. The Distributor does not maintain a secondary market in Shares. The Distributor has no role in determining the policies of the Funds or the securities that are purchased or sold by each Fund. The Distributor's principal address is One Freedom Valley Drive, Oaks, PA 19456. The Distributor is not affiliated with the Adviser.

## **BUYING AND SELLING FUND SHARES**

Shares of the Funds trade on a national securities exchange and in the secondary market during the trading day. Shares can be bought and sold throughout the trading day like other shares of publicly-traded securities. There is no minimum investment for purchases made on a national securities exchange. When buying or selling Shares through a broker, you will incur customary brokerage commissions and charges. In addition, you will also incur the cost of the "spread," which is the difference between what professional investors are willing to pay for Shares (the "bid" price) and the price at which they are willing to sell Shares (the "ask" price). The commission is frequently a fixed amount and may be a significant proportional cost for investors seeking to buy or sell small amounts of Shares. The spread with respect to Shares varies over time based on a Fund's trading volume and market liquidity and is generally lower if a Fund has significant trading volume and market liquidity and higher if a Fund has little trading volume and market liquidity. Because of the costs of buying and selling Shares, frequent trading may reduce investment returns.

Shares of a Fund may be acquired or redeemed directly from the Fund only by Authorized Participants (as defined in the SAI) and only in Creation Units or multiples thereof, as discussed in the "Creations and Redemptions" section in the SAI. Except for the Global X MLP ETF and Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF, the Funds anticipate regularly meeting redemption requests primarily through in-kind redemptions. However, the Funds reserve the right to pay redemption proceeds to an Authorized Participant in cash, consistent with the Trust's exemptive relief. Cash used for redemptions will be raised from the sale of portfolio assets or may come from existing holdings of cash or cash equivalents.

Shares generally trade in the secondary market in amounts less than a Creation Unit. Shares of the Funds trade under the trading symbol listed for each Fund in the Fund Summaries section of the Prospectus.

The Funds are listed on a national securities exchange, which is open for trading Monday through Friday and is closed on weekends and the following holidays, as observed: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

## **Book Entry**

Shares of the Funds are held in book-entry form, which means that no stock certificates are issued. The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") or its nominee is the record owner of all outstanding Shares and is recognized as the owner of all Shares for all purposes.

Investors owning Shares are beneficial owners as shown on the records of DTC or its participants. DTC serves as the securities depository for all Shares. Participants include DTC, securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and other institutions that directly or indirectly maintain a custodial relationship with DTC. As a beneficial owner of Shares, you are not entitled to receive physical delivery of stock certificates or to have Shares registered in your name, and you are not considered a registered owner of Shares. Therefore, to exercise any rights as an owner of Shares, you must rely upon the procedures of DTC and its participants. These procedures are the same as those that apply to any securities that you hold in book entry or "street name" form.

## **FREQUENT TRADING**

Unlike frequent trading of shares of a traditional open-end mutual fund (i.e., not exchange-traded shares), frequent trading of Shares on the secondary market does not disrupt portfolio management, increase a Fund's trading costs, lead to realization of capital gains, or otherwise harm Fund shareholders because these trades do not involve a Fund directly. A few institutional investors are authorized to purchase and redeem the Funds' Shares directly with the Funds. When these trades are effected in-kind (i.e., for securities, and not for cash), they do not cause any of the harmful effects (noted above) that may result from frequent cash trades. Moreover, each Fund imposes transaction fees on in-kind purchases and redemptions of the Fund intended to cover the custodial and other costs incurred by the Fund in effecting in-kind trades. These fees increase if an investor substitutes cash in part or in whole for securities, reflecting the fact that a Fund's trading costs increase in those circumstances, although transaction fees are subject to certain limits and therefore may not cover all related costs incurred by a Fund. For these reasons, the Board of Trustees has determined that it is not necessary to adopt policies and procedures to detect and deter frequent trading and market-timing in Shares of the Funds.

## **DISTRIBUTION AND SERVICES PLAN**

The Board of Trustees of the Trust has adopted a Distribution and Services Plan ("Plan") pursuant to Rule 12b-1 under the 1940 Act. Under the Plan, each Fund is authorized to pay distribution fees in connection with the sale and distribution of its Shares and pay service fees in connection with the provision of ongoing services to shareholders of each class and the maintenance of shareholder accounts in an amount up to 0.25% of its average daily net assets each year.

No Rule 12b-1 fees are currently paid by a Fund, and there are no current plans to impose these fees. However, in the event Rule 12b-1 fees are charged in the future, because these fees are paid out of each Fund's assets on an ongoing basis, these fees will increase the cost of your investment in a Fund. By purchasing Shares subject to distribution fees and service fees, you may pay more over time than you would by purchasing Shares with other types of sales charge arrangements. Long-term shareholders may pay more than the economic equivalent of the maximum front-end sales charge permitted by the rules of FINRA. The net income attributable to Shares will be reduced by the amount of distribution fees and service fees and other expenses of a Fund.

## **DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS**

*The following discussion applies to the Global X MLP ETF*

**Net Investment Income and Capital Gains.** The Fund currently anticipates making distributions to its shareholders quarterly in an amount that is approximately equal to the distributions the Fund receives from its investments, including the MLPs in which it invests, less the actual, estimated or anticipated expenses of the Fund, including taxes imposed on the Fund (if any). The Fund is not required to make such distributions and, consequently, the Fund could decide, at its discretion, not to make such distributions or not to make distributions in the amount described above because of market or other conditions affecting or relevant to the Fund.

Generally, the Fund expects, based on its investment objective and strategies, that its distributions, if any, will be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as ordinary income, tax-deferred returns of capital, and/or capital gains.

Unlike the MLPs in which the Fund invests, the Fund is not a pass through entity. Consequently, the tax characterization of the distributions paid by the Fund may differ greatly from those of the MLPs in which the Fund invests. The Fund's ability to meet its investment objective will depend, in part, on the character and amount of distributions it receives from such MLP investments. The Fund will have no control over the timing of the distributions it receives from its MLP investments because such MLPs have the ability to modify their distribution policies from time to time generally without input from or the approval of the Fund.

The Trust is an open-end registered investment company under the 1940 Act. As such, each Fund is generally limited under the 1940 Act to one distribution in any one taxable year of long-term capital gains realized by each Fund. In this regard, that portion of a Fund's income which consists of gain realized by each Fund on a sale of equity units in an MLP (other than the portion of such gain representing recapture income) may constitute long-term capital gain subject to this limitation. Cash distributions received by a Fund from the MLPs in which such Fund invests generally will not constitute long-term capital gain, except to the extent that (i) such MLP distributions relate to long-term capital gain realized by the MLP on a sale by the MLP of its assets or (ii) the distributions received from a particular MLP exceed such Fund's tax basis in its equity units in such MLP. A Fund does not expect that a material portion of the cash distributions it receives from MLPs in which it invests will constitute long-term capital gain.

*The following discussion applies to each Fund except the Global X MLP ETF*

**Net Investment Income and Capital Gains.** As a Fund shareholder, you are entitled to your share of the Fund's distributions of net investment income and net realized capital gains on its investments. Each Fund pays out substantially all of its net earnings to its shareholders as "distributions."

It is the policy of the Trust each fiscal year to distribute substantially all of each Fund's net investment income (i.e., generally, the income earned from cash distributions and interest on investments, and any capital gains, net of each Fund's expenses). A portion of each Fund's distributions are also expected to be treated as a return of capital for tax purposes.

The Trust is an open-end registered investment company under the 1940 Act. As such, each Fund is generally limited under the 1940 Act to one distribution in any one taxable year of long-term capital gains realized by each Fund. In this regard, that portion of a Fund's income which consists of gain realized by each Fund on a sale of equity units in an MLP (other than the portion of such gain representing recapture income) may constitute long-term capital gain subject to this limitation. Cash distributions received by a Fund from the MLPs in which such Fund invests generally will not constitute long-term capital gain, except to the extent that (i) such MLP distributions relate to long-term capital gain realized by the MLP on a sale by the MLP of its assets or (ii) the distributions received from a particular MLP exceed such Fund's tax basis in its equity units in such MLP. A Fund does not expect that a material portion of the cash distributions it receives from MLPs in which it invests will constitute long-term capital gain.

A Fund may determine to distribute at least annually amounts representing the full dividend yield net of expenses on the underlying investment securities, as if the Fund owned the underlying investment securities for the entire dividend period in which case some portion of each distribution may result in a return of capital. You will be notified regarding the portion of the distribution which represents a return of capital. Distributions in cash may be reinvested automatically in additional Shares of the applicable Fund only if the broker through which you purchased Shares makes such option available.

## **INVESTMENTS BY INVESTMENT COMPANIES**

Section 12(d)(1) of the 1940 Act restricts investments by investment companies in the securities of other investment companies, including shares of the Fund. Registered investment companies and unit investment trusts that enter into a participation agreement with the Trust ("Investing Funds") are permitted to invest in certain Global X Funds beyond the limits set forth in Section 12(d)(1) of the 1940 Act subject to certain terms and conditions set forth in an SEC exemptive order issued to the Trust. With respect to the Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF, Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF and Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF, which invest in Underlying ETFs, Investing Funds must adhere to the limits set forth in Section 12(d)(1) when investing in such Fund.

## **TAXES FOR THE GLOBAL X MLP ETF**

Set forth below is a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations affecting the Fund and the purchase, ownership and disposition of relevant Fund Shares. It is based upon the Code, the regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial authorities, and administrative rulings and practices as in effect as of the date of this Prospectus, all of which are subject to change. No ruling has been or will be sought from the IRS regarding any matter discussed in this Prospectus. Counsel to the Fund has not

rendered any legal opinion regarding any tax consequences relating to any Fund or your investment in the Fund. No assurance can be given that the IRS would not assert, or that a court would not sustain, a position contrary to any of the tax information set out below.

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to an investment in Shares of the Fund. The summary is based on the laws in effect on the date of this Prospectus and existing judicial and administrative interpretations thereof, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. In addition, this summary assumes that the Fund shareholder holds Shares as capital assets within the meaning of the Code and does not hold Shares in connection with a trade or business. This summary does not address all potential U.S. federal income tax considerations possibly applicable to an investment in Shares of the Fund, to Fund shareholders that are, or that are holding Shares through, a partnership (or other pass-through entity), or to Fund shareholders subject to special tax rules. Prospective Fund shareholders are urged to consult their own tax advisors with respect to the specific federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of investing in Fund Shares.

*Federal Income Taxation.* The Fund is taxed as a regular corporation for federal income tax purposes and as such is obligated to pay federal and applicable state, local, and foreign corporate taxes on its taxable income. This differs from most investment companies, which elect to be treated as regulated investment companies under the Code in order to avoid paying entity level income taxes. Under current law, the Fund is not eligible to elect treatment as a RIC due to its investments in MLPs invested in energy assets. As a result, the Fund will be obligated to pay federal and state taxes on its taxable income, as opposed to most other investment companies, which are not so obligated.

As discussed below, the Fund expects that a portion of the distributions it receives from MLPs may be treated as a tax-deferred return of capital, thus reducing the Fund's current tax liability. However, the amount of taxes currently paid by the Fund will vary depending on the amount of income and gains derived from investments and/or sales of MLP interests, and such taxes may reduce your return from an investment in the Fund.

The Fund invests its assets primarily in MLPs, which generally are treated as partnerships for federal income tax purposes. As a partner in the MLPs, the Fund must report its allocable share of the MLPs' taxable income in computing its taxable income, regardless of the extent (if any) to which the MLPs make distributions. Based upon the Adviser's review of the historic results of the types of MLPs in which the Fund invests, the Adviser expects that the cash flow received by the Fund with respect to its MLP investments will generally exceed the taxable income allocated to the Fund (and this excess generally will not be currently taxable to the Fund but, rather, will result in a reduction of the Fund's adjusted tax basis in each MLP as described in the following paragraph). This is the result of a variety of factors, including significant non-cash deductions, such as accelerated depreciation. There is no assurance that the Adviser's expectation regarding the tax character of MLP distributions will be realized. If this expectation is not realized, there may be greater tax expense borne by the Fund and less cash available to distribute to you or to pay to expenses.

The Fund also will be subject to U.S. federal income tax (and possibly state, local, or foreign taxes) at the corporate tax rate on any gain recognized by the Fund on any sale of equity securities of an MLP. Cash distributions from an MLP to the Fund that exceed the Fund's allocable share of such MLP's net taxable income will reduce the Fund's adjusted tax basis in the equity securities of the MLP. These reductions in the Fund's adjusted tax basis in the MLP equity securities will increase the amount of any taxable gain (or decrease the amount of any tax loss) recognized by the Fund on a subsequent sale of the securities.

The Fund will accrue deferred income taxes for any future tax liability associated with (a) that portion of MLP distributions considered to be a tax-deferred return of capital as well as (b) capital appreciation of its investments. Upon the sale of any security of an MLP, the Fund may be liable for previously deferred taxes. The Fund's accrued deferred tax liability will be reflected each day in the Fund's NAV. Increases in deferred tax liability will decrease the NAV. Conversely, decreases in deferred tax liability will increase the NAV. The Fund will rely to some extent on information provided by the MLPs in which it invests, which is not necessarily timely, to estimate deferred tax liability for purposes of financial statement reporting and determining the NAV. From time to time, the Adviser will modify the estimates or assumptions regarding the Fund's deferred tax liability as new information becomes available. The Fund's estimates regarding its deferred tax liability are made in good faith. However, the daily estimate of the Fund's deferred tax liability used to calculate the Fund's NAV could vary significantly from the Fund's actual tax liability. The Fund will generally compute deferred income taxes based on the federal income tax rate applicable to corporations (currently 21%) and an assumed rate attributable to state taxes.

*Distributions.* Distributions by the Fund will be treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from the Fund's current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles). If the amount of the Fund distribution exceeds the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits, such excess will be treated first as a tax-deferred return of capital to the extent of, and in reduction of, a shareholder's tax basis in the shares, and thereafter as capital gain to the extent the shareholder held the shares as a capital asset. Any such capital gain will be long-term capital

gain if such shareholder has held the applicable shares for more than one year. The portion of the distribution received by a shareholder from the Fund that is treated as a return of capital will decrease the shareholder's tax basis in his or her Fund shares (but not below zero), which will result in an increase in the amount of gain (or decrease in the amount of loss) that will be recognized by the shareholder for tax purposes on the later sale of the Fund shares.

*Qualified Publicly Traded Partnership Income.* Under 2017 legislation commonly known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("TCJA") certain "qualified publicly traded partnership income" (e.g., certain income from certain of the MLPs in which the Fund invests) is treated as eligible for a 20% deduction by noncorporate taxpayers. Neither the TCJA nor applicable regulations contain a provision permitting an entity, such as the Fund, to benefit from this deduction (since the Fund is taxed as a "C" corporation) or pass the special character of this income through to its shareholders. Direct investors in MLPs that are allocated qualified publicly traded partnership income, however, might be eligible for the deduction.

*Sales and Exchanges.* The sale of Shares is a taxable event on which a gain or loss is recognized. The amount of gain or loss is based on the difference between your tax basis in Shares and the amount you receive for them upon disposition. Generally, you will recognize long-term capital gain or loss if you have held your Shares for over one year at the time you sell or exchange them. Gains and losses on Shares held for one year or less will generally constitute short-term capital gains, except that a loss on Shares held six months or less will be re-characterized as a long-term capital loss to the extent of any long-term capital gain distributions that you have received on the Shares. A loss realized on a sale or exchange of Shares may be disallowed under the so-called "wash sale" rules to the extent the Shares disposed of are replaced with other Shares of the Fund within a period of 61 days beginning 30 days before and ending 30 days after the Shares are disposed of, such as pursuant to a dividend reinvestment in Shares of the Fund. If disallowed, the loss will be reflected in an adjustment to the basis of the Shares acquired.

*Taxes on Purchase and Redemption of Creation Units.* An Authorized Participant who exchanges equity securities for Creation Units generally will recognize a gain or a loss. The gain or loss will be equal to the difference between the market value of the Creation Units at the time of purchase (plus any cash received by the Authorized Participant as part of the issue) and the Authorized Participant's aggregate basis in the securities surrendered (plus any cash paid by the Authorized Participant as part of the issue). An Authorized Participant who exchanges Creation Units for equity securities generally will recognize a gain or loss equal to the difference between the Authorized Participant's basis in the Creation Units (plus any cash paid by the Authorized Participant as part of the redemption) and the aggregate market value of the securities received (plus any cash received by the Authorized Participant as part of the redemption). The Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"), however, may assert that a loss realized upon an exchange of securities for Creation Units cannot be deducted currently under the rules governing "wash sales," or on the basis that there has been no significant change in economic position. Persons exchanging securities should consult their own tax advisor with respect to whether the wash sale rules apply and when a loss might be deductible. Under current federal tax laws, any capital gain or loss realized upon redemption of Creation Units is generally treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the Shares have been held for more than one year and as a short-term capital gain or loss if the Shares have been held for one year or less, assuming such Creation Units are held as a capital asset.

*IRAs and Other Tax-Qualified Plans.* The one major exception to the preceding tax principles is that distributions on, and sales, exchanges and redemptions of, Shares held in an IRA or other tax-qualified plan are not currently taxable but may be taxable when funds are withdrawn from the tax qualified plan, unless the Shares were purchased with borrowed funds.

*Medicare Tax.* An additional 3.8% Medicare tax is imposed on certain net investment income (including ordinary dividends and capital gain distributions received from the Fund and net gains from redemptions or other taxable dispositions of Fund Shares) of U.S. individuals, estates and trusts to the extent that such person's "modified adjusted gross income" (in the case of an individual) or "adjusted gross income" (in the case of an estate or trust) exceeds a threshold amount. This Medicare tax, if applicable, is reported by you on, and paid with, your federal income tax return.

*Backup Withholding.* The Fund will be required in certain cases to withhold and remit to the U.S. Treasury backup withholding at the applicable rate on dividends and gross sales proceeds paid to any shareholder (i) who has either provided an incorrect tax identification number or no number at all, (ii) who is subject to backup withholding by the IRS, or (iii) who has failed to certify to the Fund, when required to do so, that he or she is not subject to backup withholding or is an "exempt recipient."

*State and Local Taxes.* You may also be subject to state and local taxes on income and gain attributable to your ownership of Shares. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the tax status of distributions in your state and locality.

*U.S. Tax Treatment of Foreign Shareholders.* A non-U.S. shareholder generally will not be subject to U.S. withholding tax on gain from the redemption of Shares unless, in the case of a shareholder who is a non-resident alien individual, the shareholder is present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year and certain other conditions are met. Non-U.S. shareholders generally will be subject to U.S. withholding tax at a rate of 30% (or a lower treaty rate, if applicable) on



distributions by the Fund of net investment income, other ordinary income, and the excess, if any, of net short-term capital gain over net long-term capital loss for the year, unless the distributions are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the shareholder. Non-U.S. shareholders are subject to special U.S. tax certification requirements to avoid backup withholding and claim any treaty benefits. Non-U.S. shareholders should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. and foreign tax consequences of investing in the Fund.

*Other Reporting and Withholding Requirements.* Under the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA"), a 30% withholding tax is imposed on income dividends paid by the Fund to certain foreign entities, referred to as foreign financial institutions or nonfinancial foreign entities, that fail to comply (or be deemed compliant) with extensive reporting and withholding requirements designed to inform the U.S. Department of the Treasury of U.S.-owned foreign investment accounts. After December 31, 2018, FATCA withholding also would have applied to certain capital gain distributions, return of capital distributions and the proceeds arising from the sale of Fund Shares, however based on proposed regulations issued by the IRS, which may be relied upon currently, such withholding is no longer required unless final regulations provide otherwise (which is not expected). Information about a shareholder in the Fund may be disclosed to the IRS, non-U.S. taxing authorities or other parties as necessary to comply with FATCA. Withholding also may be required if a foreign entity that is a shareholder of the Fund fails to provide the appropriate certifications or other documentation concerning its status under FATCA.

*Consult Your Tax Professional.* Your investment in the Fund could have additional tax consequences. You should consult your tax professional for information regarding all tax consequences applicable to your investments in the Fund. More tax information relating to the Fund is also provided in the SAI. This short summary is not intended as a substitute for careful tax planning.

#### **TAXES FOR EACH FUND OTHER THAN THE GLOBAL X MLP ETF**

The following is a summary of certain tax considerations that may be relevant to an investor in a Fund. Except where otherwise indicated, the discussion relates to investors who are individual United States citizens or residents and is based on current tax law. You should consult your tax advisor for further information regarding federal, state, local and/or foreign tax consequences relevant to your specific situation.

*Distributions.* Each Fund receives income and gains on its investments. The income, less expenses incurred in the operation of a Fund, constitutes the Fund's net investment income from which dividends may be paid to you. Each Fund intends to qualify as a RIC under the Code for federal tax purposes and to distribute to shareholders substantially all of its net investment income and net capital gain each year. Except as otherwise noted below, you will generally be subject to federal income tax on a Fund's distributions to you. For federal income tax purposes, Fund distributions attributable to short-term capital gains and net investment income are taxable to you as ordinary income. Distributions attributable to net capital gains (the excess of net long-term capital gains over net short-term capital losses) of a Fund generally are taxable to you as long-term capital gains. This is true no matter how long you own your Shares or whether you take distributions in cash or additional Shares. The maximum long-term capital gain rate applicable to individuals is 20%.

Distributions of "qualifying dividends" will also generally be taxable to you at long-term capital gain rates as long as certain requirements are met. In general, if 95% or more of the gross income of a Fund (other than net capital gain) consists of dividends received from domestic corporations or "qualified" foreign corporations ("qualifying dividends"), then all distributions received by individual shareholders of a Fund will be treated as qualifying dividends. But if less than 95% of the gross income of a Fund (other than net capital gain) consists of qualifying dividends, then distributions received by individual shareholders of a Fund will be qualifying dividends only to the extent they are derived from qualifying dividends earned by such Fund. For the lower rates to apply, you must have owned your Shares for at least 61 days during the 121-day period beginning on the date that is 60 days before such Fund's ex-dividend date (and such Fund will need to have met a similar holding period requirement with respect to the Shares of the corporation paying the qualifying dividend). The amount of a Fund's distributions that qualify for this favorable treatment may be reduced as a result of such Fund's securities lending activities (if any), a high portfolio turnover rate or investments in debt securities or "non-qualified" foreign corporations. In addition, whether distributions received from foreign corporations are qualifying dividends will depend on several factors including the country of residence of the corporation making the distribution. Accordingly, distributions from many of the Funds' holdings may not be qualifying dividends.

A portion of distributions paid to shareholders that are corporations may also qualify for the dividends-received deduction for corporations, subject to certain holding period requirements and debt financing limitations. The amount of the dividends qualifying for this deduction may, however, be reduced as a result of such Fund's securities lending activities, by a high portfolio turnover rate or by investments in debt securities or foreign corporations.

Distributions from a Fund will generally be taxable to you in the year in which they are paid, with one exception. Dividends and distributions declared by a Fund in October, November or December and paid in January of the following year are taxed as though they were paid on December 31.

You should note that if you buy Shares of a Fund shortly before it makes a distribution, the distribution will be fully taxable to you even though, as an economic matter, it simply represents a return of a portion of your investment. This adverse tax result is known as “buying into a dividend.”

You will be informed of the amount of your ordinary income dividends, qualifying dividend income, and capital gain distributions at the time they are paid, and you will be advised of the tax status for federal income tax purposes shortly after the close of each calendar year. If you have not held Shares for a full year, a Fund may designate and distribute to you, as ordinary income or capital gain, a percentage of income that is not equal to the actual amount of such income earned during the period of your investment in such Fund.

A Fund’s investments in partnerships, including in partnerships defined as Qualified Publicly Traded Partnerships for tax purposes, may result in such Fund being subject to state, local or foreign income, franchise or withholding tax liabilities.

*Qualified REIT Dividends.* Under the 2017 Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, “qualified REIT dividends” (i.e., ordinary REIT dividends other than capital gain dividends and portions of REIT dividends designated as qualified dividend income) are treated as eligible for a 20% deduction by noncorporate taxpayers. This deduction, if allowed in full, equates to a maximum effective tax rate of 29.6% (37% top rate applied to income after 20% deduction). A Fund may choose to report the special character of “qualified REIT dividends”. A noncorporate shareholder receiving such dividends would treat them as eligible for the 20% deduction, provided Fund shares were held by the shareholder for more than 45 days during the 91-day period beginning on the date that is 45 days before the date on which the shares become ex-dividend with respect to such dividend). The amount of a RIC’s dividends eligible for the 20% deduction for a taxable year is limited to the excess of the RIC’s qualified REIT dividends for the taxable year over allocable expenses.

*Excise Tax Distribution Requirements.* Under the Code, a nondeductible excise tax of 4% is imposed on the excess of a RIC’s “required distribution” for the calendar year ending within the RIC’s taxable year over the “distributed amount” for such calendar year. The term “required distribution” means the sum of (a) 98% of ordinary income (generally net investment income) for the calendar year, (b) 98.2% of capital gain (both long-term and short-term) for the one-year period ending on October 31 (or December 31, if a Fund so elects), and (c) the sum of any untaxed, undistributed net investment income and net capital gains of the RIC for prior periods. The term “distributed amount” generally means the sum of (a) amounts actually distributed by a Fund from its current year’s ordinary income and capital gain net income and (b) any amount on which a Fund pays income tax for the taxable year ending in the calendar year. Although each Fund intends to distribute its net investment income and net capital gains so as to avoid excise tax liability, a Fund may determine that it is in the interest of shareholders to distribute a lesser amount. The Funds intend to declare and pay these amounts in December (or in January, which must be treated by you as received in December) to avoid these excise taxes but can give no assurances that their distributions will be sufficient to eliminate all such taxes.

*Foreign Currencies.* Under the Code, gains or losses attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates which occur between the time a Fund accrues interest or other receivables or accrues expenses or other liabilities denominated in a foreign currency, and the time such Fund actually collects such receivables or pays such liabilities, are treated as ordinary income or ordinary loss. Similarly, gains or losses from the disposition of foreign currencies, from the disposition of debt securities denominated in a foreign currency, or from the disposition of a forward foreign currency contract which are attributable to fluctuations in the value of the foreign currency between the date of acquisition of the asset and the date of disposition also are treated as ordinary income or loss. These gains or losses, referred to under the Code as “section 988” gains or losses, increase or decrease the amount of a Fund’s investment company taxable income available to be distributed to its shareholders as ordinary income, rather than increasing or decreasing the amount of such Fund’s net capital gain.

*Foreign Taxes.* Each Fund will be subject to foreign withholding taxes with respect to certain payments received from sources in foreign countries. If at the close of the taxable year more than 50% in value of a Fund’s assets consists of stock in foreign corporations, such Fund will be eligible to make an election to treat a proportionate amount of those taxes as constituting a distribution to each shareholder, which would allow you either (subject to certain limitations) (1) to credit that proportionate amount of taxes against your U.S. Federal income tax liability as a foreign tax credit or (2) to take that amount as an itemized deduction. If a Fund is not eligible or chooses not to make this election, it will be entitled to deduct such taxes in computing the amounts it is required to distribute.

*Sales and Exchanges.* The sale of Shares is a taxable event on which a gain or loss is recognized. The amount of gain or loss is based on the difference between your tax basis in Shares and the amount you receive for them upon disposition. Generally, you will recognize long-term capital gain or loss if you have held your Shares for over one year at the time you sell or exchange them. Gains and losses on Shares held for one year or less will generally constitute short-term capital gains, except that a loss on Shares held six months or less will be re-characterized as a long-term capital loss to the extent of any long-term capital gain distributions that you have received on the Shares. A loss realized on a sale or exchange of Shares may be disallowed under the so-called "wash sale" rules to the extent the Shares disposed of are replaced with other Shares of that same Fund within a period of 61 days beginning 30 days before and ending 30 days after the Shares are disposed of, such as pursuant to a dividend reinvestment in Shares of a Fund. If disallowed, the loss will be reflected in an adjustment to the basis of the Shares acquired.

*Taxes on Purchase and Redemption of Creation Units.* An Authorized Participant who exchanges equity securities for Creation Units generally will recognize a gain or a loss. The gain or loss will be equal to the difference between the market value of the Creation Units at the time of purchase (plus any cash received by the Authorized Participant as part of the issue) and the Authorized Participant's aggregate basis in the securities surrendered (plus any cash paid by the Authorized Participant as part of the issue). An Authorized Participant who exchanges Creation Units for equity securities generally will recognize a gain or loss equal to the difference between the Authorized Participant's basis in the Creation Units (plus any cash paid by the Authorized Participant as part of the redemption) and the aggregate market value of the securities received (plus any cash received by the Authorized Participant as part of the redemption). The Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"), however, may assert that a loss realized upon an exchange of securities for Creation Units cannot be deducted currently under the rules governing "wash sales," or on the basis that there has been no significant change in economic position. Persons exchanging securities should consult their own tax advisor with respect to whether the wash sale rules apply and when a loss might be deductible. Under current federal tax laws, any capital gain or loss realized upon redemption of Creation Units is generally treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the Shares have been held for more than one year and as a short-term capital gain or loss if the Shares have been held for one year or less, assuming such Creation Units are held as a capital asset.

*IRAs and Other Tax-Qualified Plans.* The one major exception to the preceding tax principles is that distributions on, and sales, exchanges and redemptions of, Shares held in an IRA or other tax-qualified plan are not currently taxable but may be taxable when funds are withdrawn from the tax qualified plan, unless the Shares were purchased with borrowed funds.

*Medicare Tax.* An additional 3.8% Medicare tax is imposed on certain net investment income (including ordinary dividends and capital gain distributions received from a Fund and net gains from redemptions or other taxable dispositions of Fund Shares) of U.S. individuals, estates and trusts to the extent that such person's "modified adjusted gross income" (in the case of an individual) or "adjusted gross income" (in the case of an estate or trust) exceeds a threshold amount. This Medicare tax, if applicable, is reported by you on, and paid with, your federal income tax return.

*Backup Withholding.* Each Fund will be required in certain cases to withhold and remit to the U.S. Treasury backup withholding at the applicable rate on dividends and gross sales proceeds paid to any shareholder (i) who has either provided an incorrect tax identification number or no number at all, (ii) who is subject to backup withholding by the IRS, or (iii) who has failed to certify to a Fund, when required to do so, that he or she is not subject to backup withholding or is an "exempt recipient."

*Cost Basis Reporting.* Federal law requires that shareholders' cost basis, gain/loss, and holding period be reported to the IRS and to shareholders on the Consolidated Form 1099s when "covered" securities are sold. Covered securities are any RIC and/or dividend reinvestment plan shares acquired on or after January 1, 2012.

For those securities defined as "covered" under current IRS cost basis tax reporting regulations, accurate cost basis and tax lot information must be maintained for tax reporting purposes. This information is not required for Shares that are not "covered." The Funds and their service providers do not provide tax advice. You should consult independent sources, which may include a tax professional, with respect to any decisions you may make with respect to choosing a tax lot identification method. Shareholders should contact their financial intermediaries with respect to reporting of cost basis and available elections for their accounts.

*State and Local Taxes.* You may also be subject to state and local taxes on income and gain attributable to your ownership of Shares. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the tax status of distributions in your state and locality.

*U.S. Tax Treatment of Foreign Shareholders.* A non-U.S. shareholder generally will not be subject to U.S. withholding tax on gain from the redemption of Shares or on capital gain dividends (i.e., dividends attributable to long-term capital gains of a Fund) unless, in the case of a shareholder who is a non-resident alien individual, the shareholder is present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year and certain other conditions are met. Non-U.S. shareholders generally will be

subject to U.S. withholding tax at a rate of 30% (or a lower treaty rate, if applicable) on distributions by a Fund of net investment income, other ordinary income, and the excess, if any, of net short-term capital gain over net long-term capital loss for the year, unless the distributions are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the shareholder. Exemptions from U.S. withholding tax are provided for certain capital gain dividends paid by a Fund from net long-term capital gains, if any, interest-related dividends paid by the Fund from its qualified net interest income from U.S. sources and short-term capital gain dividends, if such amounts are reported by the Fund. Non-U.S. shareholders are subject to special U.S. tax certification requirements to avoid backup withholding and claim any treaty benefits. Non-U.S. shareholders should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. and foreign tax consequences of investing in a Fund.

*Other Reporting and Withholding Requirements.* Under the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“FATCA”), a 30% withholding tax is imposed on income dividends paid by a Fund to certain foreign entities, referred to as foreign financial institutions or nonfinancial foreign entities, that fail to comply (or be deemed compliant) with extensive reporting and withholding requirements designed to inform the U.S. Department of the Treasury of U.S.-owned foreign investment accounts. After December 31, 2018, FATCA withholding also would have applied to certain capital gain distributions, return of capital distributions and the proceeds arising from the sale of Fund Shares; however, based on proposed regulations issued by the IRS, which may be relied upon currently, such withholding is no longer required unless final regulations provide otherwise (which is not expected). Information about a shareholder in a Fund may be disclosed to the IRS, non-U.S. taxing authorities or other parties as necessary to comply with FATCA. Withholding also may be required if a foreign entity that is a shareholder of a Fund fails to provide the appropriate certifications or other documentation concerning its status under FATCA.

*Consult Your Tax Professional.* Your investment in a Fund could have additional tax consequences. You should consult your tax professional for information regarding all tax consequences applicable to your investments in a Fund. More tax information relating to the Funds is also provided in the SAI. This short summary is not intended as a substitute for careful tax planning.

## **DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE**

Each Fund calculates its NAV as of the regularly scheduled close of business of the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) (normally 4:00 p.m. Eastern time) on each day that the NYSE is open for business, based on prices at the time of closing, provided that any assets or liabilities denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar shall be translated into U.S. dollars at the prevailing market rates on the date of valuation as quoted by one or more major banks or dealers that make a two-way market in such currencies (or a data service provider based on quotations received from such banks or dealers). The NAV of each Fund is calculated by dividing the value of the net assets of such Fund (i.e., the value of its total assets less total liabilities) by the total number of outstanding Shares, generally rounded to the nearest cent. The price of Fund Shares is based on market price, and because ETF shares trade at market prices rather than NAV, Shares may trade at a price greater than NAV (a premium) or less than NAV (a discount).

In calculating a Fund’s NAV, the Fund’s investments are generally valued using market valuations. A market valuation generally means a valuation (i) obtained from an exchange or a major market maker (or dealer), (ii) based on a price quotation or other equivalent indication of value supplied by an exchange, a pricing service, or a major market maker (or dealer), or (iii) based on amortized cost, provided the amortized cost is approximately the value on current sale of the security. In the case of shares of funds that are not traded on an exchange, a market valuation means such fund’s published NAV per share. A Fund may use various pricing services or discontinue the use of any pricing service.

In the event that current market valuations are not readily available or such valuations do not reflect current market values, the affected investments will be valued using fair value pricing pursuant to the pricing policy and procedures approved by the Board of Trustees. A price obtained from a pricing service based on such pricing service’s valuation matrix may be used to fair value a security. The frequency with which a Fund’s investments are valued using fair value pricing is primarily a function of the types of securities and other assets in which the Fund invests pursuant to its investment objective, strategies and limitations.

Investments that may be valued using fair value pricing include, but are not limited to: (i) an unlisted security related to corporate actions; (ii) a restricted security (i.e., one that may not be publicly sold without registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”)); (iii) a security whose trading has been suspended or which has been de-listed from its primary trading exchange; (iv) a security that is thinly traded; (v) a security in default or bankruptcy proceedings for which there is no current market quotation; (vi) a security affected by currency controls or restrictions; and (vii) a security affected by a significant event (i.e., an event that occurs after the close of the markets on which the security is traded but before the time as of which the Fund’s NAV is computed and that may materially affect the value of the Fund’s investments). Examples of events that may be “significant events” are government actions, natural disasters, armed conflict, acts of terrorism, and significant market fluctuations.

Valuing a Fund's investments using fair value pricing will result in using prices for those investments that may differ from current market valuations. Use of fair value prices and certain current market valuations could result in a difference between the prices used to calculate a Fund's NAV and the prices used by the Fund's Underlying Index, which, in turn, could result in a difference between the Fund's performance and the performance of the Fund's Underlying Index.

Because foreign markets may be open on different days than the days during which a shareholder may purchase Shares, the value of a Fund's investments may change on days when shareholders are not able to purchase Shares. Additionally, due to varying holiday schedules, redemption requests made on certain dates may result in a settlement period exceeding seven calendar days.

The value of assets denominated in foreign currencies is converted into U.S. dollars using exchange rates deemed appropriate by the Adviser. Any use of a different rate from the rates used by each Index Provider may adversely affect a Fund's ability to track its Underlying Index.

The right of redemption may be suspended or the date of payment postponed with respect to a Fund (1) for any period during which the NYSE or listing exchange is closed (other than customary weekend and holiday closings), (2) for any period during which trading on the NYSE or listing exchange is suspended or restricted, (3) for any period during which an emergency exists as a result of which disposal of the Fund's portfolio securities or determination of its NAV is not reasonably practicable, or (4) in such other circumstances as the SEC permits.

*The following discussion applies to the Global X MLP ETF*

In calculating the Fund's daily NAV, the Fund will, among other things, account for its deferred tax liability and/or asset balances. As a result, any deferred tax liability and/or asset is reflected in the Fund's daily NAV.

The Fund will accrue a deferred income tax liability balance, at the currently effective statutory U.S. federal income tax rate (currently 21%) plus an estimated state and local income tax rate for its future tax liability associated with that portion of MLP distributions considered to be a tax-advantaged return of capital, as well as for its future tax liability associated with the capital appreciation of its investments. The Fund's current and deferred tax liability, if any, will depend upon the Fund's net investment gains and losses and realized and unrealized gains and losses on investments and therefore may vary greatly from year to year depending on the nature of the Fund's investments, the performance of those investments and general market conditions. Any deferred tax liability balance will reduce the Fund's NAV. Upon the Fund's sale of an MLP security, the Fund may be liable for previously deferred taxes.

The Fund will accrue, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, a deferred tax asset balance, which reflects an estimate of the Fund's future tax benefit associated with net operating losses and unrealized losses. Any deferred tax asset balance will increase the Fund's NAV. To the extent the Fund has a deferred tax asset balance, the Fund will assess, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, whether a valuation allowance, which would offset the value of some or all of the Fund's deferred tax asset balance, is required. Pursuant to Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification 740 (FASB ASC 740), the Fund will assess a valuation allowance to reduce some or all of the deferred tax asset balance if, based on the weight of all available evidence, both negative and positive, it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. The Fund will use judgment in considering the relative impact of negative and positive evidence. The weight given to the potential effect of negative and positive evidence will be commensurate with the extent to which such evidence can be objectively verified. The Fund's assessment considers, among other matters, the nature, frequency and severity of current and cumulative losses, forecasts of future profitability (which are dependent on, among other factors, future MLP cash distributions), the duration of statutory carryforward periods and the associated risk that operating loss carryforwards may be limited or expire unused. However, this assessment generally may not consider the potential for market value increases with respect to the Fund's investments in equity securities of MLPs or any other securities or assets. Significant weight is given to the Fund's forecast of future taxable income, which is based on, among other factors, the expected continuation of MLP cash distributions at or near current levels. Consideration is also given to the effects of the potential of additional future realized and unrealized gains or losses on investments and the period over which deferred tax assets can be realized, as federal tax net operating loss carryforwards expire in twenty years and federal capital loss carryforwards expire in five years. Recovery of a deferred tax asset is dependent on continued payment of the MLP cash distributions at or near current levels in the future and the resultant generation of taxable income. The Fund will assess whether a valuation allowance is required to offset some or all of any deferred tax asset in connection with the calculation of the Fund's NAV per share each day; however, to the extent the final valuation allowance differs from the estimates the Fund used in calculating the Fund's daily NAV, the application of such final valuation allowance could have a material impact on the Fund's NAV.

The Fund's deferred tax asset and/or liability balances are estimated using estimates of effective tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years such balances are realized. The Fund will rely to some extent on information provided by MLPs in determining the extent to which distributions received from MLPs constitute a return of capital, which may not be provided to the Fund on a timely basis, to estimate the Fund's deferred tax liability and/or asset balances for purposes of financial statement reporting and determining its NAV. If such information is not received from such MLPs on a timely basis, the Fund will estimate the extent to which distributions received from MLPs constitute a return of capital based on average historical tax characterization of distributions made by MLPs. The Fund's estimates regarding its deferred tax liability and/or asset balances are made in good faith; however, the daily estimate of the Fund's deferred tax liability and/or asset balances used to calculate the Fund's NAV could vary dramatically from the Fund's actual tax liability. Actual income tax expense, if any, will be incurred over many years, depending on if and when investment gains and losses are realized, the then-current basis of the Fund's assets and other factors. As a result, the determination of the Fund's actual tax liability may have a material impact on the Fund's NAV. The Fund's daily NAV calculation will be based on then current estimates and assumptions regarding the Fund's deferred tax liability and/or asset balances and any applicable valuation allowance, based on all information available to the Fund at such time. From time to time, the Fund may modify its estimates or assumptions regarding its deferred tax liability and/or asset balances and any applicable valuation allowance as new information becomes available. Modifications of the Fund's estimates or assumptions regarding its deferred tax liability and/or asset balances and any applicable valuation allowance, changes in generally accepted accounting principles or related guidance or interpretations thereof, limitations imposed on net operating losses (if any) and changes inapplicable tax law could result in increases or decreases in the Fund's NAV per share, which could be material.

### **PREMIUM/DISCOUNT AND SHARE INFORMATION**

Once available, information regarding how often the Shares of each Fund traded on the national securities exchanges at a price above (i.e., at a premium to) or below (i.e., at a discount to) the NAV of the Fund, the Fund's per share NAV, and the median bid-ask spread of the Shares can be found at [www.globalxetfs.com](http://www.globalxetfs.com).

### **TOTAL RETURN INFORMATION**

Each Fund except for the Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF had commenced operations as of the most recent fiscal year end.

The tables that follow present information about the total returns of each operational Fund's Underlying Index and the total returns of each such Fund. The information presented for each Fund is as of its fiscal year ended November 30, 2020.

"Annualized Total Returns" or "Cumulative Total Returns" represent the total change in value of an investment over the periods indicated.

Each Fund's per share NAV is the value of one share of the Fund as calculated in accordance with the standard formula for valuing mutual fund Shares. The NAV return is based on the NAV of each Fund and the market return is based on the market prices of the Fund. The price used to calculate market prices is determined by using the midpoint between the bid and the ask on the primary stock exchange on which Shares of the Fund are listed for trading, as of the time that the Fund's NAV is calculated. Market and NAV returns assume that dividends and capital gain distributions have been reinvested in the Fund at market prices and NAV, respectively.

An index is a statistical composite that tracks a specified financial market or sector. Unlike a Fund, an Underlying Index does not actually hold a portfolio of securities and therefore does not incur the expenses incurred by the Fund. These expenses negatively impact the performance of a Fund. Also, market returns do not include brokerage commissions that may be payable on secondary market transactions. If brokerage commissions were included, market returns would be lower. The returns shown in the tables below do not reflect the deduction of taxes that a shareholder would pay on Fund distributions or the redemption or sale of Fund Shares. The investment return and principal value of Shares of a Fund will vary with changes in market conditions. Shares of a Fund may be worth more or less than their original cost when they are redeemed or sold in the market. A Fund's past performance is no guarantee of future results.



Annualized Total Returns  
Inception to 11/30/20

	<u>NAV</u>	<u>MARKET</u>	<u>UNDERLYING INDEX</u>
Global X MLP ETF <sup>1</sup>	-5.97%	-5.99%	-4.51%
Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF <sup>2</sup>	-2.26%	-2.19%	-1.64%
Global X SuperDividend <sup>®</sup> Alternatives ETF <sup>3</sup>	3.42%	3.37%	3.91%
Global X Conscious Companies ETF <sup>4</sup>	15.22%	15.25%	15.73%
Global X Founder-Run Companies ETF <sup>5</sup>	19.72%	19.60%	20.42%
Global X U.S. Preferred ETF <sup>6</sup>	6.12%	6.35%	6.34%
Global X S&P 500 <sup>®</sup> Quality Dividend ETF <sup>7</sup>	3.52%	3.52%	3.86%
Global X TargetIncome <sup>™</sup> 5 ETF <sup>8</sup>	2.46%	2.48%	2.91%
Global X TargetIncome <sup>™</sup> Plus 2 ETF <sup>9</sup>	3.28%	3.30%	3.71%
Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF <sup>10</sup>	3.73%	3.70%	4.06%
Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF <sup>11</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A
Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF <sup>12</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A

<sup>1</sup> For the period since inception on 04/18/12 to 11/30/20

<sup>2</sup> For the period since inception on 08/06/13 to 11/30/20

<sup>3</sup> For the period since inception on 07/13/15 to 11/30/20

<sup>4</sup> For the period since inception on 07/11/16 to 11/30/20

<sup>5</sup> For the period since inception on 02/13/17 to 11/30/20

<sup>6</sup> For the period since inception on 09/11/17 to 11/30/20

<sup>7</sup> For the period since inception on 07/13/18 to 11/30/20

<sup>8</sup> For the period since inception on 07/27/18 to 11/30/20

<sup>9</sup> For the period since inception on 07/27/18 to 11/30/20

<sup>10</sup> For the period since inception on 08/24/18 to 11/30/20

<sup>11</sup> For the period since inception on 06/22/20 to 11/30/20

<sup>12</sup> The Fund commenced operations on 01/12/21

Cumulative Total Returns  
Inception to 11/30/20

	<u>NAV</u>	<u>MARKET</u>	<u>UNDERLYING INDEX</u>
Global X MLP ETF <sup>1</sup>	-41.17%	-41.29%	-32.86%
Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF <sup>2</sup>	-15.40%	-14.97%	-11.39%
Global X SuperDividend <sup>®</sup> Alternatives ETF <sup>3</sup>	19.83%	19.53%	22.96%
Global X Conscious Companies ETF <sup>4</sup>	86.21%	86.41%	89.96%
Global X Founder-Run Companies ETF <sup>5</sup>	98.00%	97.25%	102.48%
Global X U.S. Preferred ETF <sup>6</sup>	21.08%	21.91%	21.89%
Global X S&P 500 <sup>®</sup> Quality Dividend ETF <sup>7</sup>	8.59%	8.59%	9.45%
Global X TargetIncome <sup>™</sup> 5 ETF <sup>8</sup>	5.87%	5.91%	6.96%
Global X TargetIncome <sup>™</sup> Plus 2 ETF <sup>9</sup>	7.86%	7.90%	8.94%
Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF <sup>10</sup>	8.67%	8.58%	9.46%
Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF <sup>11</sup>	10.59%	10.75%	10.75%
Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF <sup>12</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A

<sup>1</sup> For the period since inception on 04/18/12 to 11/30/20

<sup>2</sup> For the period since inception on 08/06/13 to 11/30/20

<sup>3</sup> For the period since inception on 07/13/15 to 11/30/20

<sup>4</sup> For the period since inception on 07/11/16 to 11/30/20

<sup>5</sup> For the period since inception on 02/13/17 to 11/30/20

<sup>6</sup> For the period since inception on 09/11/17 to 11/30/20

<sup>7</sup> For the period since inception on 07/13/18 to 11/30/20

<sup>8</sup> For the period since inception on 07/27/18 to 11/30/20

<sup>9</sup> For the period since inception on 07/27/18 to 11/30/20

<sup>10</sup> For the period since inception on 08/24/18 to 11/30/20

<sup>11</sup> For the period since inception on 06/22/20 to 11/30/20

<sup>12</sup> The Fund commenced operations on 01/12/21

## **INFORMATION REGARDING THE INDICES AND THE INDEX PROVIDERS**

### **Solactive MLP Infrastructure Index**

The Solactive MLP Infrastructure Index is intended to give investors a means of tracking the performance of the energy infrastructure MLP asset class in the United States. As of January 31, 2021, the index was comprised of 17 MLPs engaged in the transportation, storage, and processing of natural resources. The index is comprised of MLPs that meet certain criteria relating to size and liquidity, as determined by Solactive AG. The index is maintained by Solactive AG.

### **Solactive MLP & Energy Infrastructure Index**

The Solactive MLP & Energy Infrastructure Index is intended to give investors a means of tracking the performance of MLPs and energy infrastructure corporations. Midstream energy infrastructure MLPs and corporations principally own and operate assets used in energy logistics, including, but not limited to, pipelines, storage facilities and other assets used in transporting, storing, gathering, and processing natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil or refined products. The index limits its exposure to partnerships in order to comply with applicable tax diversification rules. Securities must be publicly traded in the United States. As of January 31, 2021, the index was comprised of 25 securities. The index is comprised of securities that meet certain criteria relating to size and liquidity, as determined by Solactive AG. The index is maintained by Solactive AG.

### **Indxx SuperDividend® Alternatives Index**

The Indxx SuperDividend® Alternatives Index is comprised of securities that rank among the highest dividend yielding securities in each eligible category of alternative income investments, at the time of index reconstitution, as defined by the index provider. Alternative income investments that are eligible for inclusion in the index fall into one of four classes: MLPs and Infrastructure, Real Estate, Institutional Managers, and Fixed Income and Derivative Strategies. The MLPs and Infrastructure category primarily consists of units of MLPs and shares of infrastructure companies. The Real Estate category provides exposure to global Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"), and gains this exposure through the Global X SuperDividend® REIT ETF. The Institutional Managers category primarily consists of shares of BDCs and listed private equity. The Fixed Income and Derivative Strategies category includes exposure to emerging market debt, mortgage and asset backed securities, and option-writing primarily through the purchase of publicly traded CEFs. Each of the index components are selected from a universe of securities that are publicly traded in the U.S. The index assigns weights to each of the four categories in a method that seeks to equalize the volatility contribution of each category, which assigns less weight to higher volatility categories and more weight to lower volatility categories. The index is reconstituted annually, but may rebalance quarterly if any one category deviates more than 3% from its target weight.

### **Concinnity Conscious Companies Index**

The Concinnity Conscious Companies Index is designed to provide exposure to companies listed in the U.S. that operate their businesses in a sustainable and responsible manner, as measured by their ability to achieve positive outcomes that are consistent with a multi-stakeholder operating system ("MsOS"), as defined by Concinnity Advisors LP ("Concinnity"), the provider of the Concinnity Conscious Companies Index. The MsOS is a corporate governance structure that seeks to account for the multiple stakeholders that are critical for the ongoing success of the business, and incorporate the considerations of these stakeholders into the corporate decision-making and problem-solving process. Concinnity conducts its analysis based on the following five key stakeholder groups: (1) Customers, (2) Employees, (3) Suppliers, (4) Stock and Debt Holders, and (5) Communities in which the companies operate.

The universe of companies eligible for inclusion in the Concinnity Conscious Companies Index is comprised of companies listed in the U.S. with a market capitalization greater than \$2 billion. From this initial universe, Concinnity applies a proprietary, three-step analysis to select companies for the Concinnity Conscious Companies Index. In the first step, Concinnity utilizes approximately forty information sources and public rankings to identify and evaluate companies based on their demonstrated ability to achieve positive outcomes across all five stakeholder groups. Positive outcomes vary by stakeholder group, but include metrics that assess areas such as employee productivity, customer loyalty and corporate governance. These information sources are vetted annually by Concinnity and evaluated based on stakeholder focus, research methodology and third party or in-house analysis of a source's potential as a leading indicator of corporate and/or stock performance. Companies are scored by Concinnity based on their appearance and performance in these sources and rankings.

Of the approximately 1,100 - 1,400 companies that typically make up the eligible universe, approximately 600-700 are generally selected by Concinnity for further analysis and potential inclusion in the Concinnity Conscious Companies Index.

In the second step of the research process, Concinnity uses a composite analysis to apply a deeper evaluation on the remaining companies. The composite analysis is a process that assesses various MsOS criteria by combining ratings data from multiple research entities that specialize in various stakeholder assessment categories. Companies are evaluated through a series of scoring lenses that combine to form a composite score, which is underpinned by several hundred MsOS criteria. Composite analysis MsOS criteria include, but are not limited to: employee engagement, executive integrity, customer relationship quality, labor and human rights, and quality of financial reporting. Various modeling techniques are then used by Concinnity to combine qualitative and quantitative data into a single score for each company. This score reflects the degree to which a company operates its business using the MsOS approach, as defined by the research process. The approximately 300-350 highest scoring companies ultimately comprise the MsOS investable universe for the purposes of constructing the Concinnity Conscious Companies Index.

In the final step, Concinnity applies a screen for consistent achievement to the MsOS investable universe of the approximately 300-350 highest scoring companies. In order to be included in the Concinnity Conscious Companies Index, a company must have qualified for inclusion in the MsOS investable universe for at least three consecutive years. The Concinnity Conscious Companies Index is equal-weighted. The Concinnity Conscious Companies Index may include large- or mid-capitalization companies, and will generally provide exposure to all major sectors. As of January 31, 2021, the Concinnity Conscious Companies Index had 166 constituents, with no single sector having an allocation greater than 25%. The three largest sectors represented in the Concinnity Conscious Companies Index as of January 31, 2021, were information technology, consumer discretionary and financials.

#### **Solactive U.S. Founder-Run Companies Index**

The Solactive U.S. Founder-Run Companies Index is designed to provide exposure to U.S. companies in which a founder or co-founder of the company is serving as the Chief Executive Officer of the company (collectively, "Founder-Run Companies"). The starting universe of companies eligible for inclusion is the Solactive U.S. Broad Market Index. From this initial universe, Founder-Run Companies are identified using company-level data, and are then ranked by market capitalization. Founder-Run Companies are then screened for liquidity to determine eligibility for inclusion in the Solactive U.S. Founder-Run Companies Index. As of the respective selection date, new constituents must have a minimum six-month average daily traded value of \$5 million to be eligible for inclusion, while existing constituents must have a minimum six-month average daily traded value of \$4 million to remain in the Solactive U.S. Founder-Run Companies Index. If more than 100 Founder-Run Companies are eligible for inclusion based on the liquidity criteria, the top 100 companies by market capitalization are selected for inclusion. If fewer than 100 Founder-Run Companies are eligible for inclusion based on the liquidity criteria, the companies that meet the liquidity criteria will comprise the constituents of the Solactive U.S. Founder-Run Companies Index. The Solactive U.S. Founder-Run Companies Index is equal-weighted and rebalanced annually.

#### **ICE BofA Diversified Core U.S. Preferred Securities Index**

The ICE BofA Diversified Core U.S. Preferred Securities Index is designed to track the broad-based performance of the U.S. preferred securities market. The ICE BofA Diversified Core U.S. Preferred Securities Index includes different categories of preferred stock, such as floating, variable and fixed-rate preferreds, cumulative and non-cumulative preferreds, and trust preferreds. Qualifying preferred securities must be listed on a U.S. exchange, denominated in U.S. dollars, and have a minimum amount outstanding of \$50 million. Qualifying preferred securities must meet minimum price, liquidity, maturity and other requirements as determined by ICE Data Indices, LLC.

Constituents in the ICE BofA Diversified Core U.S. Preferred Securities Index are capitalization-weighted based on their current amount outstanding times the market price plus accrued interest. A weighting cap of 10% is applied at the issuer level in order to limit the aggregate weight of a single issuer to 10% at each rebalance. The ICE BofA Diversified Core U.S. Preferred Securities Index is rebalanced quarterly.

#### **S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Quality High Dividend Index**

The S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Quality High Dividend Index is designed to provide exposure to U.S. equity securities included in the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index that exhibit high quality and dividend yield characteristics, as determined by Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC, the provider of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Quality High Dividend Index. All constituents of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Quality High Dividend Index are members of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index and follow the eligibility criteria for that index. From this starting universe, eligible constituents are screened to include only securities that rank within the top 200 of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index universe by both quality

score and dividend yield. The S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Quality High Dividend Index is equal weighted and is reconstituted and rebalanced semi-annually. At each semi-annual rebalance, a sector capping methodology is applied to reduce sector concentration and increase diversification of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Quality High Dividend Index. As of January 31, 2021, the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Quality High Dividend Index had 67 constituents.

### **Wilshire TargetIncome<sup>TM</sup> 5% Plus Index**

The Wilshire TargetIncome<sup>TM</sup> 5% Plus Index seeks to provide broad exposure to income-producing asset classes using a portfolio of exchange-traded funds (each, an "Underlying ETF"), with the goal, but not the guarantee, of providing exposure that may be sufficient to support an annualized yield of five percent (5.0%) for the Fund, net of fees. The Wilshire TargetIncome<sup>TM</sup> 5% Plus Index targets an annualized yield that is somewhat higher than 5% ("5% Plus"), which is intended to provide a fund with the ability to achieve such a 5% target, net of fund fees. The Wilshire TargetIncome<sup>TM</sup> 5% Plus Index allocates index weights among the Underlying ETFs based on a methodology developed by Wilshire Associates, the provider of the Wilshire TargetIncome<sup>TM</sup> 5% Plus Index, which is designed to achieve the target income objective while also utilizing an optimization approach that seeks to minimize the overall risk of the portfolio. The share prices of the Underlying ETFs are expected to track the performance of equities or bonds in developed or emerging markets, senior loans, preferred securities, REITs, MLPs and energy infrastructure equities, U.S. Treasury bonds, and TIPS. The Underlying ETFs which invest in bonds may have exposure to investment grade and non-investment grade bonds.

The Wilshire TargetIncome<sup>TM</sup> 5% Plus Index is constructed from the eligible income-producing asset classes, each of which is represented by an Underlying ETF that provides exposure to the given asset class. On a quarterly basis, and subject to certain weighting constraints, the Wilshire TargetIncome<sup>TM</sup> 5% Plus Index is rebalanced to allocate weights to a subset of the eligible Underlying ETFs using a quantitative optimization approach that is described in more detail below. The Wilshire TargetIncome<sup>TM</sup> 5% Plus Index has a target yield of 5% Plus, which is expected to be generated by the income from the allocation to the Underlying ETFs.

Optimization is the quantitative process of selecting a specific portfolio allocation from the set of all potential portfolio allocations, based on a defined objective and subject to certain constraints. Given that the objective of the Wilshire TargetIncome<sup>TM</sup> 5% Plus Index is to achieve the stated income target while seeking to minimize overall portfolio risk, the primary optimization inputs for the Wilshire TargetIncome<sup>TM</sup> 5% Plus Index are the yield, volatility, and correlation characteristics of the Underlying ETFs. The primary optimization constraints are the maximum weights of the Underlying ETFs as described in more detail below. Based on these inputs and constraints, the optimization process quantitatively determines the allocation to the Underlying ETFs at each quarterly rebalance.

As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying ETFs eligible for inclusion in the Wilshire TargetIncome<sup>TM</sup> 5% Plus Index are: Global X SuperDividend<sup>®</sup> ETF, Global X SuperDividend<sup>®</sup> U.S. ETF, iShares 20+ Year Treasury Bond ETF, VanEck Vectors<sup>®</sup> J.P. Morgan EM Local Currency Bond ETF, iShares Core U.S. Aggregate Bond ETF, Xtrackers USD High Yield Corporate Bond ETF, SPDR Blackstone / GSO Senior Loan ETF, Schwab U.S. TIPS ETF, Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF, Global X U.S. Preferred ETF, and Schwab U.S. REIT ETF. Each Underlying ETF has a minimum weight of 0% and a maximum weight of 20% at each quarterly rebalance.

### **Wilshire TargetIncome<sup>TM</sup> 10-Year Treasury +2% Plus Index**

The Wilshire TargetIncome<sup>TM</sup> 10-Year Treasury +2% Plus Index seeks to provide broad exposure to income-producing asset classes using a portfolio of exchange-traded funds (each, an "Underlying ETF"), with the goal, but not the guarantee, of providing exposure that may be sufficient to support an annualized yield of the US 10-Year Treasury yield plus two percent (2.0%) for the Fund, net of fees. The Wilshire TargetIncome<sup>TM</sup> 10-Year Treasury +2% Plus Index targets an annualized yield that is somewhat higher than the US 10-Year Treasury yield plus 2% ("US 10-Year Treasury +2% Plus"), which is intended to provide a fund with the ability to achieve the US 10-Year Treasury yield plus 2% target, net of fund fees. The Wilshire TargetIncome<sup>TM</sup> 10-Year Treasury +2% Plus Index allocates index weights among the Underlying ETFs based on a methodology developed by Wilshire Associates, the provider of the Wilshire TargetIncome<sup>TM</sup> 10-Year Treasury +2% Plus Index, which is designed to achieve the target income objective while also utilizing an optimization approach that seeks to minimize the overall risk of the portfolio. The share prices of the Underlying ETFs are expected to track the performance of equities or bonds in developed or emerging markets, senior loans, preferred securities, REITs, MLPs and energy infrastructure equities, U.S. Treasury bonds, and TIPS. The Underlying ETFs which invest in bonds may have exposure to investment grade and non-investment grade bonds.

The Wilshire TargetIncome<sup>TM</sup> 10-Year Treasury +2% Plus Index is constructed from the eligible income-producing asset classes, each of which is represented by an Underlying ETF that provides exposure to the given asset class. On a quarterly

basis, and subject to certain weighting constraints, the Wilshire TargetIncome™ 10-Year Treasury +2% Plus Index is rebalanced to allocate weights to a subset of the eligible Underlying ETFs using a quantitative optimization approach that is described in more detail below. The Wilshire TargetIncome™ 10-Year Treasury +2% Plus Index has a target yield of US 10-Year Treasury +2% Plus, which is expected to be generated by the income from the allocation to the Underlying ETFs.

Optimization is the quantitative process of selecting a specific portfolio allocation from the set of all potential portfolio allocations, based on a defined objective and subject to certain constraints. Given that the objective of the Wilshire TargetIncome™ 10-Year Treasury +2% Plus Index is to achieve the stated income target while seeking to minimize overall portfolio risk, the primary optimization inputs for the Wilshire TargetIncome™ 10-Year Treasury +2% Plus Index are the yield, volatility, and correlation characteristics of the Underlying ETFs. The primary optimization constraints are the maximum weights of the Underlying ETFs as described in more detail below. Based on these inputs and constraints, the optimization process quantitatively determines the allocation to the Underlying ETFs at each quarterly rebalance.

As of January 31, 2021, the Underlying ETFs eligible for inclusion in the Wilshire TargetIncome™ 10-Year Treasury +2% Plus Index are: Global X SuperDividend® ETF, Global X SuperDividend® U.S. ETF, iShares 20+ Year Treasury Bond ETF, VanEck Vectors® J.P. Morgan EM Local Currency Bond ETF, iShares Core U.S. Aggregate Bond ETF, Xtrackers USD High Yield Corporate Bond ETF, SPDR Blackstone / GSO Senior Loan ETF, Schwab U.S. TIPS ETF, Global X MLP & Energy Infrastructure ETF, Global X U.S. Preferred ETF, and Schwab U.S. REIT ETF. Each Underlying ETF has a minimum weight of 0% and a maximum weight of 20% at each quarterly rebalance.

### **Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Factor Index**

The Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Factor Index is owned and was developed by Carroll Financial. The Index is calculated and maintained by Solactive AG. The Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Factor Index is designed to dynamically allocate across three sub-indices that provide exposure to U.S. equities that exhibit characteristics of one of three primary factors: value, momentum and low volatility. Each factor is represented by a sub-index that is derived from the Solactive U.S. Large & Mid Cap Index, which is designed to measure the 1,000 largest companies, by free float market capitalization, that are exchange-listed in the United States:

- **Solactive U.S. Large & Mid Cap Value 100 Index TR** – This index is designed to measure the performance of the 100 stocks in the Solactive U.S. Large & Mid Cap Index that exhibit the greatest exposure to the value factor.
- **Solactive U.S. Large & Mid Cap Momentum 100 Index TR** – This index is designed to measure the performance of the 100 stocks in the Solactive U.S. Large & Mid Cap Index that exhibit the highest degree of relative performance.
- **Solactive U.S. Large & Mid Cap Minimum Downside Volatility 100 Index TR** – This index is designed to measure the performance of the 100 stocks in the Solactive U.S. Large & Mid Cap Index that exhibit the lowest degree of downside volatility.

The Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Factor Index is rebalanced quarterly. At each rebalance, the Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Factor Index allocates weight to the three sub-indices based on the relative performance of each sub-index since the last rebalance of the Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Factor Index. The Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Factor Index is designed to always be fully allocated to at least two of the three sub-indices described above. As of January 31, 2021, the Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Factor Index had 192 constituents.

### **ICE U.S. Variable Rate Preferred Securities Index**

The ICE U.S. Variable Rate Preferred Securities Index is designed to track the broad-based performance of the U.S. variable rate preferred securities market. Qualifying preferred securities must be listed on a U.S. exchange, denominated in U.S. dollars, have floating or variable dividends or coupons, and have a minimum amount outstanding of \$50 million. Qualifying preferred securities may, however, be issued by non-U.S. companies. Qualifying securities must be issued in \$25, \$50, \$100, or \$1000 par/liquidation preference increments, must have a traded market value of greater than \$6 million in each of the previous three calendar months, and must have at least one year remaining to maturity, as determined by ICE Data Indices, LLC (the "Index Provider").

Constituents in the ICE U.S. Variable Rate Preferred Securities Index are capitalization-weighted based on their current amount outstanding times the market price plus accrued interest. A weighting cap of 10% is applied at the issuer level to limit the aggregate weight of a single issuer to 10% at each rebalance. The ICE U.S. Variable Rate Preferred Securities Index may

include large-, mid- or small-capitalization companies. Components of the ICE U.S. Variable Rate Preferred Securities Index primarily include financials companies. The ICE U.S. Variable Rate Preferred Securities Index is rebalanced quarterly.

### **Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index**

The Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index is owned and was developed by Carroll Financial. The Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index is calculated and maintained by Solactive AG. The Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index is designed to dynamically allocate between either 100% exposure to the Solactive GBS United States 500 Index TR ("U.S. Equity Position") or 100% exposure to a portfolio of U.S. Treasuries with 1-3 years remaining to maturity ("U.S. Treasury Position"). The Solactive GBS United States 500 Index TR is a float-adjusted market capitalization weighted index which measures the performance of the equity securities of the 500 largest companies from the United States stock market across all sectors. A float-adjusted market capitalization weighted index weights each index component according to its market capitalization, using the number of shares that are readily available for purchase on the open market, rather than the total number of shares outstanding of an issuer. The Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index seeks to provide exposure to the U.S. Equity Position during periods of normal equity market returns, and seeks to provide exposure to the U.S. Treasury Position prior to and during periods of adverse market conditions, as determined by the quantitative model developed by the Index Provider. The Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index seeks to anticipate periods of adverse market conditions using quantitative signals (explained in further detail below) that have been developed based on historical data.

The Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index uses four quantitative signals calculated daily by Solactive AG to determine how the Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index will be allocated between either the U.S. Equity Position or the U.S. Treasury Position, as further described below:

- i. The 200-day simple moving average ("SMA") of the U.S. Equity Position, which measures the average closing price of securities within the Solactive GBS United States 500 Index TR over a 200-day period;
- ii. The moving average convergence divergence ("MACD"), which shows the relationship between two moving averages of the prices of securities within the U.S. Equity Position by subtracting the 26-day exponential moving average of the U.S. Equity Position from the 12-day exponential moving average;
- iii. The drawdown percentage, where drawdown is defined as the peak-to-valley total change in market price of the U.S. Equity Position, and;
- iv. The level of the Cboe Volatility Index ("VIX"), which is a benchmark index designed to measure the market's expectation of future volatility.

Each of the signals above is given an equal "vote" in determining whether the Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index is allocated to the U.S. Equity Position or to the U.S. Treasury Position. The allocation to either the U.S. Equity Position or the U.S. Treasury Position is determined as follows:

- **Exit Voting:** If the Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index is currently invested in the U.S. Equity Position, at least three of the exit signals must be triggered (and no more than one entry signal) for the Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index to exit the U.S. Equity Position and enter the U.S. Treasury Position.
- **Entry Voting:** If the Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index is currently invested in the U.S. Treasury Position, at least two of the entry signals must be triggered for the Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index to exit the U.S. Treasury Position and enter the U.S. Equity Position.

The trigger threshold for each signal is based on a predetermined Z-score level for that given signal. A Z-score (often referred to as a "standard score") is a measure of how many standard deviations below or above the mean a data point is, and can be used to identify data points that may be considered outliers relative to the mean. The Z-score threshold for each vote is determined using historical returns data for the U.S. Equity Position starting in January of 1993. Each signal looks at the recent performance of the U.S. Equity Position or the VIX, and compares that to the historical performance of the U.S. Equity Position or the VIX, respectively. The Z-scores used in determining an exit or entry vote are designed to identify cases where the recent performance of the U.S. Equity Position or the VIX are sufficiently statistically different from the historical performance to indicate a drawdown event or period of positive market returns may be likely going forward. Depending on the performance of



the U.S. Equity Position and the VIX, each signal can go for months without changing direction, or can change as frequently as within the course of a few days. Below is a description of each signal and its trigger threshold for market entry or exit:

- **SMA Signal:**
  - **Market Exit Vote:** If the prior day Z-Score of the percent difference between the U.S. Equity Position closing price and the 200-day SMA of the U.S. Equity Position is below -0.50, the signal indicates to exit the U.S. Equity Position and enter the U.S. Treasury Position. If the Z-score of the 200-day SMA is below -0.50, based on historical data, it may indicate that a drawdown event is possible, and the signal votes to move out of the U.S. Equity Position and into the U.S. Treasury Position.
  - **Market Entry Vote:** If the prior day Z-Score of the percent difference between the U.S. Equity Position closing price and the 200-day SMA of the U.S. Equity Position is below -4.00, the signal indicates to exit the U.S. Treasury Position and enter the U.S. Equity Position. If the Z-score of the 200-day SMA is below -4.00, based on historical data, it may indicate that the U.S. Equity Position will experience positive returns, and the signal votes to re-enter the U.S. Equity Position.
- **MACD Signal:**
  - **Market Exit Vote:** If the prior day Z-Score of the MACD is below -0.25, the signal indicates to exit the U.S. Equity Position and enter the U.S. Treasury Position. If the Z-score of the MACD is below -0.25, based on historical data, it may indicate that a drawdown event is possible, and the signal votes to move out of the U.S. Equity Position and into the U.S. Treasury Position.
  - **Market Entry Vote:** If the prior day Z-Score of the MACD is above 4.00, the signal indicates to exit the U.S. Treasury Position and enter the U.S. Equity Position. If the Z-score of the MACD is above 4.00, based on historical data, it may indicate that the U.S. Equity Position will experience positive returns, and the signal votes to re-enter the U.S. Equity Position.
- **Drawdown Percentage Signal:**
  - **Market Exit Vote:** If the prior day Drawdown Percentage Z-Score is below 0.50, the signal indicates to exit the U.S. Equity Position and enter the U.S. Treasury Position. If the Z-score of the drawdown percentage is below 0.50, based on historical data, it may indicate that a drawdown event is possible, and the signal votes to move out of the U.S. Equity Position and into the U.S. Treasury Position.
  - **Market Entry Vote:** If the prior day Drawdown Percentage Z-Score is below -2.00, the signal indicates to exit the U.S. Treasury Position and enter the U.S. Equity Position. If the Z-score of the drawdown percentage is below -2.00, based on historical data, it may indicate that the U.S. Equity Position will experience positive returns, and the signal votes to re-enter the U.S. Equity Position.
- **VIX Signal:**
  - **Market Exit Vote:** If the Z-Score of the level of the VIX is above 1.25, the signal votes to exit the U.S. Equity Position and enter the U.S. Treasury Position. If the Z-score of the level of the VIX is above 1.25, based on historical data, it may indicate that a drawdown event is possible, and the signal votes to move out of the U.S. Equity Position and into the U.S. Treasury Position.
  - **Market Entry Vote:** If the Z-Score of the level of the VIX is above 5.5, the signal indicates to exit the U.S. Treasury Position and enter the U.S. Equity Position. If the Z-score of the level of the VIX is above 5.5, based on historical data, it may indicate that the U.S. Equity Position will experience positive returns, and the signal votes to re-enter the U.S. Equity Position.

Each of the signals are calculated daily by Solactive AG. Whenever the required number of signals are triggered, the Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index allocates 100% weight to either the constituents of the U.S. Equity Position or the U.S. Treasury Position. As a result, the Fund may engage in active and frequent trading of its portfolio securities to achieve its investment objective. Whenever the Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index rebalances into either the U.S. Equity Position or into the Treasury Position, the new weights go into effect three trading days after the quantitative signals

indicate a rebalance is required. After changing its allocation, the Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index must remain in the same allocation (the U.S. Equity Position or the U.S. Treasury Position) for at least ten trading days before it can change its allocation again. The Fund's investment objective and Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index may be changed without shareholder approval.

## Disclaimers

The Index Providers are independent of the Fund and Global X Management Company LLC, the investment adviser for the Fund ("Adviser"). The Index Providers determine the relative weightings of the constituents of the Underlying Index and publish information regarding the market value of the Underlying Index.

Solactive AG (Solactive) is a leading company in the structuring and indexing business for institutional clients. Solactive runs the Solactive index platform. Solactive indices are used by issuers worldwide as underlying indices for financial products. Solactive does not sponsor, endorse or promote any Fund and is not in any way connected to it and does not accept any liability in relation to their issue, operation and trading.

Indxx is a service mark of Indxx, LLC and has been licensed for use for certain purposes by the Adviser. The Fund are not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Indxx. Indxx makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly. Indxx has no obligation to take the needs of the Adviser or the shareholders of the Fund into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Underlying Indices. Indxx is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the timing, amount or pricing of the Fund Shares to be issued or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Fund Shares are to be converted into cash. Indxx has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

Source ICE Data Indices, LLC ("ICE Data"), is used with permission. ICE<sup>®</sup> and ICE BofA<sup>®</sup> are trade marks of ICE Data Indices, LLC or its affiliates and have been licensed, along with the BofA Diversified Core U.S. Preferred Securities Index and ICE U.S. Variable Rate Preferred Securities Index (each, an "Index") for use by Global X Management Company LLC (the "LICENSEE") in connection with the Global X U.S. Preferred ETF and the Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF (each, a "Product"). Neither the LICENSEE, Global X Funds (the "Trust") nor the Product, as applicable, is sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by ICE Data Indices, LLC, its affiliates or its Third Party Suppliers ("ICE Data and its Suppliers"). ICE Data and its Suppliers make no representations or warranties regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally, in the Product particularly, the Trust or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance. ICE Data's only relationship to LICENSEE is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names and the Index or components thereof. The Index is determined, composed and calculated by ICE Data without regard to the LICENSEE or the Product or its holders. ICE Data has no obligation to take the needs of the Licensee or the holders of the Product into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Index. ICE Data is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the timing of, prices of, or quantities of the Product to be issued or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Product is to be priced, sold, purchased, or redeemed. Except for certain custom index calculation services, all information provided by ICE Data is general in nature and not tailored to the needs of LICENSEE or any other person, entity or group of persons. ICE Data has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing, or trading of the Product. ICE Data is not an investment advisor. Inclusion of a security within an index is not a recommendation by ICE Data to buy, sell, or hold such security, nor is it considered to be investment advice.

ICE DATA AND ITS SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ANY AND ALL WARRANTIES AND REPRESENTATIONS, EXPRESS AND/OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE, INCLUDING THE INDICES, INDEX DATA AND ANY INFORMATION INCLUDED IN, RELATED TO, OR DERIVED THEREFROM ("INDEX DATA"). ICE DATA AND ITS SUPPLIERS SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY DAMAGES OR LIABILITY WITH RESPECT TO THE ADEQUACY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS OR COMPLETENESS OF THE INDICES AND THE INDEX DATA, WHICH ARE PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" BASIS AND YOUR USE IS AT YOUR OWN RISK.

Standard & Poor's<sup>®</sup> and S&P<sup>®</sup> are registered trademarks of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC ("S&P") and have been licensed for use by the Adviser. The Global X S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Quality Dividend ETF ("ETF") is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Standard & Poor's and its affiliates ("S&P"). S&P makes no representation, condition or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the ETF or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the ETF particularly or the ability of the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Quality High Dividend Index (the "Index") to track the performance of certain financial markets and/or sections thereof and/or of groups of assets or asset classes. S&P's only relationship to the

Adviser is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names and of the index which is determined, composed and calculated by S&P without regard to the Adviser or the ETF. S&P has no obligation to take the needs of Global X Management Company, LLC or the owners of the ETF into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the index. S&P is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the prices and amount of the ETF or the timing of the issuance or sale of the ETF or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the ETF units are to be converted into cash. S&P has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing, or trading of the ETF.

Neither S&P, its affiliates nor third party licensors, guarantees the accuracy and/or the completeness of the index or any data included therein and S&P, its affiliates and their third party licensors, shall have no liability for any errors, omissions, or interruptions therein. S&P, its affiliates and third party licensors make no warranty, condition or representation, express or implied, as to the results to be obtained by to Adviser, owners of the ETF, or any other person or entity from the use of the index or any data included therein. S&P makes no express or implied warranties, representations or conditions, and expressly disclaims all warranties or conditions of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use and any other express or implied warranty or condition with respect to the index or any data included therein. Without limiting any of the foregoing, in no event shall S&P, its affiliates or their third party licensors, have any liability for any special, punitive, indirect, or consequential damages (including lost profits) resulting from the use of the index or any data included therein, even if notified of the possibility of such damages.

The Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF and the Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF and their common shares are not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Carroll Financial. Carroll Financial makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the shareholders of the Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF, the Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF or the Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF particularly or the ability of any data supplied by Carroll Financial, to track general stock market performance. Carroll Financial's only relationship to the Adviser is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of Adaptive Wealth Strategies and of the data supplied by Carroll Financial related to the Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Factor Index and the Adaptive Wealth Strategies U.S. Risk Management Index, which is determined, composed and calculated by Solactive AG without regard to the Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF or the Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF or its common shares. Carroll Financial has no obligation to take the needs of the Adviser or the shareholders of the Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF or the Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the data supplied by Carroll Financial. Carroll Financial is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the prices of the common shares of the Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF or the Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF or the timing of the issuance or sale of such common shares. Carroll Financial has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF, the Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF or their common shares.

#### **OTHER SERVICE PROVIDERS**

SEI Investments Global Funds Services is the sub-administrator for each Fund.

Brown Brothers Harriman & Co. is the custodian and transfer agent for each Fund.

Stradley Ronon Stevens & Young, LLP serves as counsel for the Trust and the Trust's Independent Trustees.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP serves as the Funds' independent registered public accounting firm and has audited the financial statements for the Funds for the fiscal years ended November 30, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019 and 2020.

#### **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

The Trust enters into contractual arrangements with various parties, including among others, the Funds' Adviser, sub-adviser(s) (as applicable), custodian, and transfer agent who provide services to the Funds. Shareholders are not parties to any such contractual arrangements and are not intended beneficiaries of those contractual arrangements, and those contractual arrangements are not intended to create in any shareholder any right to enforce them against the service providers or to seek any remedy under them against the service providers, either directly or on behalf of the Trust.

This Prospectus provides information concerning the Funds that investors should consider in determining whether to purchase Fund Shares. Neither this Prospectus nor the SAI is intended, or should be read, to be or give rise to an agreement or contract between the Trust or the Funds and any investor, or to give rise to any rights in any shareholder or other person other than any rights under federal or state law that may not be waived.

## **FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

Each Fund except for the Global X Adaptive U.S. Risk Management ETF has commenced operations and has financial highlights. The financial highlights tables are intended to help investors understand a Fund's financial performance since the Fund's inception. Certain information reflects financial results for a single Share of a Fund. The total returns in the tables represent the rate that an investor would have earned (or lost) on an investment in a Fund, assuming reinvestment of all dividends and distributions.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP serves as the Funds' independent registered public accounting firm and has audited the financial statements of the Funds for the fiscal years ended November 30, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019 and 2020. The Funds' financial statements are available without charge upon request.

# FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

## Selected Per Share Data & Ratios For a Share Outstanding Throughout the Period

	Net Asset Value, Beginning of Period (\$)	Net Investment Income (\$)*	Net Realized and Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Investments (\$)	Total from Operations (\$)	Distribution from Net Investment Income (\$)	Distribution from Capital Gains (\$)	Return of Capital (\$)	Total from Distributions (\$)	Net Asset Value, End of Period (\$)	Total Return (%)**	Net Assets End of Period (\$)(000)	Ratio of Expenses to Average Net Assets (%)	Tax Expense s (%)	Tax Benefit (%)	Net Investment Income (Loss) to Average Net Assets (%)	Portfolio Turnover (%)††
<b>Global X MLP ETF</b>																
2020 <sup>(1)</sup>	43.92	(0.26)	(13.13)	(13.39)	—	—	(3.80)	(3.80)	26.73	(30.51)	687,577	0.46	0.46	— <sup>^</sup>	(0.85)	33.78
2019 <sup>(1)</sup>	51.24	(0.24)	(2.76)	(3.00)	—	—	(4.32)	(4.32)	43.92	(6.54)	947,045	0.46	— <sup>‡</sup>	— <sup>^</sup>	(0.46)	55.65
2018 <sup>(1)</sup>	56.52	(0.24)	(0.42)	(0.66)	(0.12)	—	(4.50)	(4.62)	51.24	(1.72)	828,622 <sup>##</sup>	0.45	(0.00) <sup>‡</sup>	— <sup>^</sup>	(0.45)	30.35
2017 <sup>(1)</sup>	67.44	(0.30)	(5.88)	(6.18)	***	—	(4.74)	(4.74)	56.52	(9.85)	692,954	0.35	(0.11) <sup>‡</sup>	— <sup>^</sup>	(0.46)	35.11
2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	63.36	(0.42)	9.48	9.06	(0.12)	—	(4.86)	(4.98)	67.44	15.34	373,566	0.50	0.03 <sup>‡</sup>	(0.23) <sup>^</sup>	(0.70)	37.20
<b>Global X MLP &amp; Energy Infrastructure ETF</b>																
2020 <sup>(2)</sup>	33.45	0.71	(5.33)	(4.62)	(1.95)	—	(0.29)	(2.24)	26.59	(13.34)	538,344	0.45	—	—	2.66	35.86
2019 <sup>(2)</sup>	36.39	1.14	(1.89)	(0.75)	(2.01)	—	(0.18)	(2.19)	33.45	(2.34)	612,300	0.45	—	—	3.03	36.57
2018 <sup>(2)</sup>	38.40	1.05	(1.11)	(0.06)	(1.56)	—	(0.39)	(1.95)	36.39	(0.43)	540,381	0.45	—	—	2.65	25.68
2017 <sup>(2)</sup>	44.46	0.93	(4.62)	(3.69)	(2.16)	—	(0.21)	(2.37)	38.40	(8.71)	305,980	0.45	—	—	2.20	40.42
2016 <sup>(2)</sup>	40.41	1.08	4.77	5.85	(1.80)	—	—	(1.80)	44.46	15.45	130,451	0.45	—	—	2.79	56.14
<b>Global X SuperDividend® Alternatives ETF</b>																
2020	14.74	0.66	(2.64)	(1.98)	(0.98)	(0.15)	(0.12)	(1.25)	11.51	(13.13)	19,573	0.75	—	—	5.61	52.78
2019	14.52	0.94	0.44	1.38	(1.07)	(0.09)	—	(1.16)	14.74	9.89	28,012	0.75	—	—	6.39	18.16
2018	15.40	0.92	(0.64)	0.28	(1.16)	—	—	(1.16)	14.52	1.89	16,698	0.75	—	—	6.19	18.32
2017	14.65	1.04	0.85	1.89	(1.01)	—	(0.13)	(1.14)	15.40	13.24	11,549	0.75	—	—	6.75	34.84
2016	14.43	0.99 <sup>#</sup>	0.53 <sup>^^</sup>	1.52	(1.15)	—	(0.15)	(1.30)	14.65	11.04	5,127	0.75	—	—	6.78	30.80

\* Per share data calculated using average shares method.

\*\* Total Return is for the period indicated and has not been annualized. The return shown does not reflect the deduction of taxes that a shareholder would pay on Fund distributions or the redemption of Fund shares.

\*\*\* Amount is less than \$0.005.

# Effective November 1, 2015, the Fund changed its method for estimating the characterization of amounts distributed by master limited partnerships, which correspondingly impacted the financial highlight ratios and per share disclosures to the extent that the fund recorded investment income that differed from amounts previously estimated.

## The amount has been revised to correct a typographical error, which was previously reported as 822,622.

† Annualized.

†† Portfolio turnover rate is for the period indicated and periods of less than one year have not been annualized. Excludes effect of in-kind transfers.

‡ The Before Net Deferred tax expense ratios for periods ending November 30, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019 and 2020 was 0.47%, 0.46%, 0.45%, 0.46%, and 0.45%.

^ The Before Net Tax Benefit for the periods ending November 30, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019 and 2020 was (0.47%), (0.46%), (0.45%), (0.46%), and (0.39%).

^^ The amount shown for a share outstanding throughout the period does not accord with the aggregate net gains on investments for the period because of the sales and repurchases of fund shares in relation to fluctuating market value of the investments of the Fund.

(1) Per share amounts have been adjusted for a 1 for 6 reverse share split on April 28, 2020 (See Note 9 in the Notes to Financial Statements).

(2) Per share amounts have been adjusted for a 1 for 3 reverse share split on April 28, 2020 (See Note 9 in the Notes to Financial Statements).

Amounts designated as "—" are either \$0 or have been rounded to \$0.

# FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

## Selected Per Share Data & Ratios For a Share Outstanding Throughout the Period

	Net Asset Value, Beginning of Period (\$)	Net Investment Income (\$)*	Net Realized and Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Investments (\$)	Total from Operations (\$)	Distribution from Net Investment Income (\$)	Distribution from Capital Gains (\$)	Return of Capital (\$)	Total from Distributions (\$)	Net Asset Value, End of Period (\$)	Total Return (%)**	Net Assets End of Period (\$)(000)	Ratio of Expenses to Average Net Assets (%)	Ratio of Net Investment Income to Average Net Assets (%)	Portfolio Turnover (%)††
<b>Global X Conscious Companies ETF</b>														
2020	23.10	0.33	3.32	3.65	(0.27)	(0.02)	—	(0.29)	26.46	16.01	403,499	0.43	1.45	48.73
2019	20.55	0.37	2.68	3.05	(0.50)	—	—	(0.50)	23.10	15.35	85,459	0.43	1.73	34.97
2018	19.23	0.33	1.22	1.55	(0.23)	—	—	(0.23)	20.55	8.16	56,504	0.43	1.65	36.35
2017	15.79	0.26	3.33	3.59	(0.15)	—	—	(0.15)	19.23	22.95	48,065	0.43	1.50	41.77
2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	15.09	0.15	0.55	0.70	—	—	—	—	15.79	4.64	33,163	0.43†	2.57†	37.35
<b>Global X Founder-Run Companies ETF</b>														
2020	20.50	0.09	8.14	8.23	(0.07)	—	—	(0.07)	28.66	40.29	5,732	0.45	0.39	31.51
2019	18.63	0.05	2.12	2.17	(0.07)	(0.23)	—	(0.30)	20.50	12.05	4,100	0.52	0.29	33.82
2018	17.41	0.04	1.45	1.49	(0.04)	(0.23)	—	(0.27)	18.63	8.67	4,657	0.65	0.13	25.22
2017 <sup>(2)</sup>	15.02	0.04	2.35	2.39	—	—	—	—	17.41	15.91	3,483	0.65†	0.33†	21.61
<b>Global X U.S. Preferred ETF</b>														
2020	24.79	1.33	0.58	1.91	(1.34)	—	—	(1.34)	25.36	8.13	868,550	0.23^	5.49	39.14
2019	22.97	1.36	1.83	3.19	(1.37)	—	—	(1.37)	24.79	14.25	585,150	0.24	5.57	32.93
2018	25.03	1.44	(2.08)	(0.64)	(1.42)	—	—	(1.42)	22.97	(2.72)	188,314	0.23	5.98	42.90
2017 <sup>(3)</sup>	25.08	0.44	(0.25)	0.19	(0.24)	—	—	(0.24)	25.03	0.75	26,276	0.23†	8.01†	3.82

\* Per share data calculated using average shares method.

\*\* Total Return is for the period indicated and has not been annualized. The return shown does not reflect the deduction of taxes that a shareholder would pay on Fund distributions or the redemption of Fund shares.

\*\*\* Amount is less than \$0.005.

† Annualized.

†† Portfolio turnover rate is for the period indicated and periods of less than one year have not been annualized. Excludes effect of in-kind transfers.

^ Effective April 1, 2020, the ratio of Expenses to Average Net Assets includes the effect of a waiver. If these offsets were excluded, the ratio would have been 0.23%.

(1) The Fund commenced operations on July 11, 2016.

(2) The Fund commenced operations on February 13, 2017.

(3) The Fund commenced operations on September 11, 2017.

Amounts designated as "—" are either \$0 or have been rounded to \$0.



# FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

## Selected Per Share Data & Ratios For a Share Outstanding Throughout the Period

	Net Asset Value, Beginning of Period (\$)	Net Investment Income (\$)*	Net Realized and Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Investments (\$)	Total from Operations (\$)	Distribution from Net Investment Income (\$)	Distribution from Capital Gains (\$)	Return of Capital (\$)	Total from Distributions (\$)	Net Asset Value, End of Period (\$)	Total Return (%)**	Net Assets End of Period (\$ (000))	Ratio of Expenses to Average Net Assets (%)	Ratio of Net Investment Income to Average Net Assets (%)	Portfolio Turnover (%)††
<b>Global X S&amp;P 500® Quality Dividend ETF</b>														
2020	26.51	0.75	(1.24)	(0.49)	(0.82)	—	***	(0.82)	25.20	(1.47)	6,300	0.20	3.27	93.40
2019	24.60	0.75	1.89	2.64	(0.73)	—	—	(0.73)	26.51	11.01	9,278	0.28†	2.99	49.18
2018 <sup>(1)</sup>	25.00	0.26	(0.44)	(0.18)	(0.22)	—	—	(0.22)	24.60	(0.72)	2,460	0.36†	2.70†	1.18
<b>Global X TargetIncome™ 5 ETF</b>														
2020	24.23	0.95	(0.68)	0.27	(1.10)	—	(0.18)	(1.28)	23.22	1.34	4,644	0.39	4.16	58.11
2019	23.95	1.43	0.30	1.73	(1.44)	(0.01)	—	(1.45)	24.23	7.54	1,212	0.40	5.98	63.30
2018 <sup>(2)</sup>	25.00	0.48	(1.19)	(0.71)	(0.34)	—	—	(0.34)	23.95	(2.86)	2,395	0.39†	5.65†	16.00
<b>Global X TargetIncome™ Plus 2 ETF</b>														
2020	24.37	0.85	(0.09)	0.76	(0.80)	—	(0.02)	(0.82)	24.31	3.22	4,861	0.39	3.53	28.85
2019	23.98	1.06	0.67	1.73	(1.33)	(0.01)	—	(1.34)	24.37	7.44	9,747	0.39	4.37	31.54
2018 <sup>(2)</sup>	25.00	0.47	(1.15)	(0.68)	(0.34)	—	—	(0.34)	23.98	(2.74)	2,399	0.39†	5.57†	11.11
<b>Global X Adaptive U.S. Factor ETF</b>														
2020	25.79	0.63	(0.67)	(0.04)	(0.70)	(0.05)	(0.09)	(0.84)	24.91	0.14	144,484	0.27	2.78	159.91
2019	24.39	0.89	1.53	2.42	(1.02)	***	—	(1.02)	25.79	10.27	189,564	0.27	3.63	112.43
2018 <sup>(3)</sup>	25.00	0.22	(0.61)	(0.39)	(0.19)	—	(0.03)	(0.22)	24.39	(1.58)	102,438	0.27†	3.31†	28.89
<b>Global X Variable Rate Preferred ETF</b>														
2020 <sup>(4)</sup>	24.85	0.61	2.00	2.61	(0.49)	—	—	(0.49)	26.97	10.59	1,349	0.25†	5.38†	10.96

\* Per share data calculated using average shares method.

\*\* Total Return is for the period indicated and has not been annualized. The return shown does not reflect the deduction of taxes that a shareholder would pay on Fund distributions or the redemption of Fund shares.

\*\*\* Amount is less than \$0.005.

† Annualized.

†† Portfolio turnover rate is for the period indicated and periods of less than one year have not been annualized. Excludes effect of in-kind transfers.

‡ Effective April 1, 2019, the Fund's fees were permanently lowered to 0.20%. Prior to April 1, 2019, the ratio of Expenses to Average Net Assets included the effect of a waiver. If these offsets were excluded, the ratio would have been 0.31% and 0.35%, for the years ended November 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

(1) The Fund commenced operations on July 13, 2018.

(2) The Fund commenced operations on July 27, 2018.

(3) The Fund commenced operations on August 24, 2018.

(4) The Fund commenced operations on June 22, 2020.

Amounts designated as "—" are either \$0 or have been rounded to \$0.

## **OTHER INFORMATION**

The Funds are not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by any national securities exchange. No national securities exchange makes any representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of Shares or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Funds particularly or the ability of the Funds to achieve their objectives. No national securities exchange has any obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Funds.

For purposes of the 1940 Act, shares that are issued by a registered investment company and purchases of such shares by investment companies and companies relying on Sections 3(c)(1) or 3(c)(7) of the 1940 Act are subject to the restrictions set forth in Section 12(d)(1) of the 1940 Act, except as permitted by an exemptive order that permits registered investment companies to invest in shares beyond the limits in Section 12(d)(1)(A), subject to certain terms and conditions.

The Trust has obtained an SEC order permitting registered investment companies to invest in Shares, as described above. One such condition stated in the order is that investment companies relying on the order must enter into a written agreement with the Trust.

The method by which Creation Units are created and traded may raise certain issues under applicable securities laws. Because new Creation Units are issued and sold by the Funds on an ongoing basis, a “distribution,” as such term is used in the Securities Act, may occur at any point. Broker-dealers and other persons are cautioned that some activities on their part may, depending on the circumstances, result in their being deemed participants in a distribution in a manner which could render them statutory underwriters and subject them to the prospectus delivery and liability provisions of the Securities Act.

For example, a broker-dealer firm or its client may be deemed a statutory underwriter if it takes Creation Units after placing an order with the Distributor, breaks them down into constituent Shares, and sells such Shares directly to customers, or if it chooses to couple the creation of a supply of new Shares with an active selling effort involving solicitation of secondary market demand for Shares. A determination of whether one is an underwriter for purposes of the Securities Act must take into account all the facts and circumstances pertaining to the activities of the broker-dealer or its client in the particular case, and the examples mentioned above should not be considered a complete description of all the activities that could lead to a categorization as an underwriter.

Broker-dealers who are not “underwriters” but are participating in a distribution (as contrasted with ordinary secondary trading transactions), and thus dealing with Shares that are part of an “unsold allotment” within the meaning of Section 4(a)(3)(C) of the Securities Act, would be unable to take advantage of the prospectus delivery exemption provided by Section 4(a)(3) of the Securities Act. This is because the prospectus delivery exemption in Section 4(a)(3) of the Securities Act is not available in respect of such transactions as a result of Section 24(d) of the 1940 Act. As a result, broker-dealer firms should note that dealers who are not underwriters but are participating in a distribution (as contrasted with ordinary secondary market transactions) and thus dealing with the Shares that are part of an overallotment within the meaning of Section 4(a)(3)(A) of the Securities Act would be unable to take advantage of the prospectus delivery exemption provided by Section 4(a)(3) of the Securities Act. Firms that incur a prospectus delivery obligation with respect to Shares are reminded that, under Rule 153 of the Securities Act, a prospectus delivery obligation under Section 5(b)(2) of the Securities Act owed to an exchange member in connection with a sale on NYSE Arca, NASDAQ or Cboe BZX is satisfied by the fact that the prospectus is available at NYSE Arca, NASDAQ or Cboe BZX upon request. The prospectus delivery mechanism provided in Rule 153 is only available with respect to transactions on an exchange.

For more information visit our website at

[www.globalxetfs.com](http://www.globalxetfs.com)

or call 1-888-493-8631

***Investment Adviser and Administrator***

Global X Management Company LLC  
605 3rd Avenue, 43rd Floor  
New York, NY 10158

***Distributor***

SEI Investments Distribution Co.  
One Freedom Valley Drive  
Oaks, PA 19456

***Custodian and Transfer Agent***

Brown Brothers Harriman & Co.  
50 Post Office Square  
Boston, MA 02110

***Sub-Administrator***

SEI Investments Global Funds Services  
One Freedom Valley Drive  
Oaks, PA 19456

***Legal Counsel to the Global X Funds<sup>®</sup> and Independent Trustees***

Stradley Ronon Stevens & Young, LLP  
2000 K Street, N.W., Suite 700  
Washington, DC 20006

***Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm***

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
Two Commerce Square, Suite 1800  
2001 Market Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19103

A [Statement of Additional Information](#) dated April 1, 2021, which contains more details about the Funds, is incorporated by reference in its entirety into this Prospectus, which means that it is legally part of this Prospectus.

Additional information about each Fund that has commenced operations and its investments is available in its annual and semi-annual reports to shareholders. The annual report explains the market conditions and investment strategies affecting each Fund's performance during its last fiscal year.

You can ask questions or obtain a free copy of each such Fund's semi-annual and annual report or the Statement of Additional Information by calling 1-888-493-8631. Free copies of a Fund's semi-annual and annual report and the Statement of Additional Information are available from our website at [www.globalxetfs.com](http://www.globalxetfs.com).

Information about each Fund, including its semi-annual and annual reports and the Statement of Additional Information, has been filed with the SEC. It can be reviewed and copied on the EDGAR database on the SEC's internet site (<http://www.sec.gov>). You can also request copies of these materials, upon payment of a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the SEC's e-mail address ([publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov)).

## **PROSPECTUS**

*Distributor*

*SEI Investments Distribution Co.*

*One Freedom Valley Drive*

*Oaks, PA 19456*

**April 1, 2021**

Investment Company Act File No.: 811-22209

GLX-PS-032-1000